

Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy and Rakiura National Park Management Plan



© Copyright March 2012, New Zealand Department of Conservation

ISBN: 978-0-478-14936-4 (Hardcopy)

ISBN: 978-0-478-14937-1 (Web PDF)

Published by:
Southland Conservancy
Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai
March 2012

Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy and Rakiura National Park Management Plan

2011-2021

Prepared by:
Southland Conservancy
Department of Conservation
PO Box 743, Invercargill
New Zealand

MARCH 2012

The Beginning

Te muranga o Rakiura
ka tau iho i runga i
Te Punga o Te Waka a Māui.
He whare wānanga,
He whare tiaki taonga
nō Tāne mō Papatūānuku me Tangaroa.
Otirā, mō te ira tāngatā ngā hekenga
o Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Māmoe, me Waitaha.

Ka whakamaua kia tina, tina!
Haumi e,
Hui e,
Taiki e.

*The aura that are the glowing skies
that envelop the anchor of the waka of Māui.
A house of learning,
a house full of the treasures
from Tane for Papatuanuku and Tangaroa,
indeed, and also for we the descendents of
generations of Ngāi Tahu, Ngati Mamoe and Waitaha*

*Binding this tightly, tightly.
Together,
tightly,
all is bound.*

CONTENTS

Structure of this conservation planning resource	3
<hr/>	
Section One – Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy	5
<hr/>	
Foreword	7
Structure of the Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy	11
Introduction	12
Part One: Management objectives and policies	14
Part Two: Places	83
Part Three: Implementation, monitoring, reporting, review and milestones	113
Part Four: Land inventory	115
Section Two – Rakiura National Park Management Plan	131
<hr/>	
Foreword	135
Structure of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan	136
Part One: Introduction	137
Part Two: Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities	145
Part Three: Preservation of indigenous species, habitats, ecosystems and natural resources	147
Part Four: Historical and cultural heritage	170
Part Five: Public benefit, use and enjoyment of the Park	175
Part Six: Uses requiring authorisation not covered elsewhere	195
Part Seven: Other matters	208
Part Eight: Places	210
Part Nine: Implementation, monitoring, reporting and review	245
Section Three – Appendices	247
<hr/>	
Appendix A: Deeds of Recognition	249
Appendix B: Taonga species	267
Appendix C: Bylaws within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	272
Appendix D: Ngāi Tahu Claims Act 1998 settlement protocols	274
Appendix E: The Treaty of Waitangi	283
Appendix F: Recreational opportunity settings	286
Appendix G: Definitions for visitor facilities management	289
Appendix H: Islands within Rakiura National Park	291
Section Four – Glossary	293
<hr/>	

Structure of this conservation planning resource

This conservation planning resource contains both the Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy 2011 – 2021, as well as the Rakiura National Park Management Plan 2011 – 2021.

Conservation Management Strategies and National Park Management Plans are not normally contained within the same document. However, in 2005 the existing CMS for the Island was due for a review and a National Park Management Plan for the newly formed Rakiura National Park was yet to be written. As such, the Department of Conservation decided to embark on the public consultation of these two documents at the same time. The end result is that while they are still two legally distinct documents, they are physically combined into one document for ease of reference.

What is the Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy and the Rakiura National Park Management Plan?

Following a public consultation process, the Department of Conservation has prepared this planning resource in consultation with the Southland Conservation Board. It has been drafted in accordance with the Department of Conservation's functions under the Conservation Act 1987 and the National Parks Act 1980.

This conservation planning resource combines the revised Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) 1997-2007 and the first Rakiura National Park Management Plan. To distinguish the different planning functions encompassed in this conservation planning resource for Stewart Island/Rakiura, the document is split into four main sections:

Section One

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS prepared in accordance with the Conservation Act 1987. The objectives and policies in this section set out the overarching direction for the strategic and integrated management of all public conservation lands on Stewart Island/Rakiura for the next ten years or until formally amended or reviewed.

Section Two

The first Rakiura National Park Management Plan, prepared under the National Parks Act 1980. The objectives and policies in this section set out the detailed management direction for Rakiura National Park for the next ten years or until formally amended or reviewed.

Each of these two sections is a legally distinct planning document with its own foreword, contents pages and maps.

Section Three

The combined appendices relating to sections one and two of this document.

Section Four

The glossary, which presents key definitions applicable to sections one, two and three of this document.

Maps presented in these documents are indicative only. If further information is required on the location of places mentioned in the text of these documents, then this should be sought from New Zealand topographical information.

Informal public consultation on this document began with two public meetings in September 2005. In September 2006 the Department of Conservation published a discussion document focusing on key topics for which public direction was sought. Following the receipt of 414 responses to the discussion document, thirteen public workshops were held. These included workshops to discuss the Ulva Island, Mason Bay, Port Pegasus/Pikihaiti areas; hunting and hunter huts across the island; and the rest of the conservation areas such as the northern part of Rakiura National Park, the southern part of Rakiura National Park and the conservation lands close to Oban/Halfmoon Bay.

The Draft Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS and Draft Rakiura National Park Management Plan were publically notified in November 2008. Three hundred and sixteen submissions were received on the two draft planning documents. The Department of Conservation released a summary of submissions in May 2009. The Department of Conservation held nine hearings from June 2009 through to August 2009; 50 submitters were heard on their written submissions.

SECTION ONE

Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy

Foreword

The Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) area is a unique remnant of natural New Zealand, a mix of unspoiled inlets, bush-clad hills, rugged coastline, swampy valleys, scattered islets and dramatic granite outcrops. Within the CMS area lies Rakiura National Park, which covers most of Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Nature reigns supreme over much of the CMS area, known to iwi as 'Rakiura', the 'land of the glowing skies'. However, this outward appearance of naturalness belies the changes that have occurred and are still occurring as a result of introduced animals and plants, which continue to pose significant threats to natural values.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area has a rich Māori and European history and this heritage is appreciated and enjoyed by residents and visitors. Oban/Halfmoon Bay is the only permanent settlement and forms the main gateway to Stewart Island/Rakiura. Approximately 400 people live here permanently and there is a significant seasonal influx of holidaymakers from across New Zealand. The main industries are fishing, tourism and marine farming.

Management and use of the reserves and conservation areas in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area must be in accordance with a CMS prepared under the Conservation Act 1987. This CMS has been prepared in consultation with the Southland Conservation Board, the community and many stakeholders with an interest in the future management of the CMS area.

Seventeen CMSs cover the whole of New Zealand. Stewart Island/Rakiura has its own CMS, in recognition of the special nature of New Zealand's 'third island', as well as the relationship that exists between the Department of Conservation and the Stewart Island/Rakiura community - Stewart Islanders and Rakiura Māori.

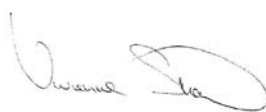
Rakiura National Park is covered by a separate National Park Management Plan to ensure consistent management of the national park and the surrounding CMS area. The CMS and the National Park Management Plan have been prepared and consulted on concurrently.

This document is the result of a comprehensive and consistent approach to reviewing the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS and developing the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.

This CMS was approved by the New Zealand Conservation Authority on 9 February 2011.



Don Ross QSM
Chairperson, New Zealand
Conservation Authority



Vivienne Shaw
Chairperson, Southland
Conservation Board



Barry Hanson
Conservator, Southland
Conservancy

CONTENTS

Foreword	7
Structure of the Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy	11
Introduction	12
Part One: Management objectives and policies	14
1.1 Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities	14
1.2 Public participation in conservation management	18
1.3 Conservation of natural resources	19
1.3.1 Terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, habitats and species	19
1.3.2 Biosecurity and management of threats to indigenous ecosystems, habitats and species	30
1.3.3 Islands	39
1.3.4 Fire management	43
1.3.5 Marine ecosystems, habitats and species	44
1.3.6 Geological features, landforms and landscapes	49
1.3.7 Ecosystem services	51
1.4 Historical and cultural heritage	53
1.4.1 Māori tradition and archaeology	53
1.4.2 The historical period	53
1.4.3 Protection and management	54
1.5 Public benefit and enjoyment	59
1.5.1 Planning and management for public benefit and enjoyment	59
1.5.2 Vehicles (including aircraft)	66
1.5.3 Dogs	71
1.5.4 Domestic animals (including pets but excluding dogs)	72
1.5.5 Marine mammal viewing	73
1.5.6 Wildlife viewing	73
1.6 Accommodation and related facilities	75
1.7 Activities requiring specific authorisation	78
1.7.1 Authorisations	78
1.7.2 Sand and shingle extraction	79
1.7.3 Commercial eeling	80
1.7.4 Collection of materials	80
1.8 Other matters	81
1.8.1 International agreements and co-operation	81
1.8.2 Reclassifying public conservation land	81
1.8.3 Bylaws	82
Part Two: Places	83
2.1 Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	85
2.1.1 Outcome for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	85
2.2 Oban/Paterson Place	88
2.2.1 Spatial definition of the Oban/Paterson Place	89
2.2.2 Rationale for the Oban/Paterson Place	91
2.2.3 Natural resources	91
2.2.4 Historical and cultural heritage	92

2.2.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	94
2.2.6	Outcome, objectives and policies	95
2.3	Codfish Island/Whenua Hou Place	98
2.3.1	Spatial definition of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou as a Place	98
2.3.2	Rationale for the Codfish Island/Whenua Hou Place	99
2.3.3	Natural resources	99
2.3.4	Historical and cultural heritage	100
2.3.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	100
2.3.6	Outcome, objectives and policies	101
2.4	Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place	103
2.4.1	Spatial definition of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place	104
2.4.2	Rationale for the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place	105
2.4.3	Natural resources	105
2.4.4	Historical and cultural heritage	106
2.4.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	108
2.4.6	Outcome, objectives and policies	109
2.5	Rakiura National Park	111
Part Three: Implementation, monitoring, reporting, review and milestones		112
3.1	Implementation	112
3.2	Monitoring, reporting and review	112
3.3	Milestones	113
Part Four: Land inventory		114
List of Maps		
Map 1	Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS Area	11
Map 2	Historical and cultural sites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	56
Map 3	Recreational facilities in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area (north)	61
Map 4	Recreational facilities in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area (south)	61
Map 5	Recreational hunting blocks on public conservation land in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	62
Map 6	Recreational opportunity settings for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	65
Map 7	Helicopter landing sites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	68
Map 8	Places within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	84
Map 9	Proposed wilderness area within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	87
Map 10	Oban/Paterson place	89
Map 11	Codfish Island/Whenua Hou as a place	98
Map 12	The eastern/tai rāwhiti place	104
Map 13	Land Inventory Map Index	122
Map 14	Land Inventory	123
Map 15	Land Inventory	124
Map 16	Land Inventory	125
Map 17	Land Inventory	126
Map 18	Land Inventory	127
Map 19	Land Inventory	128
Map 20	Land Inventory	129

List of Tables

Table 1 - Significant indigenous animal species within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	22
Table 2 - Significant indigenous plant species within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	24
Table 3 - Significant introduced animals present in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	32
Table 4 - Significant introduced animals not present in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	35
Table 5 - Significant introduced plants present in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	36
Table 6 - Island classifications within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	40
Table 7 - Islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	40
Table 8 - List of significant marine species found in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	46
Table 9 - Examples of ecosystem services present within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.	51
Table 10 - Actively managed historic places in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	56
Table 11 - Recreational opportunity settings for the Stewart Island/Rakiura area	63
Table 12 - Land managed by the Department of Conservation within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	115
Table 13 - Land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area managed by other agencies	120

Structure of the Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy

This Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) describes the conservation values present in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. It provides context for the Department of Conservation's work and outlines the rationale behind the outcomes, objectives and policies defined for the CMS area.

Section One is divided into four parts:

Part One contains management objectives and policies that apply to the whole area covered by the CMS.

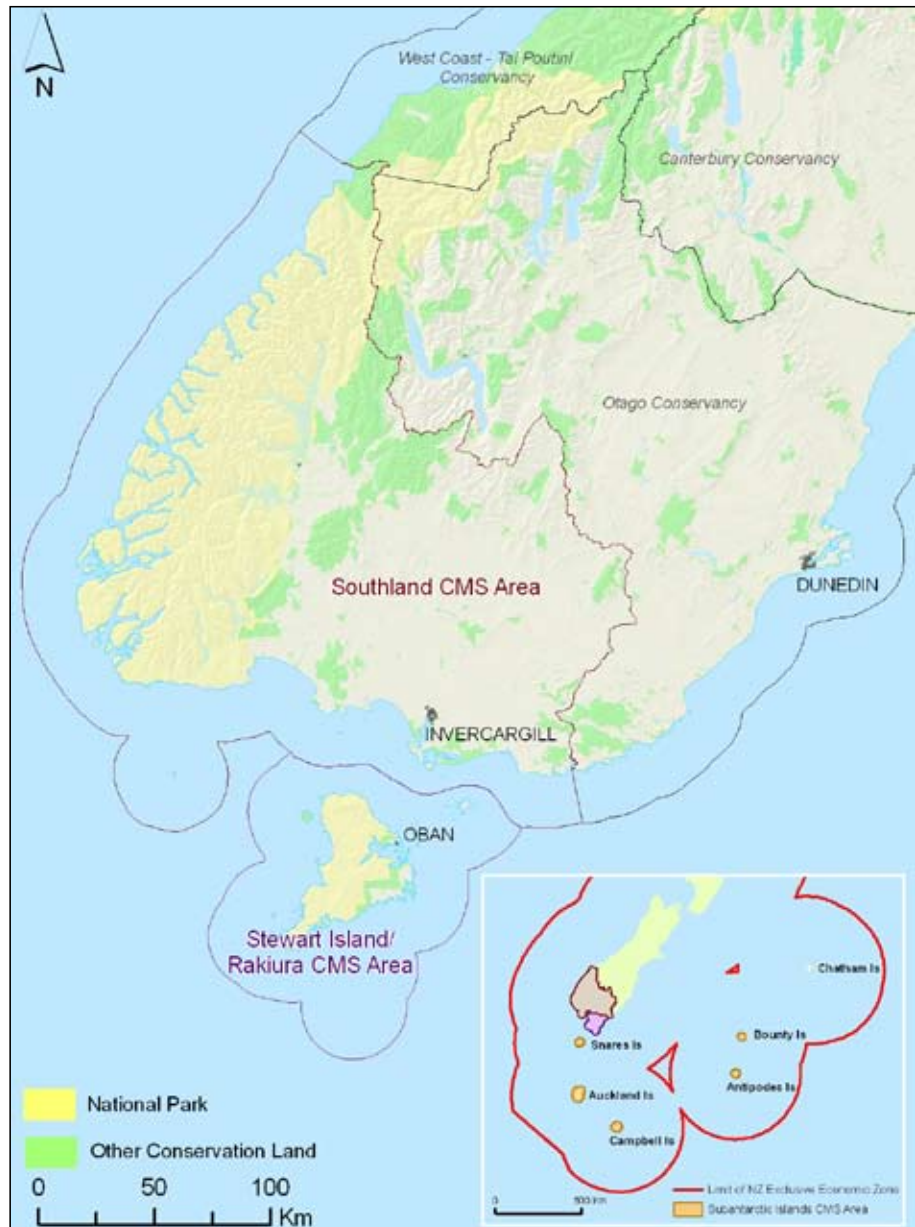
Part Two contains specific provisions for identified 'Places'. The provisions include outcomes, objectives and policies which apply only to the specified Place.

Part Three contains information on implementation, monitoring, reporting and milestones.

Part Four contains lists and provides maps of the public conservation lands and waters covered by this strategy. It is an inventory of land managed by the Department of Conservation.

The area that this conservation planning resource relates to is illustrated in the map shown here.

Map 1 - Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS Area



Introduction

The purpose of a Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) is to implement general policies, including Conservation General Policy 2005. Conservation General Policy 2005 applies to all lands, waters and resources administered by the Department of Conservation (excluding national parks) and should be read in conjunction with this CMS. The CMS establishes objectives for the integrated management of natural (including any species managed by the Department of Conservation) and historical resources and for recreation, tourism and other conservation purposes (section 17D(1), Conservation Act 1987). The strategy is a key conservation management tool, a conduit through which the Department of Conservation implements legal, policy and strategic goals.

All public conservation lands and waters must be managed in accordance with the legislation under which they are held. All operative provisions of this CMS must be interpreted and applied in line with that legislation: the strategy cannot be considered in isolation from that legislation.

Each CMS is prepared with public participation.

The term of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS will be ten years from the date on which it is approved by the New Zealand Conservation Authority or until it is formally amended or reviewed.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS has statutory recognition under the Resource Management Act 1991. Local authorities have regard to its content when preparing policies or plans under that Act.

General Policy 1(d) of Conservation General Policy 2005 must be used to interpret the use of the words 'will', 'should' and 'may' in the implementation statements contained in this document.

"1 (d) The words 'will', 'should' and 'may' have the following meanings:

- i Policies where legislation provides no discretion for decision making or a deliberate decision has been made by the Minister to direct decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions 'will' be undertaken.*
- ii Policies that carry with them a strong expectation of outcome without diminishing the constitutional role of the Minister and other decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions 'should' be undertaken.*
- iii Policies intended to allow flexibility in decision-making, state that a particular action or actions 'may' be undertaken."*

When the term 'should' is used it is anticipated that there will only be very exceptional circumstances where the outcome will differ from that expressed in the objective or policy. While it is essential to acknowledge the discretionary nature of decision making, this Plan and its objectives and policies are designed to give as much certainty as possible to management practice and to the public.

During the life of this Plan, if an exceptional circumstance arises where there is no clear guidance for decision-makers, then decisions will be guided by the primary objectives for the CMS and the outcome statements for each Place.

The Minister of Conservation's decision-making powers are in most cases delegated to Department of Conservation managers such as the Conservator. When that is the case, that person acts as the Minister's delegate. The Director-General's decision-making powers are also delegated in most cases.

A delegate may, if he or she thinks the decision calls for the exercise of any of the powers, functions or duties at a higher level because of the nature of the issues involved, refer that matter to a higher level of authority for consideration and/or decision.

A delegation does not preclude the Minister or Director-General from making the decision if the Minister or Director-General wishes.

The Department of Conservation also produces non-statutory plans and strategies, and undertakes reviews of particular issues both on a local and national basis. Important documents include the National Visitor Strategy, National Historic Heritage Strategy, Kaupapa Atawhai Strategy, and recovery plans for threatened indigenous species.

The Department of Conservation is required to consult with Ngāi Tahu specifically on the management of tāonga species and on species management in general. This consultation may include the development and review of species recovery plans specific to Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Policy statements, environmental standards and regional and district plans established under the Resource Management Act 1991 are relevant to the management of Stewart Island/Rakiura. In particular, the Southland Regional Council's Regional Policy Statement and the Regional Coastal Plan are important documents, as well as the Southland District Council's Southland District Plan. The Department of Conservation seeks to work with these two key local authorities for the integrated management of Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Part One: Management objectives and policies

1.1 Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities

Building relationships with tāngata whenua is fundamental to understanding their interest and involving them in relevant decision-making processes. Effective partnerships with tāngata whenua help achieve conservation of natural resources and historical and cultural heritage.

The Conservation Act 1987 and all the Acts listed in its First Schedule must be interpreted and administered to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (section 4, Conservation Act 1987). The Department of Conservation also has specific responsibilities under legislation resulting from Treaty settlements between iwi and the Crown.

The Department of Conservation Southland Conservancy falls entirely within the takiwa of Ngāi Tahu. In its modern form Ngāi Tahu is an amalgamation of three main strands of whakapapa (ancestry) – Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu. The iwi of Ngāi Tahu comprises 18 papatipu rūnanga and a tribal structure including a governing body called Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, as set up in the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996. There are four papatipu rūnanga whose rohe (area of authority) includes Rakiura. These are the Awarua, Hokonui, Oraka/Aparima and Waihopai rūnanga.

The Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu have developed guidelines and documents to assist in maintaining and developing the Treaty relationship. Documents exist relating to customary use, threatened species recovery, historical and cultural heritage, concessions and relationship matters. These are used in the day to day management of public conservation lands and waters.

Responsibilities under specific legislation relating to Ngāi Tahu

In addition to section 4 responsibilities under the Conservation Act 1987, specific provisions in the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997, Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 provide further opportunity and direction for the Crown and Ngāi Tahu to work together to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

The Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement, signed in 1997 between representatives of Ngāi Tahu and the Crown, provided for a full and final settlement of Ngāi Tahu claims. The settlement was passed into law through the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Provisions in the deed include topuni, deeds of recognition, statutory adviser, nohoanga sites, taonga species and protocols.

Relevant provisions for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS are outlined below.

Deeds of recognition/statutory acknowledgement are in place over Mt Anglem/Hananui, Codfish Island/Whenua Hou and Toi Toi Wetland. A deed of recognition recognises the historical, spiritual, cultural and traditional relationship of Ngāi Tahu with each area and provides for Ngāi Tahu input into the decision-making processes of the Department of Conservation for those areas. Appendix A provides these deeds in full.

A statutory acknowledgement over Foveaux Strait/Te Ara a Kiwa recognises the historical, spiritual, cultural and traditional relationship of Ngāi Tahu.

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is a **statutory adviser** over Mount Anglem/Hananui, providing advice directly to the Minister of Conservation in respect to that site.

Taonga species management

Through section 288 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 the Crown acknowledges the cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with the taonga (treasured) species listed in that Act. The list is contained in Appendix B. It is not a comprehensive list of all the species that are taonga to Ngāi Tahu, but it includes most endangered species, which the Department of Conservation is currently actively managing. The Act provides for greater Ngāi Tahu participation in the Department of Conservation's management of taonga species and for Ngāi Tahu participation in some species recovery groups. In respect to species recovery groups of relevance to the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS and Rakiura National Park, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu has a representative on the kiwi (*Apteryx australis lawryi*), weka (*Gallirallus australis scotti*), tīeke (saddleback) (*Philesturnus carunculatus*), kākāpō (*Strigops habroptilus*), and galaxiids recovery groups.

Settlement protocols

The Minister of Conservation has issued protocols in relation to how the Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu will work together on specified matters of cultural importance to Ngāi Tahu. Appendix D provides a copy of the protocols.

Place names are a significant symbol of Ngāi Tahu's relationship with the landscape. The following place names within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS and national park areas have been changed officially to dual English and Māori names in recognition of this:

- Stewart Island/Rakiura
- Mount Anglem/Hananui
- Port William/Potirepo
- Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera
- East Cape/Koromere
- Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto
- Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti
- South West Cape/Puhi-waero
- South Cape/Whiore
- Fovaux Strait/Te Ara a Kiwa.

The Department of Conservation is currently working with tāngata whenua to investigate further dual English/Māori names for special sites in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, to further recognise and provide for Ngāi Tahu's relationship with this region. These would be in addition to gazetted or official names.

Whenua Hou Nature Reserve/Codfish Island is an extremely important tūrangawaewae (literally 'a place to stand') to Ngāi Tahu Whānui. Ngāi Tahu connect with Whenua Hou Nature Reserve spiritually, culturally and physically. Schedule 108 of the the Deed of Recognition (Appendix A) outlines these values.

Further to the Deed of Recognition over Whenua Hou, a committee of the Southland Conservation Board was established. This committee is made up of a representative of each of the four papatipu rūnanga and four Southland Conservation Board members. The committee's main task has been to prepare an access policy setting out the conditions under which the Minister of Conservation may grant permits for access to Whenua Hou (noting that access is limited as it is a nature reserve). The committee is also consulted on matters related to the control and management of Whenua Hou.

Rakiura Tītī Islands, formerly known as the Crown Tītī Islands, were returned to Ngāi Tahu through the settlement. The Islands will be managed 'as if' they were a nature reserve subject to the proviso that this management objective does not adversely affect the customary rights

of Rakiura Māori to take tītī (*Puffinus griseus*) on a sustainable basis. An administering body of ten Rakiura Māori is in place to control and manage the Islands. The administering body and Department of Conservation may both put forward annual work programmes which are consistent with the management objectives of the islands as a whole. The administering body has prepared a management plan, which has the status of an iwi management plan.

South Island Landless Natives Act 1906

Rakiura Māori Land Trust Incorporated (RMLT) is the guardian and kaitiaki of some areas of Māori land in the eastern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura. The Tutae-ka-wetoweto Forest Act 2001 governs the management of the Lords River sections of this land which were issued to iwi under the South Island Landless Natives Act (SILNA) 1906. Further detail of the relationship with RMLT is outlined in section 2.4 of this CMS, under the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place.

Customary use of resources

Tāngata whenua have utilised cultural materials from the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in the past. These materials include Hall's totara (*Podocarpus hallii*) and weeping mapou (*Myrsine divaricata*) used as a source of natural dye. Harakeke flax has been introduced to the island by iwi and generally located in areas associated with human settlement. A white quartz stone has been obtained from the island in the past but the source is currently unknown. The most well known customary use within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is the harvesting of tītī/muttonbirds, a species located within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and of considerable significance to Ngāi Tahu whānui. The customary harvest of these birds is authorised in accordance with the Wildlife Act 1953 on a number of islands adjacent to Stewart Island/Rakiura. Tītī harvest, or muttonbirding, is an important activity for Rakiura Māori with whānau returning to the Islands every year for long periods to carry out the traditional harvest. Associated with this is the use of Hall's totara, the bark of which is used in making the pōhā. Pōhā are bags made from kelp that contain or hold tītī, the outside of the bag is covered in totara bark to protect the bag from beings punctured.

Applications for the customary use of animals and plants can be made under the Conservation Act 1987, the National Parks Act 1980, the Wildlife Act 1953, the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978 and the Reserves Act 1977. Through the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, Ngāi Tahu whanui do not require a permit to hold specimens (dead bodies or parts of dead bodies) that are protected by the Wildlife Act 1953. Permits are required to hold whale bone and take plant materials and clays from public conservation lands and waters. Permits are required to take native fish from reserves and national parks. The Department of Conservation and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu have developed an *Allocation of Cultural Materials Guidelines 2007* for the Ngāi Tahu Takiwa, to guide Department of Conservation staff and applicants in the processing of applications.

Management objectives

1. To give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi when interpreting and administering conservation legislation.
2. To give effect to the Department of Conservation's obligations under the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.
3. To recognise tāngata whenua values in conservation management, where consistent with legislation.
4. To protect wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga located within public conservation lands and waters.
5. To provide, where possible, for the customary use of traditional materials from public conservation lands and waters and indigenous species by Ngāi Tahu, consistent with kaitiakitanga, the relevant legislation, regulations and general policies, and the purposes for which the land is held.

Management policies

1. Will maintain and strengthen relationships with tāngata whenua to enhance conservation and recognise mana. These relationships should be based on mutual good faith, co-operation and respect.
2. Will ensure Department of Conservation staff are aware of and, where relevant, implement the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 provisions.
3. Will actively consult and work with tāngata whenua and/or Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, where required or appropriate, from the early stages of proposed undertakings that will affect Ngāi Tahu values, and take into account the *Guideline for Department of Conservation liaison with Papatipu Rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu*.
4. Will support Kaitiaki Roopu (or Roopu Kaitiaki) as a forum to assist effective communication between papatipu rūnanga and the Department of Conservation.
5. Will encourage tāngata whenua involvement and participation in conservation on public conservation lands and waters.
6. Will work with tāngata whenua to advocate for the protection of mahinga kai, wāhi tapu and other Ngāi Tahu cultural resources located outside of public conservation lands, in circumstances where advocacy issues and priorities are of mutual concern.
7. Will work with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and papatipu rūnanga to implement the Department of Conservation/Ngāi Tahu *Guidelines for management of wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga: protection and management of historical and cultural heritage on public conservation lands and waters*.
8. Will develop and apply the Minister of Conservation's standard conditions regarding Ngāi Tahu interests on authorisations where the action of the authorisation may have effects on the cultural, historical and spiritual values of Ngāi Tahu.
9. Should be guided by the publication "*Allocation of cultural materials guidelines for the takiwa of the Ngāi Tahu Whanui (2007)*" when considering applications for the collection, use and allocation of traditional materials and indigenous species. A cultural materials bank will be maintained to hold cultural materials prior to their allocation to iwi.
10. Should explore with Ngāi Tahu the means whereby customary Ngāi Tahu conservation practices such as rahui (restriction on resources) may be used and supported to achieve shared conservation goals.
11. May provide for the customary take of eels and other indigenous freshwater fish within national parks and reserves where:
 - a) the effects of harvest are understood, and adverse effects on indigenous species or ecosystems within those waters are avoided or otherwise minimised;
 - b) the activity is consistent with any conservation or national park management plan for that area;
 - c) there is an established tradition of such customary use at the place; and
 - d) this is consistent with section 50 of the Reserves Act 1977, in the case of reserves under that Act.
12. Will consult with papatipu rūnanga on proposals for the taking of, and/or any research relating to culturally significant species.

1.2 Public participation in conservation management

The Department of Conservation manages places and species on behalf of the people of New Zealand. The conservation task is large. Sustaining effective conservation both on and off public conservation lands and waters depends on the support and understanding of all New Zealanders. The Department of Conservation interacts with people through conservation work to build this support and understanding and to extend the capacity for conservation.

Successful conservation management depends on actively recognising the connection of people with the places that the Department of Conservation manages. The Department of Conservation acknowledges that many of the lifestyles of the community are connected to the public conservation lands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The Department of Conservation seeks to enhance and strengthen community participation with regard to the conservation of resources within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. It therefore seeks to involve the community in decisions that may affect their future prospects and well-being. Many recreational and commercial users are interested in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The Department of Conservation recognises the importance of fostering relationships in order to achieve higher conservation gains.

The volunteer efforts of the Stewart Island/Rakiura community are important in achieving conservation goals. The Stewart Island/Rakiura Community and Environment Trust, Ulva Island Trust, Yellow-Eyed Penguin Trust, and the Rakiura Hunter Camps Trust are examples of partnerships between the Department of Conservation and the community that have resulted in conservation gains.

Management objectives

1. To enhance and strengthen public participation in the conservation of the natural, cultural and historical resources within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
2. To actively encourage and facilitate public participation in the formulation and review of strategic planning documents.
3. To inform local, national and international communities about the benefits of being involved in conservation within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, and to support them in developing the necessary technical and practical skills to participate in effective conservation work.

Management policies

1. Should formalise relationships through agreements with the community, numerous conservation and recreational groups and other interested parties to enhance and support those relationships.
2. Will focus relationship building and sustaining efforts in those areas where co-operative relationships are most needed.
3. Should develop new partnerships through regular consultation with the community, tāngata whenua, conservation groups, recreational groups, concessionaries and other interested parties that achieve conservation gains within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
4. Should support public participation in achieving priority conservation outcomes on lands and waters not administered by the Department of Conservation within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Where appropriate the Department of Conservation may provide information and technical advice.

1.3 Conservation of natural resources

New Zealand's unique biodiversity is internationally recognised as significant. Many of the country's native species are found only here. Numerous special places on land and in the marine areas are valued and enjoyed for their intrinsic values, for what they offer to future generations and for their contribution towards our identity as New Zealanders. The Department of Conservation has a role in preserving and protecting resources, both on and off public conservation lands and waters.

The natural environments within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are nationally significant in several ways. Stewart Island/Rakiura is New Zealand's third largest island by land area. The habitats and ecosystems found here are both physically and ecologically highly connected, and they experience a limited amount of modification compared to mainland New Zealand. These habitats and ecosystems are often unbroken sequences from the alpine and subalpine tops through to the extensive lowland forests, wetland systems, and the coastal marine environment beyond.

1.3.1 Terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, habitats and species

The Department of Conservation aims to restore and maintain ecological integrity across the full range of New Zealand's ecosystems. To achieve this it is necessary to prioritise effort and resources to secure the most rapidly diminishing ecosystems and species. This is particularly relevant to the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area which, due to the relatively low level of human-induced impacts, contains some excellent examples of habitats and species that have been compromised on the mainland.

Terrestrial ecosystems and habitats

The following habitats and ecosystems are managed by the Department of Conservation in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS. Each one of these ecosystems is considered to be nationally significant due to their limited modification relative to mainland New Zealand. Prioritising efforts and resources will result in securing the most rapidly retreating habitats and ecosystems.

- indigenous forests and shrublands
- freshwater rivers and wetlands
- islands
- dune systems
- subalpine and alpine ecosystems.

Examples of most of these ecosystems can be found on public conservation land.

Indigenous forests and shrublands

Podocarp-hardwood forest, mainly rimu (*Dacrydium cupressinum*), kamahi (*Weinmannia racemosa*) and southern rata (*Metrosideros umbellata*) is the dominant forest ecosystem in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Beech forest (*Nothofagus spp.*) is notably absent.

Coastal forests comprise a mixed podocarp-hardwood canopy consisting mainly of rimu and mirō (*Prumnopitys ferruginea*), southern rata and kamahi. An extensive sub-canopy includes hardwood trees such as broadleaf (*Griselinia littoralis*), haumakaroa (*Pseudopanax simplex*), lancewood (*P. crassifolius*), marbleleaf (*Carpodetus serratus*) and tree fern (*Dicksonia spp.*). Many of these species are affected by possum and deer browsing. The ground and shrub tiers of the forest are often sparse with very few young hardwood trees.

The southernmost kahikatea forest in New Zealand is in the Freshwater River valley. Extensive manuka shrublands (some fire-induced) also occur on Island Hill and in Rakeahua Valley areas. Similar induced shrubland is found in the Robertson River catchment at the south end of the Tin Range at Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti. Coastal teteaweka (*Olearia oporina*) and muttonbird scrub (*Brachyglottis rotundifolia*) are found on the more exposed headlands around the coast.

The importance of indigenous forests and shrublands in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in a New Zealand context is primarily due to the large number of local endemic plants and the lack of typical mainland species such as beech (*Nothofagus spp.*). The large-scale naturalness is important, as well as the ecological linkages between the forests and the alpine, coastal, and freshwater ecosystems present in the CMS area. The extent and relatively unbroken nature of these connections are now rare in the New Zealand context.

Freshwater rivers and wetlands

Rivers and streams

As a result of moderate to high rainfall, diverse relief and variable soil types, there is a variety of stream types on Stewart Island/Rakiura. They range from short and steep coastal streams in the northwest to meandering lowland rivers such as the Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers.

The catchments are generally stable and the lithology is hard rock, hence sediment loadings in streams are low. Streams on Stewart Island/Rakiura tend to have brown, tannin-stained waters and many are notable for their rich riparian vegetation including thick moss and lichen carpets.

Wetland diversity

The extensive tracts of wetland communities found within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are nationally significant. Minimal human-induced impacts have resulted in wetlands with high integrity and intactness. They exist across an extensive and diverse landscape, resulting in a large diversity of wetland types.

The wetland communities found within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area include subalpine bogs, cushion-fields and shrublands (including manuka), tussocklands, sedgeland, rushlands (including wire rush (*Empodisma minus*)), tarns, bog ponds, lakes, streams, swamps and saltmarshes.

These wetlands have very diverse communities, although they are mainly nutrient-poor, with lowland flax (*Phorium tenax*) and pukio/sedge (*Carex secta*) confined to only the most nutrient-rich sites.

Viewed from the air the catchments of the Freshwater River have over 75 square kilometres of spectacularly patterned natural wetlands. The catchments contain a mosaic of wetland types including acid bog, pools, infertile sand ridges, manuka/wire rush peatlands, manuka shrubland, red tussock areas, podocarp forest, oligotrophic wetlands and tidal mudflats (Rance, 1992). The mudflats are important for shorebirds, especially the southern New Zealand dotterel (*Charadrius obscurus*). Three species of plants are restricted to this area of Stewart Island/Rakiura: native broom (*Carmichaelia virgata*), *Oreomyrrhis ramosa* and *Schizeilema trifoliolatum*. Other notable species include lowland ribbonwood (*Plagiathanthus regius*) and kahikatea (*Dacrydium dacrydioides*). The Rakeahua and Toi Toi rivers are among other catchments with nationally rare valley sequences of levee, marsh, bogs and tarns.

Freshwater fish habitat

These wetlands, in particular the Freshwater and Rakeahua valleys, are important habitat for juvenile and adult fish. They contain large stocks of giant kōkopu (*Galaxias argenteus*), banded kōkopu (*Galaxias fasciatus*) and longfin eel (*Anguilla dieffenbachia*). Secretive in the waters are two native fish found only in Southland. These are Gollum galaxias (*Galaxias gollumoides*) and a fish yet to be formally named southern flathead galaxias (*Galaxias* sp. 'southern'). The freshwater fauna of the entire Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is also nationally unique due to the absence of any salmonid or any other introduced fish species. The only impacts to the wetlands have been from some historical drainage attempts, past fires, deer browsing, and predation by rats (*Rattus spp.*) and cats.

Islands

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area contains a large number of offshore islands. These islands range in size from sea-washed rock stacks with no vascular plant life through to larger islands such as Codfish Island/Whenua Hou and Taukihepa/Big South Cape Island which contain substantial forests, scrublands and coastal ecosystems. The islands have a number of administrators and cultural values which are discussed in section 1.3.3 – Islands.

Some of the larger islands have retained their original indigenous vegetation, but mammalian predators have severely affected both plant and animal life on most offshore islands. Removal of introduced animals has taken place on at least 11 islands in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area over the past 20 years.

All of these offshore island environments are extremely valuable as they contain ecosystems that for the most part are less modified than those on Stewart Island/Rakiura. Some - particularly those Tītī Islands which have never been invaded by pests - may be of international significance as some of the least modified habitats on the planet. They play a major role in the ecosystem. Seabird breeding islands harbour many hundreds of thousands of seabirds and have been the last refuge for species such as the saddleback/tieke (*Philesturnus carunulatus*).

The international biological significance of many offshore islands is matched by the importance of the living heritage of tītī harvest for Māori.

Dune systems

Stewart Island/Rakiura's dune systems are internationally and nationally significant and some of the finest examples remaining in New Zealand. Most of this land type throughout New Zealand has been developed for agriculture or forestry. Species such as pingao (*Desmoschoenus spiralis*) and sand tussock (*Austrofestuca littoralis*) have suffered both from this habitat loss and also from competition with introduced plants, particularly marram (*Ammophila arenaria*). These native sand dune plants foster a unique and dynamic dune ecology characterised by more freely moving sand. The Mason Bay dune system has been recognised as internationally significant due to its size and natural patterning of flora and fauna. Mason Bay and a few other beaches contain a number of threatened species including the creeping herb (*Gunnera hamiltonii*) and the sand spurge (*Euphorbia glauca*). Dune systems are found at Smoky Beach, Little Hellfire, Big Hellfire, West and East Ruggedy, Mason Bay and Doughboy Bay.

Other threatened or rare species reliant on dune systems include the sand tussock, pingao, the South Island lily and tutu (*Coriaria spp 'sandy coast'*). The pimelea moths *Meterana n. sp.* and *Notoreas n. sp.* are also found in dune systems. Exotic marram was introduced to these systems as a tool to stabilise sand movement. However since its introduction marram has invaded some of these dune systems and it is the greatest threat to other species, particularly the native sand-binding sedge, pingao.

Subalpine and alpine ecosystems

Alpine ecosystems too harsh for forest, are found on the Mt Anglem/Hananui massif, Mt Rakeahua and the Tin Range. They comprise dense, low and often wind-affected shrublands and herb moors, which have been referred to as 'tundra-like' communities because of their water-logged nature and often ponded appearance. Herb bogs and cushion-fields are two distinctive expressions of 'tundra-like' communities.

The subalpine and alpine ecosystems of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area have a number of characteristics making them unique in a national context. In the far southern latitude these systems are at a lower altitude than other subalpine and alpine ecosystems in mainland New Zealand and are significant in that a number of common mainland alpine plants are not present or have endemic local varieties.

Indigenous species

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area contains many indigenous species occurring both on public conservation lands and waters and also on other lands within the CMS area.

Table 1 - Significant indigenous animal species within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area¹

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	THREAT STATUS	ENDEMIC TO RAKIURA CMS AREA	OTHER INFORMATION
Southern NZ dotterel	<i>Charadrius obscurus obscurus</i>	Nationally critical	Yes	Found only in Southland region
Grey duck	<i>Anas superciliosa superciliosa</i>	Nationally critical		
Campbell Island teal	<i>Anas nesiotis</i>	Nationally critical		Found only in Southland region
Kākāpo	<i>Strigops habroptilus</i>	Nationally critical		Found only in Southland region
Pimelia owlet moth	<i>Meterana "Foveaux Strait"</i>	Nationally critical		Found only in Southland region
Sand daphne moth	<i>Notoreas "Mason Bay"</i>	Nationally critical	Yes	
Bird louse	<i>Quadriceps dominella</i>	Nationally critical		
Bird louse	<i>Saemundssonina (Saemundssonina) chathamensis</i>	Nationally critical		
Australasian bittern	<i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>	Nationally endangered		
South Island kaka	<i>Nestor meridionalis meridionalis</i>	Nationally endangered		
South Island short-tailed bat	<i>Mystacina tuberculata tuberculata</i>	Nationally endangered		
Long-tailed bat	<i>Chalinolobus tuberculata</i>	Nationally endangered		
Herekopare weta	<i>Deinacrida carinata</i>	Nationally endangered		Found only in Southland region
Bird louse	<i>Neopsittaconirmus kea</i>	Nationally endangered		
Bird louse	<i>Brueelia sp. (South Island saddleback)</i>	Nationally endangered		
Fiordland crested penguin (tawaki)	<i>Eudyptes pachyrhynchus</i>	Nationally vulnerable.		
Mohua (yellowhead)	<i>Mohoua ochrocephala</i>	Nationally vulnerable		
Stewart Island fernbird	<i>Bowdleria punctata stewartiana</i>	Nationally vulnerable	Yes	
Stewart Island weka	<i>Gallirallus australis scotti</i>	Nationally vulnerable	Yes	
Stewart Island robin (toutouwai)	<i>Petroica australis rakiura</i>	Nationally vulnerable	Yes	
Stewart Island shag	<i>Leucocarbo chalconotus</i>	Nationally vulnerable		

¹ The table includes endangered and endemic species and those with nationally significant populations (only animals and plants classified by the Department of Conservation as vulnerable to extinction or declining are listed here. For more information on the threat status see the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System manual, 2008).

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	THREAT STATUS	ENDEMIC TO RAKIURA CMS AREA	OTHER INFORMATION
Yellow-eyed penguin (hoiho)	<i>Megadyptes antipodes</i>	Nationally vulnerable		
Stewart Island tokoeka/kiwi	<i>Apteryx australis lawryi</i>	Nationally vulnerable	Yes	
Banded dotterel	<i>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus</i>	Nationally vulnerable		
Sooty shearwater (tītī)	<i>Puffinus griseus</i>	Declining		Stewart Island/ Rakiura CMS area population is a national stronghold
South Island rifleman (tītī pounamu)	<i>Acanthisitta chloris chloris</i>	Declining		
Southern blue penguin (korora)	<i>Eudyptula minor minor</i>	Declining		
Harlequin gecko	<i>Tukutuku rakiurae</i>	Gradual decline	Yes	
Jewelled gecko	<i>Naultinus genneus sp.</i>	Gradual decline		
Green skink	<i>Oligosoma chloronoton</i>	Gradual decline		
Giant kōkopu	<i>Galaxias argenteus</i>	Gradual decline		
Longfin eel (tuna)	<i>Anguilla dieffenbachia</i>	Gradual decline		
Gollum galaxias	<i>Galaxias gollumoides</i>	Gradual decline		
Southern flathead galaxias	<i>Galaxias "Southern sp."</i>	Gradual decline		
South Island saddleback (tieke)	<i>Philesturnus carunculatus carunculatus</i>	Recovering		Stewart Island/ Rakiura CMS area population is a national stronghold
Red-crowned parakeet (kakariki)	<i>Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae novaezelandiae</i>	Relict		
Long-tailed cuckoo	<i>Eudynamys taitensis</i>	Naturally uncommon		
Small-eared skink	<i>Oligosoma stenotis</i>	Range restricted	Yes	
Southern skink	<i>Oligosoma notosaurus</i>	Sparse	Yes	
Cloudy gecko	<i>Hoplodactylus nebulosus</i>	Sparse	Yes	

Table 2 - Significant indigenous plant species within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area²

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	THREAT STATUS	ENDEMIC TO STEWART ISLAND/ RAKIURA CMS AREA	OTHER INFORMATION
Dune herb	<i>Crassula peduncularis</i>	Nationally critical		
Dune herb	<i>Gunnera hamiltonii</i>	Nationally critical		Found only in Southland region
Cook's scurvy grass	<i>Lepidium "oleraceum snares"</i>	Nationally critical		Found only in Southland region
Creeping herb	<i>Ourisia modesta</i>	Nationally critical		
Grass	<i>Poa aucklandica ssp. rakiura</i>	Nationally critical	Yes	
Salt grass	<i>Puccinellia raroflorens</i>	Nationally critical		
Buttercup	<i>Ranunculus viridis</i>	Nationally critical	Yes	
Cook's scurvy grass	<i>Lepidium oleraceum sens. str.</i>	Nationally vulnerable		
Creeping iris	<i>Libertia peregrinans</i>	Nationally vulnerable		
Hook grass	<i>Uncinia strictissima</i>	Nationally endangered		
Sand tussock	<i>Austrofestuca littoralis</i>	Declining		
Sedge	<i>Carex litorosa</i>	Declining		
Sedge	<i>Carex tenuiculmis</i>	Declining		
Sand coprosma	<i>Coprosma acerosa</i>	Declining		
Bloodwood	<i>Coprosma wallii</i>	Declining		Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold
Tufted hair grass	<i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i>	Declining		
Sand spurge	<i>Euphorbia glauca</i>	Declining		
Sand geranium	<i>Geranium sessiliflorum var. arenarium</i>	Declining		Found only in Southland region
Creeping herb	<i>Gunnera arenaria</i>	Declining		
Rush	<i>Juncus pauciflorus</i>	Declining		
Dwarf wood rush	<i>Luzula celata</i>	Declining		
Shrub	<i>Melicytus flexuosus</i>	Declining		
Forget-me-not	<i>Myosotis pygmaea var. pygmaea</i>	Declining		
Tree daisy	<i>Olearia lineata</i>	Declining		
Orchid	<i>Pterostylis paludosa</i>	Declining		
Buttercup	<i>Ranunculus recens</i>	Declining		
Mat daisy	<i>Raoulia aff. hookeri</i>	Declining		
Creeping herb	<i>Tetrachondra hamiltonii</i>	Declining		
Sow thistle	<i>Sonchus kirkii</i>	Relict		

² The table includes endangered and endemic species and those with nationally significant populations (only animals and plants classified by the Department of Conservation as vulnerable to extinction or declining are listed here. For more information on threat status see the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System manual, 2008).

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	THREAT STATUS	ENDEMIC TO STEWART ISLAND/ RAKIURA CMS AREA	OTHER INFORMATION
Pingao	<i>Desmoschoenus spiralis</i>	Relict		Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold
Punui	<i>Stilbocarpa lyallii</i>	Recovering	Yes	
Mat daisy	<i>Abrotanella muscosa</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Speargrass	<i>Aciphylla cartilaginea</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Speargrass	<i>Aciphylla stannensis</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Speargrass	<i>Aciphylla traillii</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Fern	<i>Asplenium scleroprium</i>	Naturally uncommon.		Found only in Southland region. Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold.
Lily	<i>Astelia</i> aff. <i>nervosa</i> <i>Stewart Island</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Tree daisy	<i>Brachyglottis stewartiae</i>	Naturally uncommon		Found only in Southland region. Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold.
Māori onion	<i>Bulbinella gibbsii</i> var. <i>gibbsii</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Sedge	<i>Carex filamentosa</i>	Naturally uncommon		Found only in Southland region. Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold.
Daisy	<i>Celmisia polyvena</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Daisy	<i>Celmisia rigida</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Snow tussock	<i>Chionochloa lanea</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Tutu	<i>Coriaria</i> sp "sandy coast"	Naturally uncommon		Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold
Woollyhead	<i>Craspedia robusta</i> var. <i>pedicellata</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes.	
Gentian	<i>Gentiana gibbsii</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Herb	<i>Gingidia flabellata</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Creeping daisy	<i>Leptinella traillii</i> ssp. <i>traillii</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Creeping herb	<i>Mazus arenarius</i>	Naturally uncommon		Found only in Southland region. Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold.

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	THREAT STATUS	ENDEMIC TO STEWART ISLAND/ RAKIURA CMS AREA	OTHER INFORMATION
Forget-me-not	<i>Myosotis rakiura</i>	Naturally uncommon		Found only in Southland region Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold
Leatherwood	<i>Olearia colensoi</i> var. <i>argentina</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Sand daphne	<i>Pimelea lyallii</i>	Naturally uncommon		Found only in Southland region Stewart Island/ Rakiura population is a national stronghold
Buttercup	<i>Ranunculus kirkii</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Buttercup	<i>Ranunculus stylosus</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	
Vegetable sheep	<i>Raoulia goyenii</i>	Naturally uncommon	Yes	

Animals

Species considered to be at risk because they are declining or uncommon and found only within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area include the Stewart Island fernbird, (*Bowdleria punctata stewartiana*), weka (*Gallirallus australis scotti*), robin (*Petroica australis rakiura*) and Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka (*Apteryx australis lawryi*). Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka are still present in good numbers on Stewart Island/Rakiura. Until the recent translocation to the Ackers Point area, Stewart Island weka were all but lost from Stewart Island, existing mainly on offshore islands. The critically endangered kākāpo species (*Strigops habroptilus*) exist now only on Codfish Island/Whenua Hou and a few other managed sites.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area also has nationally significant populations of:

- sooty shearwater (*Puttinus griseus*) – a national stronghold with hundreds of thousands of birds which are culturally important to Māori for traditional harvest
- red-crowned parakeet (*Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae novaezelandiae*) - common on Stewart Island/Rakiura, while rare or absent on mainland New Zealand
- South Island saddleback (*Philesturnus carunculatus carunculatus*) – all South Island saddleback populations originate from birds from Stewart Island/Rakiura area.

Plants declining or threatened with extinction

The flora and vegetation of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area has been relatively well studied. The first comprehensive study was by Leonard Cockayne in 1909. The most recent and comprehensive studies have been undertaken by Hugh Wilson (Wilson, 1982 and 1987). Wilson recorded a flora of 585 native vascular species, including 28 endemic plants. The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is therefore an “endemism hotspot” within New Zealand. Of these 28 endemic plants, most are alpine or upland species and six are coastal. Most are herbaceous plants and only one is a tree.

At least 32 nationally threatened and uncommon plant species (de Lange, 2004) have been recorded. Key habitats for threatened plants include sand dunes, valley floor flood plains and alpine systems. Each of these habitats is nationally important for plant conservation. Stewart Island/Rakiura provides a national stronghold for some species including pingao, sand daphne (*Pimelea lyallii*), *Gunnera hamiltonii*, *Mazus arenarius*, creeping iris (*Libertia spp*) and *Coprosma wallii*.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura vegetation has remained relatively free from farming, logging and other human modifications. The vegetation includes many different habitats, ranging from coastal habitats up to the alpine zone. These two features have assisted to create and maintain a diverse flora.

In some cases many indigenous plants and some indigenous fauna can be conserved under one programme. A prime example of ecosystem restoration is the marram control programme undertaken on the northwestern beaches. This work will benefit many special dune species.

Freshwater fish

The freshwater fish fauna within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is one of the most intact groups of indigenous fauna on the island and within New Zealand. The freshwater systems of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area represent nationally significant habitats due to the fact that they remain largely free of human-induced impacts such as catchment modification.

The Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers contain abundant healthy populations of giant kōkopu and longfin eels, but both of these species are considered threatened and in gradual decline nationally. The rivers also contain many other species that are found on the mainland of New Zealand, such as red-finned bully (*Gobiomorphus huttoni*), giant bully (*G. gobioides*), lamprey (*Geotria australis*) and banded kōkopu. Of note, two species of non-migratory fish are also present on Stewart Island/Rakiura. These are Gollum galaxias, first described from Rakiura, and southern flathead galaxias, both of which are endemic to Southland and Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Fourteen known species of freshwater fish are recorded for Stewart Island/Rakiura. Large-bodied galaxiids are abundant and occupy distinct species guilds within the freshwater system, including the main streams of the larger rivers. This is in contrast to mainland South Island river systems where galaxiids show a much reduced distribution and tend to only occupy smaller side tributaries.

Strategic issues for Stewart Island/Rakiura centre around the maintenance and condition of the near pristine nature of the freshwater systems. The lowland components of the Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers are outstanding examples of freshwater systems and are important as reference systems.

One of the single largest threats to the integrity of the freshwater communities is the introduction of exotic species – especially trout and other salmonids, which may compete with or prey on indigenous fish. Sea-run populations of salmon exist adjacent to Rakiura National Park but habitat suitability may be limiting their colonisation of freshwater river systems.

Harvesting activities, especially commercial or recreational eeling, may have an adverse effect on the integrity of the freshwater systems.

Reptiles

Fauna on Stewart Island/Rakiura includes a lizard community that is globally distinctive, as the southern most diverse reptile community on the planet as well as the southern most gecko species known. This assemblage represents not only a characteristic component of the whole range of terrestrial ecosystems on Stewart Island/Rakiura but also a functional component as these species are significant seed dispersers, potential pollinators and predators of native invertebrates. Charismatic species such as the Harlequin Gecko (*Tukutuku rakiurae*) and the Jewelled Gecko (*Naultinus genneus* sp.) are capable of generating significant public interest and sympathy due to their exquisite appearance. Communities of eight or more sympatric (the distribution of a species is shared or overlapping with other species) or indeed parapatric (distribution is not shared or overlapping with other skink species) lizards within such a small geographic range is nationally notable.

The lizard fauna is susceptible to predation by introduced mammalian predators ranging from mice (*Mus musculus*) (potentially present on Stewart Island even though seldom detected due to suppression by rats), rats and cats. Lizards are also extremely vulnerable to hedgehogs (*Erinaceus europaeus*), which may be present in Halfmoon Bay. Were hedgehogs to expand their range or establish above the bushline, their impact could drive species such as the Small Eared Skink (*Oligosoma stenotis*) and the Harlequin Gecko (*Tukutuku rakiurae*) to extinction within a short time.

Invertebrates

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, including offshore islands and islets, holds some special and unique invertebrate species. There are species of beetles (for example, Traill's ground beetle (*Mecodema trailli*)), moths (for example, Rakiura ghost moth (*Aoraia insularis*)), caddis flies (for example *Trillochorema rakiura*), stoneflies (for example, *Rakiuraperla nudipes*) and snails (for example *Rhytida australis*) that are only found in this area. Likewise, the Mason Bay sand daphne moth (Notoreas), identified as being threatened-nationally critical (Townsend *et al* 2008; Hitchmough *et al* 2005), is only known from the dune fields of Mason Bay and is the rarest known invertebrate in the Southland Region. This species feeds on the native sand daphne (*Pimelea lyallii*), which is present in the dune systems.

Rare invertebrates also include:

- endemic flightless chafer beetle (*Prodontria grandis*) (sparse)
- knobbed weevil (*Hadramphus stilbocarpae*) (possibly locally extinct, range restricted in New Zealand)
- sphagnum porina (*Heloxycanus patricki*) (gradual decline)
- herekopare weta (*Deinacrida carinata*) (nationally endangered)
- pimelea owlet moth (*Meterana* "Foveaux Strait") (nationally critical).

Recreational freshwater fisheries

The Department of Conservation's functions extend to preserving as far as practicable all indigenous freshwater fisheries and protecting recreational freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats. However, as the waterways within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are free of introduced species populations (some individuals may exist), fishing for freshwater sports fish does not commonly occur in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. As a consequence the lack of recreational fish in the freshwater ecosystems of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area provides the opportunity to manage these habitats for their original natural values and species.

Game birds and their habitats

Game birds do not occur in significant numbers within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and the hunting of these birds is not a common recreational activity. At times there can be conflict between managing habitats for game bird species and for indigenous species. However, habitat enhancement work for game bird species may benefit threatened species in some cases. On Stewart Island/Rakiura the absence of game bird populations negates the need to manage habitats for them. The grey duck (*Anas superciliosa*) and pukeko (*Porphyrio porphyrio melanotus*) are present within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, however these are not hunted on public conservation land. Should game birds adversely affect habitats or indigenous species, the Department of Conservation will work with the Southland Fish and Game Council regarding the management of these species.

Management objectives

1. To preserve and restore the intrinsic values of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
2. To protect all indigenous species within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area according to the legislation under which species are protected.
3. To protect the habitats of indigenous freshwater fish.
4. To undertake advocacy and recovery programmes to restore threatened indigenous species, their habitats and ecosystems.
5. To work with tāngata whenua, local authorities and the community to achieve the protection and biosecurity of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems.

Management policies

1. Will undertake species recovery work within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area according to a balance of national and local priorities.
2. Will, in the absence of a species recovery programme, continue to promote the restoration of native species and ecosystems within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
3. Should undertake work to preserve the nationally significant freshwater systems in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
4. Should take remedial action in the event of an introduced animal (including fish) discovery in the nationally significant freshwater systems within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
5. Should undertake monitoring to report the trend in health of nationally and locally significant ecosystems and trend population of nationally and locally significant species.
6. Will work with the community, recreational and conservation groups to preserve and restore ecosystems and their ecological integrity and maintain their life-supporting capacity.
7. Will work with tāngata whenua, local authorities, the community and other interested parties to achieve an integrated approach to the protection of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, habitats and species within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
8. Should work with the Southland Fish and Game Council regarding the management of game birds and salmonids, if they are adversely affecting habitats or indigenous species.

1.3.2 Biosecurity and management of threats to indigenous ecosystems, habitats and species

The Department of Conservation's primary method of protecting ecosystems, habitats and threatened species is to control introduced animals and plants. Biosecurity control programmes concentrate on locations and species where they will best achieve national and local objectives for the protection of marine, terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, habitats, and species.

The Department of Conservation's biosecurity activities include:

- identification of exotic animals and plants that represent a threat to native/indigenous biosecurity
- introduced plant control programmes and surveillance for introduced plants
- surveillance and control for introduced animals
- offshore island biosecurity from introduced species
- on Stewart Island/Rakiura, maintaining close liaison with local community groups regarding these control programmes
- alignment of control programmes with local authorities and agencies, such as the Southland Regional Council and Biosecurity New Zealand
- surveillance, public awareness and research activities co-ordinated with local authorities and other agencies (information and expertise are shared)
- where appropriate and required, contributions to introduced animal or plant incursion responses under the direction of Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (MAF), Biosecurity New Zealand and other national programmes.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group (SI/RPLG) was formed in early 2002. The SI/RPLG has an open membership and comprises a range of stakeholders with a shared interest in the management of introduced animals on Stewart Island/Rakiura. The SI/RPLG's focus is on introduced animals, but the Department of Conservation is keen to see this focus broaden to encompass the full range of introduced species on Stewart Island/Rakiura. The Department of Conservation will continue to consult with the Stewart Island Pest Liaison Group regarding introduced animal control in Rakiura National Park.

An operational plan - the Stewart Island/Rakiura Biodiversity Action Plan - was developed by the Department of Conservation in conjunction with the SI/RPLG. The Action Plan is a condensed summary of goals, objectives and actions compiled from many documents, plans and strategies prepared by the Department of Conservation and applicable to the Southern Islands Area. It has no statutory authority. The key purpose of the Action Plan is to identify specific actions and priorities for biodiversity and conservation management in the Southern Islands Area. The Plan has a term of five years and has been developed to be consistent with the objectives of the Conservation Act 1987 and Conservation General Policy 2005.

The Southland Regional Council (Environment Southland) has elected to adopt a regional pest management strategy (RPMS). This designates a range of introduced plants and introduced animals in Southland and identifies priorities for strategic control. Priorities include controlling the spread of introduced species between neighbouring lands and waters. The RPMS was developed through a public consultation process, including considerable input from the Department of Conservation to identify common introduced animal and plant management objectives. Environment Southland Work Programmes implemented to meet RPMS objectives are designed wherever possible to coordinate with introduced animal and plant control work undertaken by the Department of Conservation.

The Department of Conservation works with local authorities and agencies such as Biosecurity New Zealand, where alignment between its own introduced animal and plant control programmes and theirs would better achieve mutual goals. Surveillance, public awareness and

research activities are co-ordinated with local authorities and other agencies, and information and expertise are shared. Where appropriate and required, the Department of Conservation contributes to introduced animal or plant incursion responses under the direction of MAF (Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry), Biosecurity New Zealand, and to national pest management strategies and other national programmes.

Although the lead agency for biosecurity is Biosecurity New Zealand, the Department of Conservation has a permanent physical presence within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and therefore it often offers the most practical first response to any biosecurity event. Within the boundaries of the Rakiura National Park the Department of Conservation has responsibilities under the National Parks Act 1980 to perform biosecurity functions.

By their very nature, island environments have natural protective barriers against the incursion of introduced animals and plant species. The relatively low number of introduced animal and plant species and their low population densities place biosecurity as a high priority, so as a minimum the status quo is maintained. As with any island, there is a risk of people importing unwanted organisms either accidentally or deliberately. Organisms that may pose a biosecurity risk include exotic diseases, fungi, invertebrates, algae, introduced plants, aquatic/marine weeds, introduced animals and salmonids.

The intent of the Department of Conservation is to continually monitor biosecurity risks and to immediately assess the opportunity to eradicate or contain any new introduction which threatens the intrinsic values of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Stewart Island/Rakiura is a special case as it has the potential to have pest borders which should allow for increased biosecurity control due to it being an island. It is also acknowledged that deliberate introductions of animals and plants, including fish and wild animals, pose a risk.

Biosecurity threats can arise from the inadvertent introduction of introduced animals and plants, such as didymo (*Didymosphenia geminata*) on fishing gear, waders and other recreational equipment. Air access, boat access, walking, tramping and hunting within the island may also create a biosecurity risk, especially at the point where people enter Stewart Island/Rakiura. Ongoing awareness work with island residents, local authorities and visitors to the island seeks to ensure that these potential risks are minimised.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura Community and Environment Trust (SI/RCET) was formed in 2003. Its aim is focussed around increasing the health of the forest and the number of birds around Halfmoon Bay by involving the local community. The Department of Conservation and SI/RCET are working together on community projects with the Department of Conservation providing advice and logistical support as requested. Feedback from community consultation undertaken during the preparation of this CMS has provided a vision for Stewart Island/Rakiura to become a feral cat-, rat-, and possum-free island'. In July 2008 the SI/RCET commissioned a feasibility study to investigate the requirements for achieving this vision. This study was initiated by the community and was limited to examining the possible eradication of feral cats, rats and possums, but not deer. The nature of Stewart Island/Rakiura is such that eradication of feral cats, rats and possums needs to have an integrated approach across all of the island landowners, land managers and users. The Department of Conservation supports the concept of a feral cat-, rat- and possum-free island. However achieving this vision is dependant upon support and leadership from the wider Stewart Island/Rakiura community. The Department of Conservation may have a role in assisting the Stewart Island/Rakiura community in achieving this goal where possible.

The Department of Conservation currently undertakes extensive monitoring to increase knowledge of the impacts of introduced animals within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Monitoring will show long-term trends in forest composition and canopy and understorey health but a lot of time is needed for trends to become apparent. The Department is committed to continuing and improving its monitoring programmes where possible. Policies and action plans will be developed as trends become clear.

Monitoring currently being undertaken includes:

- 170 vegetation plots to monitor forest health across Stewart Island/Rakiura. These vegetation plots include eight fenced plots and the rest are not fenced. The plots are surveyed at ten yearly intervals to monitor the effects of introduced species, on the long-term health of the forest.
- Ten deer ex-closure plots on the North coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Five of these ex-closures are located in possum control areas and five are located in non-possum control areas. These plots measure and compare individual seedling growth and mortality of various palatable seedlings between possum control areas and non-possum control areas. These plots are also surveyed at ten yearly intervals, to monitor the effects of introduced species on the long-term health of the forest.
- Ten possum transects that are monitored every two years. Five are located in possum control areas and five in non-control possum control areas. These are looking at the effectiveness of possum control on retaining and improving the health of indigenous plant species affected by possum browsing.
- Rat monitoring on Bench Island and Native Island (reserves located within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area). Every two years 80 plots located on Bench Island (rat-free) and 80 located on Native Island (rats present) are measured, giving a total of 160 plots being monitored.

For further information on introduced species in Rakiura National Park see section 3.2.2 - Introduced animals in the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.

Table 3 - Significant introduced animals present in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	DISTRIBUTION	IMPACT	MANAGEMENT	OUTCOME SOUGHT
Feral Cat (<i>Felis catus</i>)	Widespread on Stewart Island/Rakiura.	Prey on native lizards, invertebrates, birdlife, especially ground birds. Weka, dotterel, robin and fernbird are among impacted birds.	Currently localised poisoning to protect NZ dotterel population at Table Hill, Mt Rakeahua, Rocky Mountain, Hill 511 and at yellow-eyed penguin colonies. This will be continually re-assessed.	Recovery of threatened native fauna.
Dog (<i>Canis lupus familiaris</i>)	Around Halfmoon Bay.	Prey on native wildlife, particularly ground-nesting birds like kiwi and yellow-eyed penguins.	Impound or remove any dogs found running wild on land administered by the Department of Conservation.	Ensure there are no dogs running wild on public conservation land.
Hedgehog (<i>Erinaceus europaeus occidentalis</i>)	Around Halfmoon Bay.	Affect native invertebrates and ground birds.	Keep within current range.	
Ship rat (<i>Rattus rattus</i>), Norway rat (<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>) and Kiore (<i>Rattus exulans</i>)	Widespread on Stewart Island/Rakiura. Absent or eradicated from some islands.	Predation of fauna and flora, competition.	Eradicate where possible - eg, offshore islands. Some control work undertaken by community at Mason Bay, and at wharves around Oban/Halfmoon Bay. Maintain rat-free status of islands.	Recovery of fauna, flora and their habitats.

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	DISTRIBUTION	IMPACT	MANAGEMENT	OUTCOME SOUGHT
Brush-tailed possum (<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>)	Widespread (although some islands are possum-free in Pegasus – eg, Pearl, Anchorage and Noble).	Affect a wide range of habitats by eliminating some preferred species and causing canopy decline in some vegetation types, particularly coastal fringe. Prey on bird chicks and eggs.	Widespread control of possums across Stewart Island/Rakiura. Ground control undertaken in blocks on a regular rotation. Priorities are: Anglem coast Southern shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera Rakeahua valley Mason Bay Port Pegasus/ Pikihatiti.	Significant recovery of vegetation on a wide basis.
Goat (<i>Capra hircus</i>)	Domestic on private land around Halfmoon Bay.	Browse on indigenous vegetation and prevent regeneration.	Remove from public conservation land. Advocate for single sex populations and appropriate fencing or removal elsewhere. Ensure that no goats escape onto public conservation lands.	Public conservation land remains free from goats.
Feral sheep (<i>Ovis aries</i>)	South of Masons Bay and south of Kilbride.	Browse on indigenous vegetation and prevent regeneration.	Removal of domestic sheep from Kilbride. Remove any known populations on public conservation land. Priorities are Inner Ernest Island and Mason Bay.	Recovery of vegetation on a wide basis.
White-tailed deer (<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>)	Widespread.	Prevent regeneration of some indigenous plant species.	No formal control. Some control of the impacts occurs through recreational hunting. If deemed necessary, undertake other means of control after consultation with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group. Current priority is to conduct vegetation monitoring to better determine impacts on forest health.	Regeneration to replace of canopy and sub-canopy trees.

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	DISTRIBUTION	IMPACT	MANAGEMENT	OUTCOME SOUGHT
Red deer (<i>Cervus elephus</i>)	Throughout, mostly in central and northwest parts of Stewart Island/Rakiura.	Prevent regeneration of some indigenous plant species.	<p>No formal control. Some limited control of the impacts occurs through recreational hunting.</p> <p>Some very limited wild animal recovery by helicopter.</p> <p>If deemed necessary, undertake other means of control after consultation with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group.</p> <p>Current priority is to conduct vegetation monitoring to better determine impacts on forest health.</p>	Regeneration to replace of canopy and sub-canopy trees.

Table 4 - Significant introduced animals not present in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	DISTRIBUTION	IMPACT	OUTCOME
Weasel (<i>Mustela nivalis vulgaris</i>)	Not present.	Effects on native fauna.	Prevent establishment.
Stoat (<i>Mustela erminea</i>)	Not present.	Effects on native fauna.	Prevent establishment.
Ferret (<i>Mustela furo</i>)	Not present.	Effects on native fauna.	Prevent establishment.
Mice (<i>Mus musculus</i>)	Not present (except on Ruapuke Island).	Effects on seeds and invertebrates.	Prevent establishment.
Rabbit (<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i>)	Not present.	Browse on native grasses and herb.	Prevent establishment.
Hare (<i>Lepus europaeus occidentalis</i>)	Not present.	As above.	Prevent establishment.
Pig (<i>Sus scrofa</i>)	Not present.	Native flora and fauna especially ground-nesting birds.	Prevent establishment.
Sea squirt (<i>Styela clava</i>)	Not present.	Competition with native species.	Prevent establishment.
Northern Pacific seastar (<i>Asterias amurensis</i>)	Not present.	Predation on shellfish including oysters and scallops.	Prevent establishment.
Chinese mitten crab (<i>Eriocheir sinensis</i>)	Not present.	Displacement of native species.	Prevent establishment.
Mediterranean fanworm (<i>Sabella spallanzanii</i>)	Not present.	Displacement of native species.	Prevent establishment.
Trout species	Not present.	Competition with and displacement of native species.	Prevent establishment.

Cattle, goats and pigs have been recorded in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in the past, but these species have either been eradicated or died out naturally. There are still a few feral sheep on the Inner Ernest Island at the southern end of Mason Bay and at The Neck. Goats were present on The Neck. Mustelids, (ferrets, stoats and weasels) are not present. Mice may invade the Island from time to time but populations are not believed to have been established.

Research indicates that introduced animals impact on the natural values of the Park in a variety of ways. White-tailed and red deer are efficient browsers and will eat a wide range of plant species including broadleaf, kamahi, supplejack (*Ripogonum scandens*), southern rata, putaputaweta and *Pseudopanax spp.* (Nugent, G., Challies, C.N. 1988). They place pressure on many subcanopy hardwood species as these are their preferred source of browsing and they are considered to have an impact on seedlings and saplings. Possums have strong food preferences and can eliminate these species from localised and even extensive areas. Amongst the preferred species are southern rata, kamahi, wineberry (*Aristotelia serrata*), Hall's totara, haumakaroa (*Pseudopanax simplex*) and lancewood (*P. crassifolius*). Tree fuchsia (*Fuchsia excorticata*) is particularly favoured and is the species most conspicuously removed from areas where possum numbers have been high. Possums damage forest cover, putting it under severe stress and in some instances preventing flowering, seeding and causing die back.

The relationship between deer, possums and rats is complex. The Department of Conservation is currently undertaking a research project on the northern coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura that is aimed at evaluating this relationship.

Most bird species have been adversely impacted by the suite of introduced animals present. Only a remnant of the previously rich avifauna is present.

Table 5 - Significant introduced plants present in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

COMMON NAME SCIENTIFIC NAME	DISTRIBUTION	IMPACT	MANAGEMENT	PRIORITY
Marram grass (<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>)	Dune systems	Displaces indigenous species and changes dune morphology.	Systematic and staged removal of marram from west coast beaches. Continued community consultation.	High.
Darwin's barberry (<i>Berberis darwinii</i>)	Around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay	Takes over forest understorey and has serious impacts on shrublands, grasslands and roadside.	Systematic eradication of plants from around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay. Continued follow-up monitoring to prevent colonisation of Rakiura National Park.	High.
Old man's beard (<i>Clematis vitalba</i>)	Isolated plants, around areas of Oban Halfmoon Bay.	Smothering of forest.	Monitoring, removal of plants where found.	High.
Montbretia (<i>Crocsmia x crocosmiiflora</i>)	Isolated plants around Oban/Halfmoon Bay.	Moderate impacts on riparian vegetation and around roadsides.	Monitoring, removal of plants where found.	High.
Broom (<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>)	Around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay.	Serious impacts on grasslands, waterways, roadsides.	Monitoring, removal of plants where found.	High.
Gum species (<i>Eucalyptus</i> spp.)	Around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay. Port William/Poteripo.	Moderate to low impacts.	Monitoring, removal of plants and seedlings where necessary. Some original plants may have historical value.	Moderate.
Chilean rhubarb (<i>Gunnera tinctoria</i> <i>Gunnera manicata</i>)	Around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay.	Shade out and suppress native vegetation. Serious impacts to coastal ecosystems, smothering native plants.	Monitoring, removal of plants where found.	High.
Mouse-ear hawkweed (<i>Hieracium pilosella</i>)	Around various huts and at Mason Bay and Codfish Island/ Whenua Hou.	Impacts on shrublands and grasslands.	Monitoring and removal of plants where found.	High.
Tree lupin (<i>Lupinus arboreus</i>)	Around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay. Mason Bay.	Impacts on forest, shrublands, grasslands and dune systems.	Monitoring and removal of plants where found.	High.
Mint (<i>Mentha</i> spp.)	Codfish Island/ Whenua Hou.	Potential impacts on forest margins. Some plants may have historical value.	Monitoring, limit to current range.	Moderate.
Blackberry (<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>)	Around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay.	Impacts on shrubland, grassland. This is a fast-spreading species.	Monitoring and removal where necessary.	High.
Crack willow (<i>Salix fragilis</i>)	Isolated individuals around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay	Serious impacts on riparian and wetland vegetation.	Removal of plants where found.	High.

COMMON NAME SCIENTIFIC NAME	DISTRIBUTION	IMPACT	MANAGEMENT	PRIORITY
German ivy (<i>Senecio mikanioides</i>)	Isolated plants around Oban/Halfmoon Bay.	High impacts on coastal and grassland ecosystems.	Monitoring and removal of plants where found.	High.
Spartina/ cord grass (<i>Spartina anglica</i>)	Eradicated around Oban/Halfmoon Bay.	Serious impacts on estuarine ecosystems.	Eradicated but monitoring needs to continue to ensure that species is not re-introduced.	Moderate.
Chilean flame creeper (<i>Tropaeolum speciosum</i>)	Around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay.	Serious impacts on forest canopy.	Monitoring and removal wherever possible.	High.
Gorse (<i>Ulex europaeus</i>)	Widespread around Oban/Halfmoon Bay. Also isolated individuals in other parts of the CMS area.	Moderate to high impacts, especially on disturbed sites.	Monitoring and removal of plants where found.	High.
Wakame (<i>Undaria pinnatifida</i>)	Coastal marine area around Oban/ Halfmoon Bay and Big Glory Bay. Rocky reefs from low intertidal to about 15 metres depth.	Moderate to high impacts on marine species. Potential for significant displacement of species, and/or spreading to other areas.	No formal management.	Low.
Selaginella (<i>Selaginella kraussiana</i>)	Oban/Halfmoon Bay.	Moderate to high impacts on forest canopy and riparian vegetation.	Monitoring, and removal wherever possible.	High.
Spanish heath (<i>Erica lusitanica</i>)	Oban/Halfmoon Bay.	Competitive displacement in wetlands/heath vegetation.	Monitoring, removal of plants where found.	High.
Cotoneaster (<i>Cotoneaster franchetii</i>)	Oban/Halfmoon Bay.	Competitive in forest, shrublands, grasslands and roadside.	Monitoring, removal of plants where found.	Moderate.
Japanese knotweed (<i>Fallopia japonica</i>)	Few plants, in wet areas of human settlement.	Competitive displacement in wet flush and seepage areas.	Monitoring, removal of plants where found.	Moderate.

Management objectives

1. To maintain or progressively improve the quality and functioning of the ecosystems by eradicating, controlling and managing the impacts from introduced animals and plants in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, to achieve the outcomes identified in Tables 2, 3 and 4.
2. To support appropriate community-led introduced animal and plant control programmes.
3. To prevent as far as practicable new biosecurity threats establishing and to contain and/or eradicate as far as practicable newly established biosecurity threats.
4. To increase awareness of what constitutes a biosecurity threat.
5. To work towards a coordinated approach to managing biosecurity threats within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area by working with other agencies undertaking a biosecurity role.

Management policies

1. Will continue to monitor for biosecurity threats and where practical undertake integrated work to remove or control the impacts of introduced animals and plants to achieve outcomes identified in tables 2, 3 and 4.
2. Preventing the establishment of new biosecurity threats will be a priority, particularly when this approach is likely to be more efficient than eradicating the threat once it is established.
3. Should continue to monitor the impacts of introduced animals on a regular basis.
4. Should continue to monitor overall forest health on Stewart Island/Rakiura on at least a ten yearly basis with particular attention being paid to the fertile areas where research has shown that the impacts of introduced animals are the greatest.
5. Should engage with the residents of and visitors to the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area to raise awareness regarding biosecurity threats and involve them in control programmes.
6. Will continue to place priority on the control of possums.
7. Will take remedial action in the event of an introduced animal or plant discovery that has not been previously found on public conservation lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area - in particular, discovery of mice or mustelids such as stoats or weasels, and exotic fish.
8. Will encourage recreational hunting on public conservation lands and encourage hunters to target areas that are identified as having high deer numbers or areas that are most at risk from the presence of deer (See Map 5 for recreational hunting blocks).
9. Should encourage commercial hunting as a control measure for wild animals where it does not adversely impact on the recreational experience of an area, and should encourage commercial hunters to target areas that are identified as having high deer numbers or areas that are most at risk from the presence of deer.
10. Will require the screening of gravel and other similar construction materials brought to Stewart Island/Rakiura for use on public conservation lands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area to prevent the importation of introduced plants and seeds.
11. Should continue to review the Stewart Island/Rakiura Biodiversity Action Plan every five years and identify specific control measures for introduced animals within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, in line with this plan.
12. Will continue to support the beneficial owners of the muttonbird islands and other islands in undertaking biosecurity on these islands.
13. Will continue to engage with tāngata whenua, the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group, the Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Environment Trust and other interested parties regarding both community-led and Department of Conservation introduced animal and plant control and eradication programmes.
14. Will support the community in achieving their long-term vision of a feral cat-, rat- and possum-free Stewart Island/Rakiura, as resources allow.
15. Will work with local authorities, tāngata whenua, island landowners and the community on integrated introduced animal and plant management within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
16. Will advocate for introduced animal and plant management, control and/or removal within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area generally.
17. Will take account of the relevant statutory regional pest management strategy for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

1.3.3 Islands

Geography of the islands

The islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are internationally and nationally significant as they retain excellent examples of their original ecological characteristics.

Stewart Island/Rakiura contains a number of inshore and offshore islands. There are several inshore islands in the waters of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti and Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, and a number of offshore islands are scattered around the periphery of the island. Many of these islands are owned and managed by iwi for the customary harvest of tītī by Rakiura Māori. This seasonal harvest has been carried out for centuries.

There are three main groups of tītī/muttonbird islands. The first group is positioned off the coast of Oban/Halfmoon Bay, the second is adjacent to Port Adventure and Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto, and the third group is situated to the south-west of Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Biodiversity management opportunity

The Department of Conservation manages a number of islands as nature reserves, including Codfish Island/Whenua Hou, Bench Island and Whero Rock. These islands are very significant as refuges for threatened species. They are used for ecological restoration programmes, are sources of birds and plants for translocation to other parts of New Zealand, and have scientific importance for investigating conservation management methods. Islands such as Ulva Island provide the public with an opportunity to experience first-hand the results of the reintroduction of locally extinct birds and lizards and the conservation work undertaken by the community and the Department of Conservation.

An example of effective biodiversity management is Taukihepa/Big South Cape Island. In the 1960s rats caused the extinction of the Stewart Island snipe (*Coehocorypha aucklandica iredalei*), Steads bush wren (*Xenicus longipes variabilis*) and the greater short-tailed bat (*Mystacina robusta*). These species had already been made locally extinct on Stewart Island/Rakiura and existed only on Taukihepa/Big South Cape Island. A fourth species, the South Island saddleback, was reduced to a small population located only on Taukihepa/Big South Cape Island and came close to extinction. Through a pioneering transfer programme to a nearby island free from introduced animals this species was saved. A rat eradication operation was carried out on Taukihepa/Big South Cape Island in 2006 under contract to the iwi owners of the island, and this is helping the island to return to its former rat-free condition.

Due to the wide variety of island environments that the Department of Conservation manages, a national island strategy is being drafted which will, over time, see the islands managed by the Department of Conservation placed into categories based on a national classification scheme. For the lifespan of this Plan, the offshore islands managed by the Department of Conservation within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area will continue to be managed as described in this Plan.

More than 30 islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are not part of public conservation land managed by the Department of Conservation. There is a solid history of supporting iwi to manage nationally significant ecosystems and restore biodiversity on some of these islands. The Department of Conservation sees this as ongoing work and supports its continuation as initiated by iwi, as resources allow.

Table 6 outlines the current island classifications scheme for islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Table 7 presents islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and their current classification and ownership/management details. The islands that are not managed by the Department of Conservation hold natural values that are consistent with the classifications they have been given.

Table 6 – Island classifications within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area³

ISLAND TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Minimum impact	These islands are primarily for the protection of indigenous species and communities, particularly where these are distinct from mainland communities.
Refuge islands	These islands are used for the protection of indigenous species and communities, found both on these islands and on the mainland. However, the introduction of selected species from other islands and the mainland is appropriate where this is necessary.
Restoration islands	These islands are used for the recovery of viable populations of threatened species on islands that have been modified in the past.
Open sanctuary islands	These islands provide opportunities for the public to benefit from viewing indigenous species and ecosystems. Public access to these islands is encouraged.
Multiple use islands	These islands are normally extensively modified and in multiple ownership. Selected conservation activities have to take place around other land uses.

Table 7 -Islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

MINIMUM IMPACT ISLANDS	LEGAL STATUS
Breaksea	Māori freehold
Hazelburgh	Māori freehold
Huirapa	Beneficial Tītī Island
Little Moggy (Mokoiti)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Pohowaitai	Beneficial Tītī Island
Tamaitemioka	Beneficial Tītī Island
The Sisters	Rakiura Tītī Island
Whero Rock	Nature Reserve
REFUGE ISLANDS	LEGAL STATUS
Bench	Nature Reserve
Betsy	Rakiura Tītī Island
Big (Stage, Tiorea)	Rakiura Tītī Island
Bird	Māori freehold
Bunker	Rakiura Tītī Island
Codfish Island/Whenua Hou	Nature Reserve
Green	Māori freehold
Herekopare (Te Marama)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Jacky Lee	Rakiura Tītī Island
Kaimohu	Beneficial Tītī Island
Kundy (North)	Rakiura Tītī Island
Motonui (Motunui, Edwards)	Rakiura Tītī Island
North (Pikoiti)	Rakiura Tītī Island
Poutama	Beneficial Tītī Island

³ Islands managed by the Department of Conservation will be considered as part of the place they lie within. Access to nature reserves is by permit only and these will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Putauhinu (Putauhina)	Rakiura Tītī Island
Timore (Chimneys)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Wharepuaiahaha (Te Wharepuaiahaha)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Womens (Pikomamaku)	Beneficial Tītī Island
RESTORATION ISLANDS	LEGAL STATUS
Mokonui (Big Moggy)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Taukihepa/Big South Cape	Beneficial Tītī Island
Ernest (Port Pegasus)	Rakiura Tītī Island
Ernest Islands – Outer	Rakiura Māori Land Trust
Kaihuka	Beneficial Tītī Island
Kaninihi	Rakiura Tītī Island
Kopeka	Rakiura Tītī Island
Horomamae (Owens)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Pihore	Rakiura Tītī Island
Pomatakiarehua (Te Pohomatakiarehua)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Potuatua (Pohotuatua)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Pukeweka	Rakiura Tītī Island
Rat	Rakiura Tītī Island
Rukawhakura	Rakiura Tītī Island
Soloman (Rerewhakaupoko)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Takiwiwini	Rakiura Tītī Island
Tia (Entrance)	Beneficial Tītī Island
Weka	Rakiura Tītī Island
OPEN SANCTUARY ISLANDS	LEGAL STATUS
Anchorage Island	Rakiura National Park
Bravo Islands	Rakiura National Park
Iona Island	Rakiura National Park
Lords River Islands	Scenic Reserve
Native	Rakiura National Park, Scenic Reserve and freehold
Noble	Rakiura National Park
Pearl	Rakiura National Park
Port Adventure Islands	Scenic Reserve
Ulva Island	Rakiura National Park and freehold
MULTIPLE USE ISLANDS	LEGAL STATUS
Bravo Island	Scenic Reserve and freehold
Ruapuke Island	Freehold
Lonnekers Rock	Conservation stewardship

Beneficial Tītī Islands are owned by the beneficial owners and managed through the Rakiura Tītī Islands Committee.

Rakiura Tītī Islands are owned by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and managed by the Rakiura Tītī Islands Administering Body.

Rakiura National Park is managed by the Department of Conservation under the National Parks Act 1980.

Māori Freehold islands are managed by the individual landowners.

Freehold islands are managed by the individual landowners.

Nature Reserves and Scenic Reserves are managed by the Department of Conservation under the Reserves Act 1977.

Management objectives

1. To maintain and enhance the ecological characteristics and indigenous biodiversity on islands.
2. To ensure that biosecurity measures are in place to prevent the spread of introduced organisms to islands.
3. To protect and maintain places of cultural and historical interest on islands in a manner consistent with the purpose for which the lands are held and within the objectives for those sites.
4. To foster the community's stewardship and enjoyment of offshore islands, involving them in protection and restoration work on the islands.
5. To foster and develop working relationships with tāngata whenua to achieve positive conservation management outcomes on islands.
6. To work with local authorities, tāngata whenua, and island owners for the protection of island ecosystems on islands not managed by the Department of Conservation.

Management policies

1. Will continue to manage those islands managed by the Department of Conservation in accordance with their status, classification and function as outlined in Tables 5 and 6.
2. Will assess islands for their ecological characteristics and indigenous biodiversity values.
3. Will give priority to managing those islands that have undergone pest and predator removal to maintain their pest-free status.
4. Should continue to carry out species recovery programmes on suitable islands.
5. May seek to eradicate introduced species from further Department of Conservation managed islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
6. Will inform the public about island conservation by using a variety of media.
7. Will encourage the local community, including tāngata whenua, adjacent landowners, and concessionaires, to become involved with island conservation.
8. Will work with local authorities, tāngata whenua, island owners and the community to establish controls, policies and measures to maintain and restore the ecology of islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
9. Should manage visitors to islands, including concessionaires, according to the criteria for island classification set out in Tables 5 and 6.

1.3.4 Fire management

Fire is a significant threat to natural, cultural, historical and recreational values. Under the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977, the Southern Rural Fire District is the rural fire authority for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The Southern Rural Fire District brings together the firefighting responsibilities of the Invercargill City Council, Southland District Council, Gore District Council, the Southern Plantations Rural Fire District, and the Department of Conservation.

When the fire risk is low, the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is managed with an open fire season. This can be upgraded to a restricted or prohibited fire season when the fire danger reaches certain thresholds.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is heavily vegetated and undergoes periods of high fire risk at various times each year. The Island has many deep peat-based soils which have the potential to burn for long periods of time once fire has established. Due to these characteristics, combined with inaccessibility and lack of reliable water supplies, firefighting within the Stewart Island/Rakiura area is difficult.

The Southern Rural Fire District is generally involved with fighting an average of two fires per year within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management objectives

1. To protect natural, cultural, historical and recreational values from fire, and control and manage the risk of fire.
2. To increase the community and visitor awareness of fire danger.

Management policies

1. Will assist the rural fire authority to ensure sufficient numbers of staff and volunteers are trained and resourced to undertake first response firefighting functions for forest and rural fires within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
2. Will encourage visitors to public conservation land to use portable cooking equipment as opposed to open fires for cooking.
3. May introduce bylaws regulating the use of fire within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

1.3.5 Marine ecosystems, habitats and species

The New Zealand maritime region is internationally important as many of the species present are not found anywhere else in the world. Its diverse marine habitats provide homes to over 15,000 known species. Scientists estimate that there may be as many as 65,000 marine species in New Zealand waters. Our isolation means that many of these species are not found elsewhere in the world.

Scientists estimate that as much as eighty per cent of New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity may be found in the sea, yet less than one per cent of our marine environment has been surveyed. On average seven new marine species are identified every fortnight.

The Department of Conservation administers the Marine Reserves Act 1971 and is responsible for the conservation of marine mammals through the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978, and for the conservation of other species protected under the Wildlife Act 1953. The Conservation Act 1987 gives the Department of Conservation a broad mandate for advocacy on marine conservation issues, as well as responsibilities for public awareness. The Biosecurity Act 1993 requires surveillance and actions to mitigate biosecurity threats such as invasive species. The Minister of Conservation also has responsibilities in the coastal marine area under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The Ministry of Fisheries administers controls on fishing and fishing methods, which can be used to protect marine habitats and species. The Department of Conservation liaises closely with the Ministry and advocates for protective measures against threats to marine species and habitat conservation, especially threats to marine mammals and seabirds through by-catch in fishing operations.

Raising awareness of the impacts of marine activities on natural values can reduce their occurrence, but careful management of development and use in coastal environments is essential. This should be achieved through relevant statutory processes and by implementation of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement under the Resource Management Act 1991.

Marine ecosystems and habitats

The Department of Conservation protects marine biodiversity using a number of tools including a national network of protected marine areas representing the variety of New Zealand marine ecosystems and habitats. Identifying outstanding, rare, distinctive, nationally and internationally important sites is particularly important as such sites will be priorities for marine protection. The Department of Conservation seeks to secure a number of marine reserves including at least one example of the full range of identified marine communities and ecosystems present in New Zealand. The Department of Conservation and the Ministry of Fisheries are working together to administer and apply the Marine Protected Area Policy and Implementation Plan 2005.

The marine environment of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area contains some of the largest areas of near pristine marine habitat in New Zealand. The inlets of the eastern coast (Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, Port Adventure, Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto and Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti) are some of only a few remaining shallow embayments in New Zealand that retain a naturally vegetated catchment and hence rate highly in natural character. Among some of the unique features are the black coral (*Antipathes spp*) colonies found on the sheltered, soft bottom areas in Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti and the richest shallow water brachiopod habitats in the world (Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera). High water clarity allows algae to grow to great depths and large beds of bladder kelp (*Macrocystis spp.*) are common. Shore communities are recognised for their wealth of red seaweed diversity. New species within coastal environments continue to be discovered.

The north-facing coastline is also unique for the southern region of New Zealand. It contains habitats, topographical features and a large number of important communities and populations absent or rare south of Banks Peninsula. The strong currents and rich nutrient water flowing through Foveaux Strait provide for a diverse and spectacular array of benthic habitats. Traditionally, those undredged coastal waters of Foveaux Strait would have supported biogenic reefs with a rich associated fauna of oysters, fragile lace corals, sponges and other invertebrates. These habitats are well-recognised as important nursery areas for fish species and foraging grounds for seabirds.

Rocky outer shore and near-shore reef environments have been commercially fished, especially for paua, crayfish and blue cod. Soft outer shore (sand and mud) and shelf environments to the north have been affected by oyster dredging and changes to the composition of the seabed biota will have occurred, particularly in regards to the diverse biogenic reef communities once reported to have occurred in Foveaux Strait. These changes, while difficult to quantify, are likely to have been substantial.

Marine farming

The marine farming industry provides a leverage point for environmental protection due to its requirement for clean water. It also provides protection by minimising the threat posed by introduced organisms such as toxic algae or invasive organisms (for example a sea squirt, *Clud tunicata* (*Styela clava*)). Monitoring programmes funded by the industry assist the Department of Conservation by increasing knowledge of marine ecosystems and the threats to these ecosystems.

Marine farming has the potential to degrade the local marine environment through the accumulation of wastes, the accidental introduction of introduced species and the physical damage of the seabed by shifting mooring blocks. However, these effects tend to be localised and specific impacts are dependent on the actual site, the species present and the specific vulnerability of individual species and communities located in the area. Marine farm structures can act as artificial reefs, providing settlement areas and habitat upon which a diverse encrusting community may develop, supporting populations of fish. Structures can also act as roosts or feeding areas for seabirds and marine mammals as well as vectors for invasive species such as *undaria*.

The national and international significance of some areas means that any structure or development is likely to detract from the important natural values of the Stewart Island/Rakiura coastline and environment. The development of marine farms presents a risk to these natural values and carries with it associated risks, such as a decrease in water quality and benthic deposition in the marine area. Two of the most important areas in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti and Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera (excluding Big Glory Bay). They are particularly important as they contain significant landscape and ecological values, are relatively large and free from structures, and border largely unmodified terrestrial landscapes. They also contain fragile benthic communities (for example, black coral communities in Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti, and brachiopods) which are particularly susceptible to disturbance and it may be necessary to enforce the use of fixed and well-sited moorings instead of anchoring to avoid damage to these vulnerable communities.

Marine species

The Department of Conservation works to protect marine mammal species and populations. It also works to enable the recovery of those species and communities threatened with extinction, population decline or otherwise adversely affected by human activities, invasive species, pests, or unusual natural events.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is home to a wide variety of protected marine mammal and bird species as well as the internationally protected great white shark. Particular focus by the Department of Conservation is placed on the protection of priority species including New Zealand Hooker's sea lions (*Phocarctos hookeri*), New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*), southern right whales (*Eubalaena australis*), great white sharks (*Carcharodon carcharias*), sooty shearwaters/tītī, South Georgian diving petrels (*Pelecanoides georgicus* 'Codfish Island'), and Cook's petrels (*Pterodroma cookii*).

The Department of Conservation's main operational role in relation to marine pests is to effectively manage the marine area which it administers. The Department of Conservation supports and co-ordinates with the marine biosecurity effort of other agencies for the integrated management of marine pests and the protection of the marine area.

There are no marine mammal sanctuaries within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. However, many islands, such as Bench Island and Whero Rock, have significant rookeries and breeding grounds for seals. A number of migratory whale species visit the coasts and occasionally the inlets of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*) and bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) are regular visitors to the coast and Paterson Inlet. Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is a popular haul-out site for New Zealand sea lions although breeding, if it has occurred at all, is not common.

Table 8 - List of significant marine species found in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

COMMON NAME (SCIENTIFIC NAME)	MĀORI NAME	THREAT STATUS	DISTRIBUTION
New Zealand fur seal (<i>Arctocephalus forsteri</i>)	Kekeno.	Not threatened.	Bench Island and Whero Rock are the main colonies.
New Zealand or Hooker's sea lion (<i>Phocarctos hookeri</i>)	Whakahao.	Range restricted.	Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti.
Southern right whale (<i>Eubaleana australis</i>)	Tohora.	Range restricted.	Becoming more frequently seen in Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area waters.
Albatross (<i>Diomededidae</i> spp.)	Toroa.	Range of statuses - many species are naturally uncommon.	
Great white shark (<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>)		Gradual decline.	Coastal waters.
Black corals (<i>Antipathidae</i> spp.)		Range restricted.	Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti.

Marine threats

There are a number of threats to marine species in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Foveaux Strait/Te Āra a Kiwa is a seaway with a reputation for rough seas. A major oil or chemical spill could be catastrophic for the coast, particularly in sensitive areas like the Tītī islands, around seabird colonies, or near Codfish Island/Whenua Hou. When preparing regional marine oil spill contingency plans the Regional Council must consider conservation management strategies. The accidental introduction of unwanted marine species via ships, either in ballast water, attached to structures (for example, toxic dinoflagelates) or attached to hulls (for example, undaria (*Undaria pinnatifida*)) or from shellfish spat is of major concern and a national issue.

Seabed disturbance from anchors, fishing equipment and dredging equipment can threaten ecological systems and habitats. Areas such as Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera have unique biogenic reefs (for example, serpulid reefs) and benthic communities (for example, brachiopods) that are highly sensitive to physical disturbance.

Marine protected areas

In the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS the Department of Conservation will focus on managing existing marine reserves and marine protected areas and on identifying representative outstanding, rare, distinctive, nationally and internationally important sites to be secured as marine protected areas.

The 1075-hectare Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera was established in 2004. The reserve protects all indigenous marine life within its boundaries from fishing and mining, providing a safe haven and nursery for underwater life. However, anchoring of large vessels within the inlet remains a potential threat to the biogenic structures due to physical disturbance of the sea floor. Rivers flowing into the marine reserve drain from largely unmodified land and carry little sediment or nutrient run-off. As a result, the inlet waters nurture a prolific range of plants and animals. The marine reserve is surrounded by Te Whaka a Te Wera/Paterson Inlet mātaītai reserve. In the mātaītai reserve commercial fishing is prohibited and recreational fisheries levels are managed to ensure the sustainability of important traditional Māori fishing and food-gathering areas.

The planning process for this Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS has identified support for further marine protection within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Reasons for the interest in this area include the absence of catchment effects, such as sedimentation and pollution, and rich and diverse subtidal communities, including brachiopods, seaweeds, and an unusual shallow community of black coral. Port Pegasus/Pikihātiti is also the southernmost inlet in New Zealand that contains marine species and communities with mainland affinities or characteristics and it is one of few inlets nationally that is still relatively pristine.

Management objectives

1. To advocate for the protection of a comprehensive and representative range of outstanding, rare, distinctive, nationally and internationally important marine sites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and contribute these to the New Zealand marine protected area network.
2. To protect the marine species and populations for which the Department of Conservation is responsible within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and to allow the recovery of those that are threatened or that have been depleted or adversely affected by human activities and/or introduced species.
3. To protect and manage the biodiversity and ecological functioning within the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve in as natural a state as possible whilst allowing for the study and enjoyment of the undisturbed environments and any other marine reserves established during the life of this CMS.
4. To work with tāngata whenua, local authorities, government agencies and the community for the protection of coastal and marine communities.
5. To obtain a greater knowledge of the ecological processes involved in the Stewart Island/Rakiura marine and coastal environment through scientific study.
6. To raise awareness of the values of the marine environment in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policies

1. Will adopt a multi-conservancy approach where marine biogeographic regions do not conform to conservancy boundaries.
2. Will prioritise monitoring and threat control activities including introduced species management on marine reserves, and in areas where introduced species could potentially affect marine reserves.

3. Should manage the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve to eliminate or minimise the impact from unnatural threats (for example oil spills), invasive species and human impacts.
4. Should ensure that ecosystems, habitats and species within the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve are enhanced to, and/or maintained at, a natural state.
5. Will work with local authorities, tāngata whenua, government agencies and the community to enhance the natural, recreational, cultural and historical values associated with the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve.
6. Should undertake a review/amendments to the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve Operational Plan in the following circumstances:
 - a) five years from the date of approval; and
 - b) to take into account increased knowledge or changing circumstances.
7. Will advocate for the preservation of the outstanding natural character and landscapes and biodiversity of the coastal environment, including the full range of marine protected areas, to Central Government agencies, local authorities, tāngata whenua and the community.
8. Will advocate for the protection of marine protected areas and other significant areas in the coastal environment, in particular protection from the potential effects of introduced species and chemical and oil spills.
9. Should raise awareness about the values of the marine environment including the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve through education programmes and the media.
10. Should advocate that inlets within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area including Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera (excluding Big Glory Bay), Port William/Potirepo, Port Adventure and Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti remain free of marine farming structures and marine farming activities.
11. Will work with Southland Regional Council on the review of their Regional Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plan. Focus should be given to ensuring potential adverse effects on sensitive areas are appropriately recognised, remedied and avoided where possible.
12. Will work with the Southland Regional Council to ensure the use of appropriately designed and sited moorings which do not adversely impact areas that contain sensitive benthic species or communities.
13. Should advocate for a precautionary approach for proposals to introduce new species for marine and freshwater farming.
14. Will work with Central Government agencies, Crown Research Institutes, universities, local authorities, tāngata whenua and other key stakeholders to identify outstanding, rare, distinctive, nationally and internally important marine ecosystems, habitats and/or species and seek their protection as marine protected areas. Priority should be given to those ecosystems, habitats and species most under threat.

1.3.6 Geological features, landforms and landscapes

The Department of Conservation aims to identify geological features, landforms and landscapes that are regionally, nationally, or internationally significant, or of significance to tāngata whenua, where they occur on public conservation land, and to protect them from activities that may reduce their intrinsic values.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area has high natural character, due to the combination of natural landscapes, natural processes, general absence of human modification and the unbroken nature of the landscape between and throughout coastal and terrestrial environments. The many offshore islands that dot the coast around Stewart Island/Rakiura are similarly natural in appearance, providing a coastal setting that is of high landscape value. These landscapes are nationally important due to the visual connections between land and sea, the relative isolation of the coastal environment and the lack of artificial noise.

While the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area has a long history of human use, in most areas the natural landscape continues to dominate. Pioneering activities such as agricultural grazing, mining, burning and logging no longer occur on public conservation land and as a result the landscape is returning to its natural state. This is particularly noticeable with regard to the forest canopy. Built structures have had little impact on the visual amenity within public conservation land on Stewart Island/Rakiura, but outside of public conservation land human activity has created its own landscape, particularly in the Oban/Halfmoon Bay area. A defining and unique feature of Oban/Halfmoon Bay is the mix of houses, roading network and structures contained within native bush. There is now more native bush in the Oban/Halfmoon Bay area than at the height of land clearance through the early 1900s.

The landforms of the eastern Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are drowned river valleys. At various stages through the Pleistocene period (twelve million to ten thousand years ago), the islands off the coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura would have been connected to the main island and possibly to the South Island with Foveaux Strait being relatively shallow or dry. Through a series of glacial and interglacial periods, sea levels rose or fell progressively. In this process through geological time the land bridges connecting these islands and the South Island were submerged and reformed several times.

A number of geological features within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are listed in the New Zealand Geopreservation Index (maintained by the Geological Society of New Zealand) as nationally and regionally significant:

- Bald Cone exfoliation dome, Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti - regionally significant
- Big Hellfire Beach sand pass - regionally significant
- Ernest Islands sand tombolo (Mason Bay) - nationally significant
- Gog and Magog exfoliation domes, Port Pegasus - nationally significant
- Granite Knob and Lees Knob exfoliation domes, Tin Range - regionally significant
- Harrold Bay spheroidal weathering - regionally significant
- Mason Bay sand passes and parabolic dunes - nationally significant
- Mt Anglem/Hananui cirque and tarns - regionally significant
- Ruggedy Flats/Freshwater Valley - regionally significant
- Tin Range schist and associated tin workings - nationally significant.

The soils of the Mt Anglem/Hananui area and those within the southern portion of the island are of international importance due to the wide range of soils found under native vegetation types. Nationally important soils are also found around Mason Bay and in the Rakeahua Valley. These soils are frequently waterlogged and leached, and organic accumulation leading to the development of peat is a significant feature. Soil development is also influenced by the distribution of alluvium and wind-blown sand. Soils are generally not erodible, although poor

binding between the underlying granite and the overlying soil can lead to slumping where the soil profile is disturbed or after heavy rainfall. Tracks on these soils are renowned for degenerating into mud wallows.

Management objectives

1. To protect sites recognised as regionally, nationally, internationally or culturally important geological features, landforms and landscapes.
2. To work with local authorities, tāngata whenua and the community for the protection of landforms, geological features and landscapes within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policies

1. Will work with local authorities, tāngata whenua and the community to achieve integrated management of the lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
2. Will work with local authorities, tāngata whenua and the community to establish controls, policies and measures to limit activities that may diminish the quality of the landforms and landscapes within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

1.3.7 Ecosystem services

Ecosystem services include a wide range of natural conditions and processes that help sustain and fulfil life. Humans benefit from a multitude of the processes that natural ecosystems supply. Collectively these benefits are known as ecosystem services. They include products like clean drinking water and refugia for rare and endangered species. Ecosystem services are distinct from other ecosystem products and functions because there is human demand for these natural assets.

Ecosystem services were the reason for designating most of the current public conservation lands and waters, although different terms were used – terms like water and soil conservation, scenery preservation, and the growth and preservation of timber.

Ecosystem services remain critical to the value of public conservation lands and waters and the public’s perception of that value. There is growing interest in the potential contribution of public conservation lands and waters to national strategies for the sequestration of carbon to counter the effects of greenhouse gas emissions.

Ecosystem services can be split into four different categories: provisioning, regulating, supporting and cultural. These are explained further in Table 9.

Table 9 - Examples of ecosystem services present within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

ECOSYSTEM SERVICE	EXPLANATION	EXAMPLES	STEWART ISLAND/ RAKIURA
Provisioning Services	The products obtained from ecosystems.	Fresh water Wood	Clean drinking water
Regulating Services	The benefits obtained from the regulation of ecosystem processes.	Carbon storage and climate regulation Purification of air and water Erosion and flooding prevention	Storage of carbon and the production of oxygen. Water clarity in Paterson Inlet. Protection of housing, roads and tracks from natural damage
Supporting Services	Ecosystem services necessary for the production of all other ecosystem services.	Seed dispersal Nutrient cycling and availability Biomass accrual	Regeneration of plants. Adequate nutrients available to allow plant growth. Soil formation to allow plant growth.
Cultural Services	The non-material benefits people obtain from ecosystems through spiritual enrichment, cognitive development, reflection, recreation, and aesthetic experience.	Aesthetic values Recreation Guardianship Education	Tourism. Emotional well-being. Kaitiakitanga. Research and understanding of the Island’s ecosystems.

The ecosystem services that are provided from the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are diverse. However, in many instances they are not obvious unless compared to more modified parts of public conservation lands and waters, such as tussock grasslands. In these parts of modified public conservation lands and waters the historical degradation of the land through deforestation and development has led to poor water quality, soil erosion, defunct relict populations of native species, degraded aesthetic values and the loss of carbon into the atmosphere. Stewart Island/Rakiura is fortunate not to have experienced this loss of ecosystem services which has helped maintain Stewart Island/Rakiura’s pristine nature and indirectly supported many of Stewart Island/Rakiura’s industries and residents.

Although many public conservation lands and waters are effective candidates for large-scale carbon sequestration through the generation of biomass, Stewart Island/Rakiura is not one of these. Large parts of the Island are in a stable state with most vegetation being present in climax communities where carbon accumulation and loss is at equilibrium. Nevertheless the Island’s

forests, wetlands and waterways are an important carbon storage facility and this should be maintained.

Many ecosystem services are difficult to deliver artificially. Maintaining the ability of natural areas to provide ecosystem services will avoid the costs and risks involved in trying to replace them. Conservation plays a pivotal role in sustainable development and economic growth of communities.

Management objectives

1. To protect and where possible enhance the quality of ecosystem services.
2. To raise awareness and understanding of the ecosystem services provided by the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and the value of conservation.

Management policy

1. Will support research into ecosystem services provided by the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area to better quantify their benefits.

1.4 Historical and cultural heritage

New Zealand's distinctive culture is maintained by engagement with our history, heritage and environment. Public conservation lands and waters contain a rich historical and cultural heritage for all New Zealanders – places of exploration, settlement, natural resource use and protection, communication and ongoing spiritual and cultural associations. Such places provide a link between the present and the past and with the culture of those who came before.

The Department of Conservation seeks to connect New Zealanders with their heritage through improved management of key sites. The aim is to provide memorable visitor experiences to increase awareness of the opportunities and to increase participation in the conservation of historical and cultural resources in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

1.4.1 Māori tradition and archaeology

Stewart Island/Rakiura and the surrounding islands have a remarkable and interesting history. The natural resources available have strongly influenced the type of human activities undertaken over time. These activities are now represented by the historical and cultural heritage found within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Excavations have shown that as early as the thirteenth century, Stewart Island/Rakiura was occupied by Māori of the moa-hunting period. Evidence of these people from the moa-hunting period and more recent periods is found at many places around the coast. Over the years, though, comparatively few Māori made Stewart Island/Rakiura their permanent home, other than when it became a refuge for people fleeing from warfare.

Ngāi Tahu history has it that the first visitors to the island were Waitaha iwi. Some of the Tītī Islands bear names bestowed on them by Waitaha. When Ngāti Mamoe arrived in Murihiku they overcame the resident Waitaha tribe by peaceful means, mainly through intermarriage and the sheer weight of numbers. Similarly, when the Ngāi Tahu push southwards was halted it was mainly through intermarriage that domination was achieved over the resident Ngāti Mamoe.

There is a long tradition of Māori taking tītī (muttonbird) from the islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, and Stewart Island/Rakiura itself is part of that tradition. Voyages to the islands surrounding Stewart Island/Rakiura involved stopovers at a number of places on Stewart Island/Rakiura, and traversing Stewart Island/Rakiura to avoid more treacherous sections of coast. Not only were tītī a major source of food for local iwi, they were also a major trading commodity with other iwi - a practice that still continues.

1.4.2 The historical period

Extractive industries have been important in establishing permanent settlement on the Island. Foveaux Strait was a focal point for sealers and whalers, and a key location for early interaction between European and Māori, rivalled only by the Bay of Islands in a national context. The settlement at Sealers Bay on Codfish Island/Whenua Hou (c.1800-50) was established by sealers who lived with local Māori women. When this settlement ended, the families dispersed to mainland Southland and beyond, but also to settlements around Stewart Island/Rakiura such as Murray River and The Neck. Shore-based whaling occurred from Port William/Poteripo and Stewart Island/Rakiura was visited by whalers for water and firewood.

Once these industries had run their course, some men remained at Stewart Island/Rakiura and looked towards trading, ship repairs and fishing to earn a living. Fishing has been a major component of the Stewart Island/Rakiura economy ever since.

Mineral resources were exploited early on though they never proved very fruitful. Gold was found at Port William/Potirepo, on the northern coast and at Port Pegasus/Pikihaiti, although not in great quantities. One of the more notable mining activities was the development of the only tin mining in New Zealand, at Port Pegasus/Pikihaiti. It was anticipated that a profitable tin lode

existed in the hills but the tin resource proved to be uneconomic through two main periods of mining. A tramway was built for the second wave, the remains of which are currently managed by the Department of Conservation, along with some of the extensive alluvial workings.

Pastoral development is not a major feature of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area's history compared with mainland New Zealand. A number of leases were granted over large parts of the Island but only some areas were farmed, such as those around Mason Bay and the Freshwater Valley. Grazing on lands administered by the Department of Conservation ceased in 1995 with the removal of sheep from the Kilbride lease at Mason Bay.

The area topography of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS and the composition of the forest area, along with the costs of getting timber to markets, restricted the extent of timber harvest. However, the timber industry has played a significant part in the economy and history of the Island. The first mills were established around 1861 in Kaipipi Inlet. About 20 mills operated from the early 1860s to 1931. An important spin-off from milling was the development of a ship building industry in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera.

With the enactment of the Land Act 1892, there were increasing restrictions and controls on timber milling, through millable forests being designated as state forests. At this time a large percentage of the less viable forests were protected from milling or any other development and set aside for scenery preservation or the protection of flora and fauna. The reservation of these areas from the 1890s coincided with the emergence of Stewart Island/Rakiura's tourism industry. In particular the scenic values of Ulva Island were recognised and this island became one of the first scenic reserves in New Zealand. Ulva Island has become a focal point for tourism in recent years as a sanctuary free from introduced animals, but it has been a destination for tourism for more than 100 years.

A more unusual aspect of Stewart Island history appears in the form of an engineering base established for the Norwegian Ross Sea Whaling Company in Prices Inlet, Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera in the late 1920s. The Norwegians integrated into the Stewart Island community and at the conclusion of the enterprise a number of families remained.

1.4.3 Protection and management

To varying degrees archaeological sites, historic buildings and structures remain for all of these human activities across the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. In addition to historic sites on public conservation lands there are at least 115 shipwreck sites documented around the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area along with many other types of archaeological sites in the coastal marine area. At least fifty of these have some level of documentation. Many sites are located on the foreshore or bridge the interface between land and sea. Māori sites in the coastal marine area include tauranga waka (canoe landings). Historic period sites also include anchorages, moorings, landings, slipways, causeways, fences, wharves, jetties and ballast piles. There is a lack of recording of such sites, and work needs to be done to identify sites so that they can be adequately protected, and managed if necessary.

All known archaeological sites are recorded in the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Recording Scheme. The Department of Conservation contributes to this inventory whenever new information is discovered about known sites, or if new sites are found. Access to the information in the site recording scheme is through the New Zealand Archaeological Association and is provided from their online database. Where an asset managed by the Department of Conservation has historical heritage values but is not an archaeological site, this is identified through the Department of Conservation's Asset Management Inventory System (AMIS).

Section 6 of the Conservation Act 1987 requires the Department of Conservation to manage historical and cultural heritage on public conservation land and to advocate for the protection of heritage in general. The Department of Conservation seeks to protect sites and to better connect people with their heritage through the management and interpretation of key cultural and historical sites.

Three categories of threat to historical and cultural heritage on public conservation land have been identified. These are:

- natural processes, - such as erosion, corrosion, rotting and weathering;
- human impacts, - such as vandalism, taking items as souvenirs and trampling;
- the loss of information related to historical and cultural heritage – threatening historical conservation work and the improved understanding of our heritage. The recording and conservation of oral and written history as it applies to heritage is important.

Protection of historical and cultural heritage from visitor and management impacts is facilitated through the application of the Department of Conservation's National Historic Heritage Protection Standard Operating Procedure. The procedure includes accidental discovery protocols for artefacts, ko iwi tangata and archaeological sites consistent with New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT) and Ngāi Tahu standards. The procedure also includes a process which is followed wherever management actions or decisions may impact upon historical and cultural heritage identified in conservancy inventories or New Zealand Archaeological Association records. It requires the evaluation of heritage significance and an assessment of the effects of the work or management action to inform the decision-making process. Compliance with the archaeological provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993 is also triggered by the standard operating procedure.

The NZHPT is the lead agency for heritage management in New Zealand and has a statutory role in the administration of the archaeological provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993. Any work that may destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site as defined by the Historic Places Act 1993 requires an archaeological authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust. The Trust should also be consulted over the management of any registered places. There are currently no registered places on conservation lands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, but there may be potential for future registered places.

Some monitoring of sites is undertaken to aid in the identification of natural threats to historical and cultural heritage. To protect historical and cultural heritage from natural processes, a higher level of management intervention may be required. This is only possible at a selection of key places. The Southland Conservancy Historic Resource Management Programme (SHRMP) identifies key representative and significant historic places for this enhanced management, or 'active management'. These places were selected using a framework of historical themes in combination with the assessment criteria described in the Historic Places Act 1993 to ensure that places are conserved into the future. Other factors that were taken into account were the natural threats to the site, public accessibility, interpretive potential, types of places and the spread of places across the Department of Conservation's Southland Conservancy and through time.

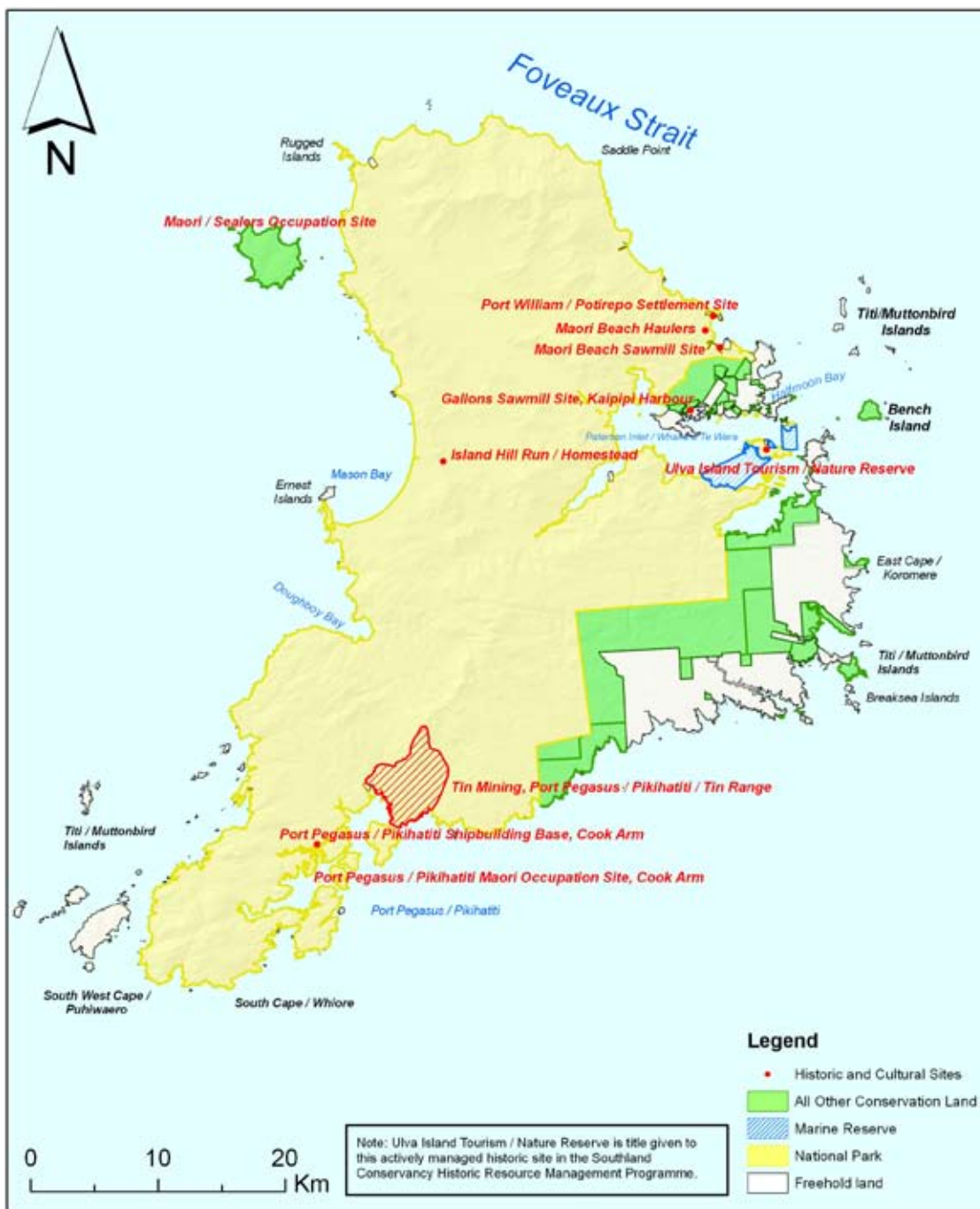
Additional places of importance to tāngata whenua may be identified for active management to address threats shown from monitoring visits. These places may or may not be listed in future plans depending upon their cultural sensitivity. Documentary research and field survey may also result in the identification of new places that need to be assessed using the same process or during review of SHRMP to determine if they qualify for active management.

As a result of the SHRMP process, the following sites (Table 10) on Stewart Island/Rakiura have been identified as requiring active management. Map 2 shows these sites.

Table 10 - Actively managed historic places in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

NAME OF PLACE
Codfish Island/Whenua Hou sealing camp/Māori settlement.
Port Pegasus shipbuilding base, Cooks Arm.
Port Pegasus Māori occupation site, Cooks Arm.
Tin mining, Port Pegasus/Tin Range.
Port William/Poterepo settlement.
Ulva Island, tourism/Nature reserve Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera.
Island Hill run/homestead.
Gallons sawmill site, Kaipipi Harbour.
Maori Beach sawmill site/haulers.

Map 2 - Historical and cultural sites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area



Management objectives

1. To gain a better understanding of historical and cultural heritage and the threats to this heritage in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, in order to better prioritise the protection and management of that heritage.
2. To protect, conserve, manage and interpret a representative range of historical and cultural heritage on public conservation land in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
3. To increase the awareness and connection of local, national and international visitors to their historical and cultural heritage in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
4. To advocate for the protection of historical and cultural heritage on lands and waters not administered by the Department of Conservation.
5. To work with tāngata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the community to encourage their increased involvement in the protection and management of historic and cultural heritage.
6. To achieve integrated management with local authorities and the community of the historical and cultural heritage in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policies

1. Should actively manage for conservation purposes the places listed in Table 10, including the preparation and implementation of a conservation plan for each of these sites.
2. Will implement the National Historic Heritage Protection Standard Operating Procedure to ensure the protection of historical and cultural heritage sites.
3. May consider the addition of further appropriate sites to Table 10, in consultation with tāngata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the community.
4. Should maintain an up-to-date inventory of historical and cultural sites on public conservation land in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
5. Should encourage tāngata whenua to take part in archaeological surveys of public conservation lands and provide opportunities for them to contribute knowledge of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other values.
6. Should consult with tāngata whenua on the protection, conservation and management of any wāhi tapu or associated wāhi taonga and encourage the shared management of these places by tāngata whenua.
7. Should consult and involve communities of interest, the Rakiura Heritage Trust and New Zealand Historic Place Trust over matters concerning them to ensure appropriate protection, conservation and management of historical and cultural heritage within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
8. May provide visitor facilities and/or enable access at actively managed historic places (including those new sites established under policy three) provided the following criteria are met:
 - a) that it is consistent with the conservation plan for each site;
 - b) that it is consistent with the outcomes sought for each management place within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area; and
 - c) that any impacts on historical and cultural heritage are avoided or otherwise minimised.
9. Will avoid or otherwise minimise impacts on culturally sensitive historic places, through careful provision of information and education of visitors and the community who visit the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

10. Will consult with Kaitiaki Roopu as a forum representing tāngata whenua to assist the assessment of concessionaire usage of culturally sensitive sites on a case-by-case basis. May include this information in the Department of Conservation Southland Conservancy database.
11. Should work with tāngata whenua through the Kaitiaki Roopu forum to develop a public understanding of, and appreciation for, the cultural landscape within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
12. Should undertake further work to identify and protect other cultural and historical places within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area where resources allow.
13. May support the Southland Coastal Heritage Inventory Project (SCHIP) being extended to include the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
14. Will work with tāngata whenua, local authorities, New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and the community for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage on land and waters not administered by the Department of Conservation, to achieve integrated management.
15. Will work with tāngata whenua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust to ensure there is an accidental discovery protocol which is kept up-to-date and applied where relevant.

1.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

1.5.1 Planning and management for public benefit and enjoyment

Public conservation lands and waters provide many opportunities for people to benefit from the outdoors, whether they are enjoying the sights and sounds of nature, hunting, tramping, exercising, boating, connecting with their heritage or just getting away from the hustle and bustle of everyday life. These activities can be undertaken independently or through one of many operators holding a concession to undertake commercial activity on public conservation lands and waters. The Department of Conservation aims to provide a range of quality recreation opportunities throughout New Zealand including within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Stewart Island/Rakiura is renowned for its experience of “stepping back in time”. Visitors to the main island and numerous smaller islands surrounding it can experience a taste of New Zealand as it once was and a lifestyle and environment that is no longer on much of the mainland. The ability to experience this slower pace of life is a drawcard for many. The Island hosts around 50,000 visitors per year with tourism being a major contributor to the local economy and providing employment for many of the Island’s permanent residents (approximately 400).

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area has abundant recreational opportunities, from short, easy walks to long, demanding multi-day tramps, as well as extensive opportunities for water-based recreation such as kayaking and boating. Maps 3 and 4 show the recreational facilities within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

The area around Oban/Halfmoon Bay and Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera offers many recreational activities that are easy to access. Popular short and scenic walks include Ackers Point and Observation Rock, as well as the open sanctuary on Ulva Island in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera is popular with recreational boaters and visitors undertaking scenic cruises, with many accessible beaches and sheltered waterways available. The number of kayakers using the inlet is increasing with more people exploring the western and southern shorelines. There are several areas of private land around Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, including some areas on islands, with some of these being lived on permanently and others containing holiday cribs.

Those staying longer on Stewart Island/Rakiura have the opportunity to undertake some of the premier tramping trips within New Zealand. Tracks such as the Rakiura Track – managed as a ‘Great Walk’ by the Department of Conservation – offers visitors stunning coastal scenery and a sample of the interior of Stewart Island/Rakiura within the space of a relatively easy three-day tramp. Mason Bay, on the western coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura, is a destination that has become increasingly popular with visitors due to its unique environment and its ease of access compared with other locations on the Island.

The Northwest Circuit is a challenging multi-day remote tramping opportunity circumnavigating the northern portion of the Island. Approximately 120 kilometres in length and taking around seven to ten days to complete, it is the longest single tramping track in New Zealand and it holds a strong place in traditional New Zealand tramping culture. The northern interior is rarely traversed except for those who climb Mt Anglem/Hananui from Christmas Village.

The Southern Circuit, from Freshwater Landing clockwise to the southern end of Mason Bay, offers a more challenging and remote tramping experience than the Northwest Circuit. Beyond the Southern Circuit the southern portion of the Island receives very few overland visitors. Much of this area is managed for its wilderness qualities. This is a large and rugged area that is mostly free from facilities. People entering these areas are unlikely to meet other users and the values of peace, solitude, natural quiet and remoteness are very high.

Stewart Island/Rakiura is popular for recreational hunting. Public conservation land on Stewart Island/Rakiura is divided into many hunting blocks (see Map 5), which can be booked by parties up to one year in advance. The Department of Conservation administers bookings for these blocks. The blocks include designated campsites and some of these campsites contain hunter huts⁴ managed by the Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust. Recreational hunters come from all over New Zealand and occasionally from overseas to visit Stewart Island/Rakiura, often for periods of up to ten days. The combined experience of the Stewart Island/Rakiura environment and 'back to basics' recreational hunting, camping, tramping, fishing and diving is highly valued, and has been described by recreational hunters as unique in New Zealand. More information and specific policies for the management of hunter huts can be found in section 1.6 – Accommodation and related facilities.

The various experiences on offer within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area result in varying expectations of users. From time to time conflict arises between various user group types. One example of this is the use of freezers, generators and other similar devices. As a result of the planning process for this document it has been concluded that a code of practice should be developed for the use of freezers, generators and other similar devices within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Recreational boats can be encountered along the coastline, in particular within the sheltered inlets on the eastern side of Stewart Island/Rakiura such as Port Adventure and Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti. Hunting parties are often dropped off by charter vessel in these areas, along with smaller craft used for navigating the calmer waters. Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is significant as the last southern place that most vessels can sail to before entering sub-Antarctic waters. There are also opportunities for tourist vessels to cruise the waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. These tourist vessels are usually small scale cruise vessels, however occasionally larger cruise vessels enter Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. Some of these visit the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area for a short period of time in remote areas, providing visitors with an instant immersion in the values associated with these areas.

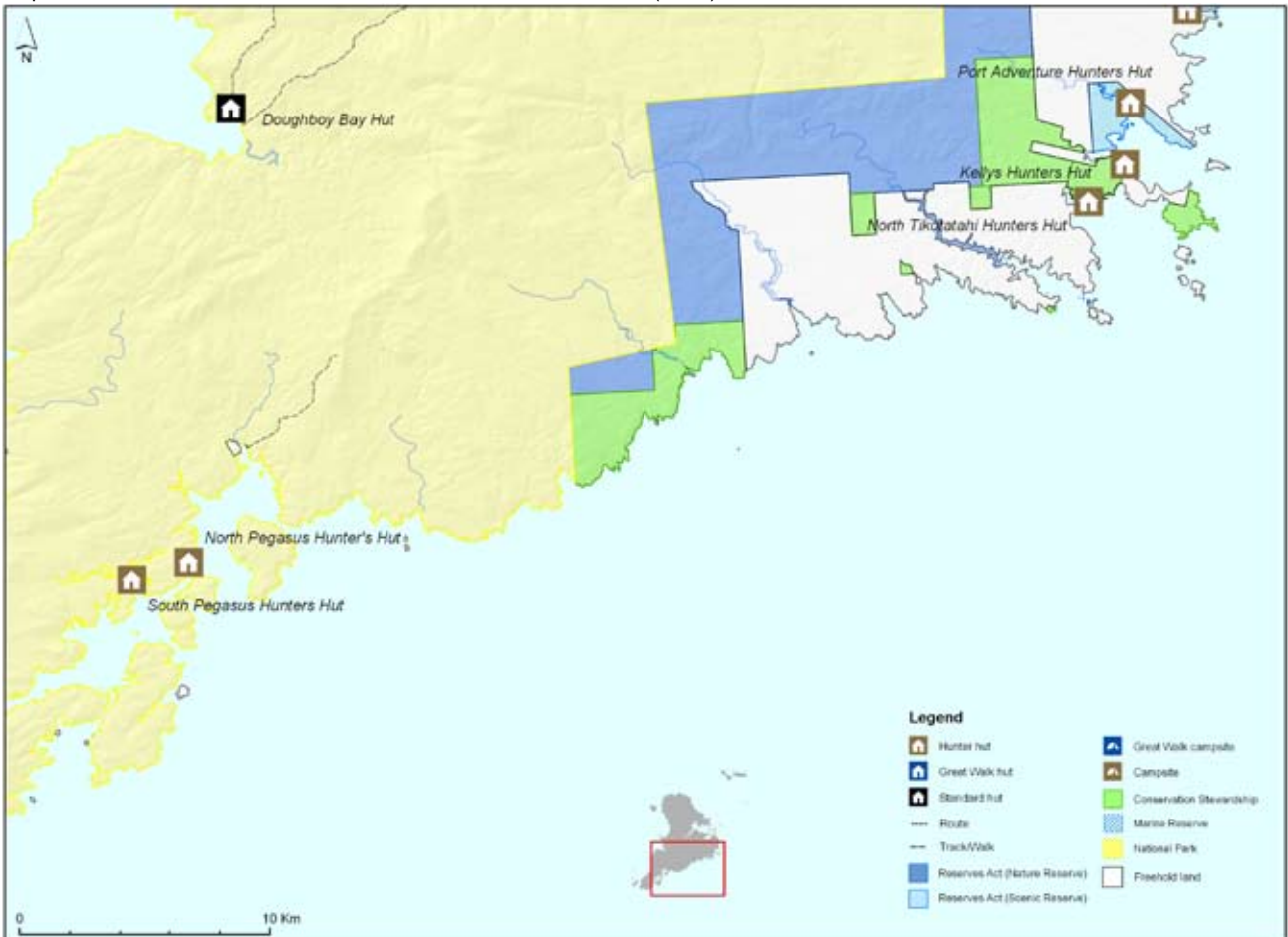
As a whole, Stewart Island/Rakiura offers many public benefits and enjoyment to those who visit it. It offers a window into New Zealand's ecological past, as well as offering visitors a traditional 'on foot' New Zealand recreational experience.

4 Hunter huts are open to the public on an open and equal basis and can be booked up to one year in advance. They are called hunter huts as they are managed by the Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust and have been concessioned to provide accommodation on a range of hunting blocks for recreational use.

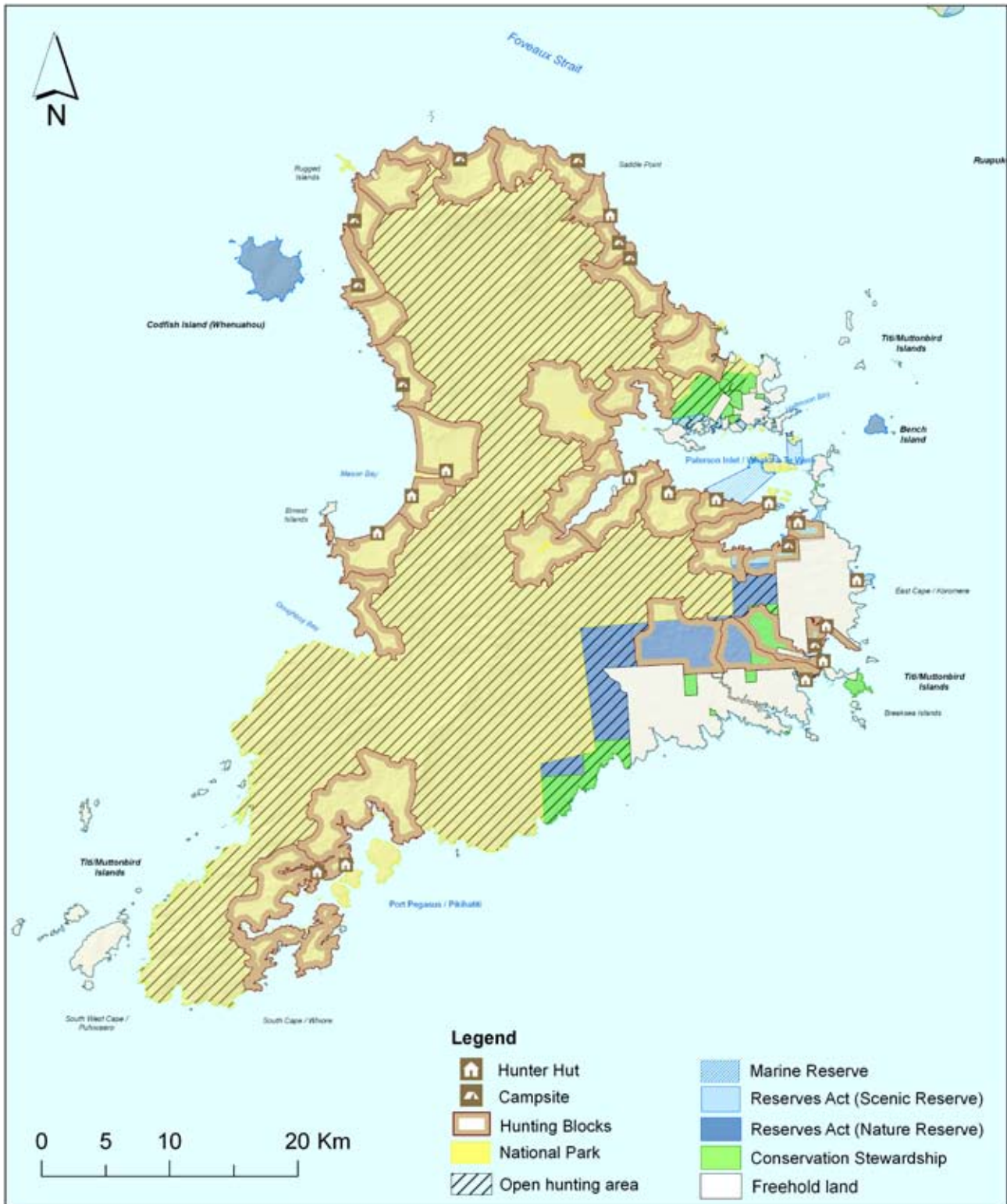
Map 3 - Recreational facilities in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area (north)



Map 4 - Recreational facilities in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area (south)



Map 5 - Recreational hunting blocks on public conservation land in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area



The Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) is a planning tool used by the Department of Conservation to describe and manage the range of recreation opportunities that are available on public conservation land in New Zealand. The classification system uses the size of areas, the ease of access, the degree of naturalness or human modification and the level of management influence to assign areas to opportunity classes on a continuum from Urban Fringe through to Wilderness. Table 11 describes the desired characteristics for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area for each of the relevant Recreational Opportunities present - frontcountry, backcountry, remote and wilderness. Map 6 shows the ROS settings for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

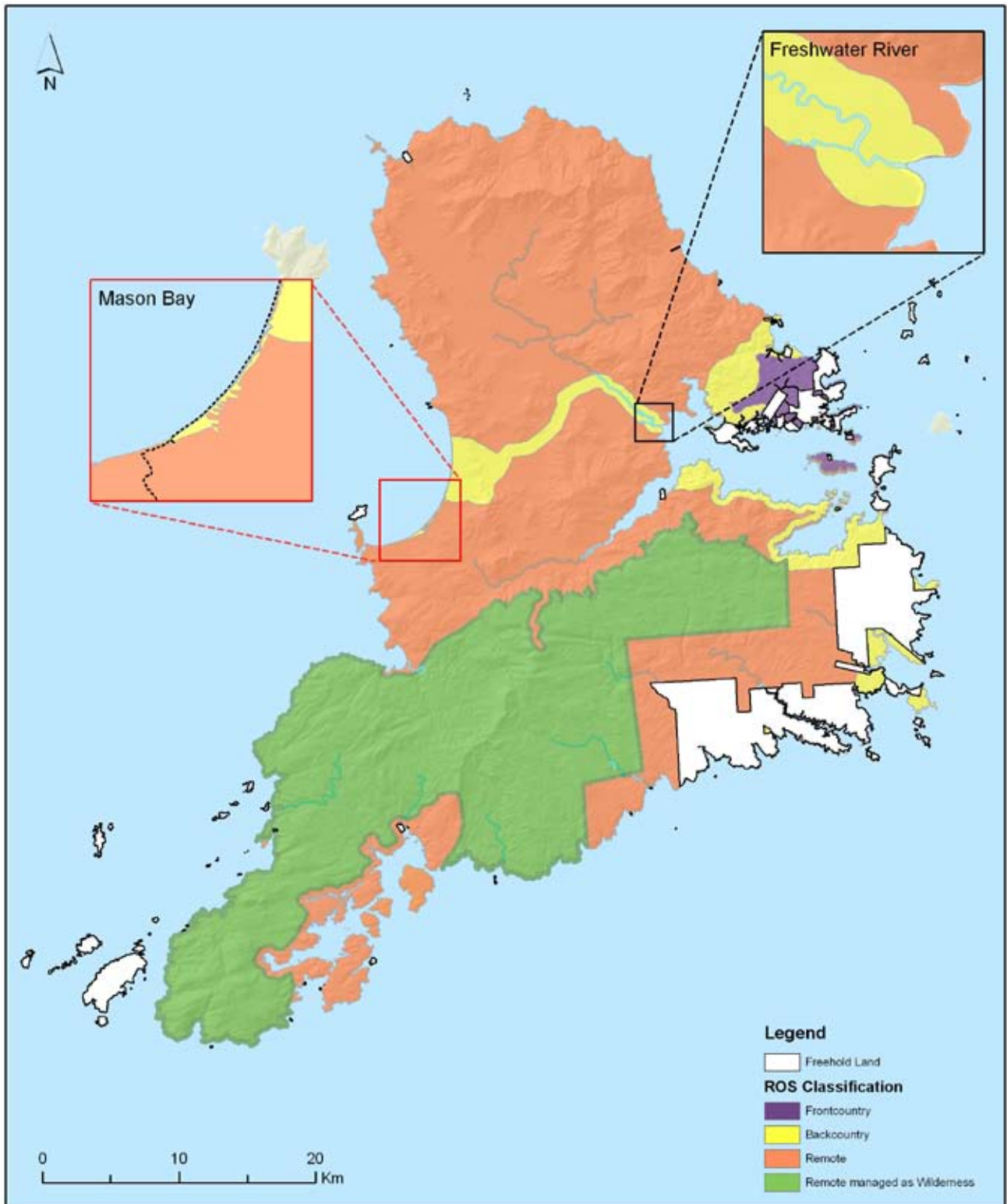
Table 11 - Recreational opportunity settings for the Stewart Island/Rakiura area

SETTING	FRONTCOUNTRY	BACKCOUNTRY	REMOTE	WILDERNESS
1. General description	<p>i) Where the majority of visitation occurs. Typically small areas, scattered within or on the periphery of large relatively natural areas.</p> <p>ii) Often focused on a particular attraction.</p>	<p>i) Natural settings generally accessed first through frontcountry.</p> <p>ii) Includes popular walks and tramps set within the body of a large-scale natural setting, and/ or that accesses other settings.</p>	<p>i) Large-scale natural settings that are generally well beyond the front- country zones and relatively inaccessible with basic low-use tracks, marked routes and huts.</p>	<p>i) Gazetted wilderness; or</p> <p>ii) Large natural areas with no facilities; and</p> <p>iii) Generally surrounded by remote zones but can be coastal.</p>
2. Accessibility	<p>i) Readily accessible areas, usually via roads and/or accessible by water taxis.</p> <p>ii) Tour buses and guided parties.</p> <p>iii) Enabled for people of most ages and abilities.</p>	<p>i) People will have travelled some distance to reach these settings.</p>	<p>i) Typically four or more hours of travel over land from the front- country.</p> <p>ii) Access supported by aircraft and water craft to some areas.</p>	<p>i) Generally requires passing through backcountry and/ or remote to reach boundary, however some areas are accessible by the coast.</p>
3. Facility setting	<p>i) Good quality facilities, services and easy access.</p> <p>ii) Sometimes the origin for tramping tracks and routes, with signs and information to make this transition clear.</p> <p>iii) High degree of control via information and direction signs, and barriers.</p>	<p>i) A range of facility standards, including popular walks and tramping tracks.</p> <p>ii) Evidence of control limited to essential directional signs and barriers on Great Walks and where there are significant hazards.</p>	<p>i) Basic huts, bridges, low-use tracks and marked routes.</p> <p>ii) Evidence of control limited to essential direction signs.</p>	<p>i) No facilities.</p>
4. Desired visitor experience and interactions	<p>i) Varying, from activities with large groups, some time with small groups/ family, some time away from other groups, and solitude in some cases.</p> <p>ii) Expectation of few to many others depending on location/popularity.</p> <p>iii) Small groups typical and larger groups at popular tourist destinations.</p> <p>iv) Day and overnight visitors.</p>	<p>i) Generally time away from other groups and, in some cases, solitude.</p> <p>ii) Occasional encounters with organised groups.</p> <p>iii) Generally accepting of occasional intrusion of noise.</p> <p>iv) Backcountry seekers.</p>	<p>i) Reasonable expectation of isolation from sights, sounds and activities of other people.</p> <p>ii) Interaction with few other groups.</p> <p>iii) Considerable self-reliance on backcountry skills.</p> <p>iv) Backcountry and remoteness seekers.</p>	<p>i) Complete isolation from sights, sounds and activities of other people.</p> <p>ii) Maximum interaction with only one other group is generally acceptable.</p> <p>iii) Remoteness seekers.</p>
5. Preferred maximum party size	<p>i) 15 (including guides) generally and for guided parties; 30 for periodic tour parties.¹</p>	<p>i) 15 (including guides).</p>	<p>i) 9 (including guides).</p>	<p>i) 6.</p>

SETTING	FRONTCOUNTRY	BACKCOUNTRY	REMOTE	WILDERNESS
6. Typical visitor interaction levels	i) Fewer than 30 people seen per visit duration.	i) 15 or fewer people seen per day for Back Country Adventurer tracks (see part five of the attached Rakiura National Park Management Plan for more information on this user group). ii) 40 or less people seen per day for Back Country Comfort tracks (see part five of the attached Rakiura National Park Management Plan for more information on this user group).	i) 10 or fewer people seen per day.	i) 6 or fewer people seen per visit duration.
7. Concessions operations	i) Concessionaire activity may be permitted in frontcountry, backcountry, and remote settings, subject to conditions to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects including compliance with criteria within this table and the outcomes, objectives and policies for Places within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Concessions should not be granted for a gazetted wilderness area unless the activity is necessary or desirable for the preservation of the area's indigenous resources and is in conformity with this strategy plan and (where applicable) the Rakiura National Park Management Plan. ii) Concessionaire clients and independent visitors should be managed in a similar manner, unless there is a specified reason for different management. The outcomes, objectives, and policies for Places within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area apply.			
8. Concessions effects management	i) Avoid, remedy, or mitigate effects by setting conditions.	i) Avoid and mitigate effects as far as possible. ii) Apply hut occupancy criteria as outlined in section 1.7.1 - Authorisations.	i) Concessions activity to be indistinguishable from other activities approved within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, for example independent recreational users.	i) Concessions activity to be indistinguishable from other recreational activities. Any such concession needs to be able to demonstrate that it contributes to the preservation of the area's indigenous natural resources. ii) Avoid adverse effects.
9. Aircraft management	i) Aircraft access should not be approved other than in accordance with section 1.5.2 Vehicles (including aircraft).			

1 Periodic tour parties are granted at the discretion of the area manager for concessionaires who are undertaking a visit of a one-off or very limited nature and seeking to bring more than 100 clients through the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in a single day. A party size of 30 is considered appropriate because of the limited nature of the visits. The adverse effects of the visit are going to be limited due to the infrequent nature of the trips in comparison with the constant nature of a party of, for example, 15.

Map 6 – Recreational opportunity settings for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area



Management objectives

1. To provide and manage a range of high quality recreational opportunities while ensuring the preservation and protection of natural resources and historical and cultural heritage.
2. To avoid or otherwise minimise adverse effects of activities on the qualities of peace and natural quiet, solitude, remoteness and wilderness.
3. To work co-operatively with stakeholders and communities of interest to ensure appropriate management of recreational opportunities on public conservation lands and waters.
4. To provide appropriate information and interpretation to enhance the understanding and appreciation of natural, historical, and cultural heritage.

Management policies

1. Should carry out a programme of visitor monitoring on public conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area as resources allow. This monitoring programme may include:
 - a) visitor use levels;
 - b) visitor and visit characteristics;
 - c) visitor experience and social impacts;
 - d) visitor motivations for coming to, and expectations of, the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area;
 - e) benefits of visitor use; and
 - f) biological and physical impacts.
2. Will ensure that the construction of new facilities is in accordance with the outcome sought for each Place and the Recreational Opportunity Spectrum as it applies to the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
3. Will use the visitor settings for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area as set out in Table 11 to guide the management of recreational and commercial activities on public conservation land.
4. Should ensure all facilities on public conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are constructed in accordance with the Department of Conservation's Visitor Assets Service Standards and Procedures.
5. Should continue to support the provision of hunter huts that enhance the public enjoyment and benefit. See section 1.6 – Accommodation and related facilities for more information and policy guidance on hunter huts.
6. Will manage camping on public conservation land in accordance with the outcomes, objectives and policies set out in Part Two - Places.
7. Will prohibit the taking of chainsaws onto public conservation land, except where necessary for management purposes or otherwise authorised (see also section 1.8.3 – Bylaws).
8. Will develop and promote a code of practice regarding the use of freezers, generators and other similar large electrical devices on conservation lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
9. May initiate bylaws in the event that policies 7 and 8 above, are not effective (also see section 1.8.3 – Bylaws).

1.5.2 Vehicles (including aircraft)

Vehicle use is part of the range of recreation opportunities that are allowed for on public conservation lands and waters, consistent with protecting the values for which those lands

and waters are held. In the context of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS, vehicles include fixed wing and helicopter aircraft, motorised and non-motorised watercraft, and motorised and non-motorised land vehicles (including mountain bikes).

Stewart Island has very limited opportunities for the use of terrestrial and land-based vehicles due to the lack of formed roads/tracks and the constraint of the topography and soils within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. As such, vehicle access in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is generally via aircraft or watercraft. Fixed-wing aircraft currently use the west and northwest beaches outside the Rakiura National Park boundaries to land passengers, while helicopters are permitted to land at a few designated locations adjacent to hunting blocks within Rakiura National Park. The lower Freshwater River is navigable by recreational and commercial watercraft and is used by trampers and hunters to gain access to favoured areas. Many of the reserves and sections of stewardship land in the Oban/Halfmoon Bay area are adjacent to public roads which allow for vehicle access to their boundaries. Elsewhere within the CMS area terrestrial vehicle access to public conservation land, including Rakiura National Park, is neither practical nor permitted.

The actual location and frequency of permitted use for motorised and non-motorised vehicles, vessels and aircraft is discussed further in each of the Place sections.

Aircraft

Aircraft can facilitate use and enjoyment of public conservation lands and waters by providing access to difficult-to-reach places and allowing quick access for people with limited time. They are also an important tool for managing public conservation lands and water and for search and rescue.

Aircraft activity – even scenic flights that do not involve landings – can have adverse effects on users of public conservation lands and waters, impacting on values like natural quiet and remoteness. Effects most often relate to the presence, behaviour and noise characteristics of aircraft and to the frequency of activity.

Section 17ZF of the Conservation Act 1987 requires every aircraft operator (private or commercial) taking off from, landing on, or hovering above public conservation lands and waters to have a concession.

Within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area the amount of aircraft activity on public conservation land is relatively small. A limited number of helicopter landings occur at approved sites within Rakiura National Park. These sites are Homestead Hunters Hut, Big Hellfire Hut, East Ruggedy Hut and Long Harry Hut (see Map 7). Most aircraft activity on the Island occurs outside of public conservation land at the Ryan's Creek airstrip and on the beaches below mean high water spring, particularly on the west coast beaches such as Mason Bay. A small number of floatplane landings have historically taken place in the coastal marine area at Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti.

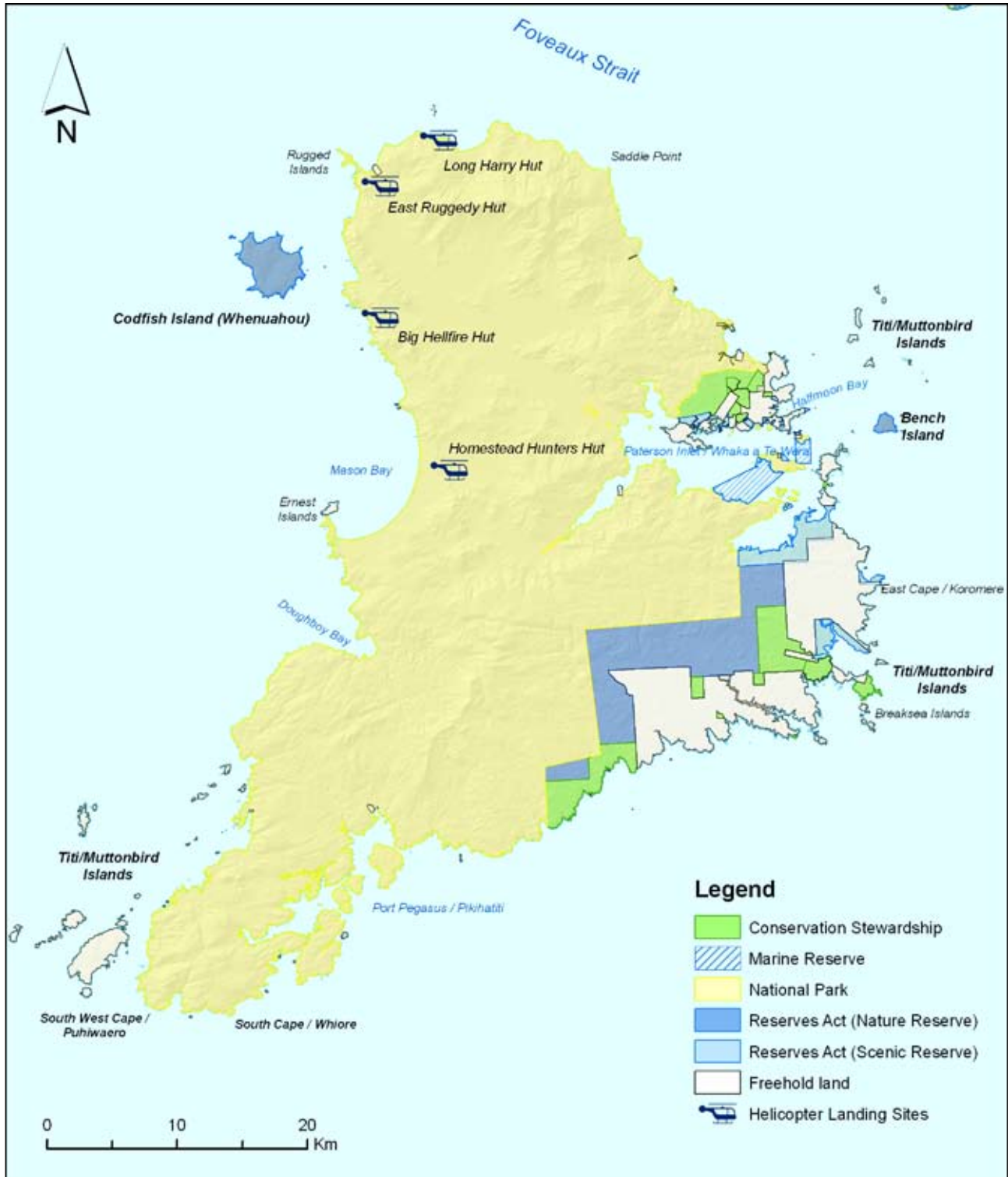
Wild animal recovery operators (WARO) occasionally access a number of areas for commercial wild animal recovery. From time-to-time there may be a need for filming to take place and access may be required depending on the filming location. Authorised utilities may also require servicing by aircraft, depending on the location. The Department of Conservation sometimes requires the use of aircraft to carry out its management activities. Care should be taken in these instances, so as not to impact on users of public conservation land or adjoining landowners.

Occasionally there may be a need for one-off landings and associated take-offs within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The Department of Conservation has adopted a precautionary approach to the level of one-off landings and associated take-offs for aircraft within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

The Stewart Island/Rakirua CMS area is a special situation compared to other CMS areas as it has a relatively low level of aircraft activity. This low level of aircraft activity needs to be maintained to ensure that the area's natural quiet and remote values are maintained whilst enabling limited access to most areas by air. This may be subject to review within the lifespan of this Plan.

Landings and take-offs from the coastal marine area of west coast beaches can only take place at low tide, limiting the opportunity to land to a period before and after low tide. Depending on the tides, these windows of opportunity can occur twice each day, with weather conditions sometimes adding a further natural limit. The primary effect of this activity is on the visitor flows within public conservation lands with aircraft access to beaches making day visits possible to remote locations.

Map 7 - Helicopter landing sites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area



Water craft

Water craft are the main form of transport used to access public conservation lands on and around Stewart Island/Rakiura. They provide access to places such as islands, Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti, Port William, Port Adventure, huts on the Northwest Circuit and the lower Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers. They can also provide a water-based experience such as cruising, sightseeing, fishing or birdwatching.

Water taxis and charter boats perform most of the services required by hunters and trampers, transporting them to and from the various tracks on the Island. Their use is increasing and, while most water around the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is not managed by the Department of Conservation, limitations on watercraft use have been placed on the Freshwater River, which is within public conservation land.

These limitations have been introduced as a precautionary measure to serve a number of purposes:

- to limit the physical impacts of vessel wake on the river banks in narrow waterways;
- to promote maritime safety of motorised and non-motorised vessels moving through these waterways; and
- to effectively manage effects on public conservation lands and waters in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area by limiting the number of people who are transported via concessioned vessels to the backcountry, remote and wilderness areas.

The number and scale of commercial surface water activities are increasing adjacent to public conservation lands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The coastal marine area is administered by the Southland Regional Council, but commercial surface water activities can have effects on nearby public conservation lands, depending on their frequency and scale.

Non-motorised water craft (kayaks, sailing boats, rowing boats and inflatable boats)

The use of non-motorised water craft is increasing on the island. The Freshwater River is used by independent and commercial (under concession) kayaking groups to access a variety of walking tracks and spend time exploring the river itself. Less commonly, expedition kayakers utilise the waters around the Island accessing some of the more remote areas such as Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti. Both commercial and non-commercial use of non-motorised water craft is permitted in marine reserves.

Motor vehicles

Formed roads do not extend beyond the Halfmoon Bay area, and no new roading for motorised transport is considered necessary. As such there is no private motor vehicle use within public conservation land. The Department of Conservation does use small motorised vehicles for management purposes in some areas.

Non-motorised vehicles (mountain biking)

Mountain biking is now a popular use of public conservation land where it can be properly managed and accommodated with further site hardening. Some areas of public conservation land around the Halfmoon Bay area could potentially accommodate this use in the future. The use of mountain bikes on public conservation land can only be permitted when conservation values are not compromised and the potential conflicts can be minimised. The weak soil structure across the Island would not sustain mountain biking on unhardened tracks. As such, the potential for mountain-biking in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is very limited. If there was a future initiative for mountain biking, however, it should be focused in the Oban/Paterson Place in the first instance and should be consistent with the outcome sought for that Place.

Management objectives

1. To manage vehicles on public conservation lands and waters in a way that facilitates public use and enjoyment but does not have unacceptable adverse effects on natural, historical, cultural or recreational values, including natural quiet and remoteness.
2. To only permit aircraft activity at approved sites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
3. To only permit aircraft activity consistent with the outcomes sought for Place within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
4. To work with local authorities and aircraft operators to minimise or avoid any adverse effects of aircraft activity adjacent to or over the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area on the recreation opportunities, significant natural character and the remote and wilderness values of the CMS area.
5. To work with local authorities and commercial surface water activity operators to minimise or avoid any adverse effects of commercial surface water activity adjacent to public conservation lands.
6. To permit the use of watercraft on the Freshwater River but to avoid or otherwise minimise the impacts of this use.
7. To ensure that the level of use of motorised vehicles on public conservation land and water by the Department of Conservation for management purposes is minimised.

Management policies

1. Should not permit vehicle (including 4WD vehicles, quad bikes, trail bikes and snow mobiles) access to (excluding aircraft, mountain bikes and boats), public conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area (as there are no roads or tracks maintained for this purpose), except for management purposes.
2. Will permit aircraft landings for management purposes and for search and rescue within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
3. May permit aircraft access for the construction and/or maintenance of utilities within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area subject to the requirements of the concession or authorisation for a particular utility.
4. May permit aircraft access for wild animal recovery operations within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area subject to the requirements of a particular concession or authorisation.
5. May consider applications for one-off landings and associated take-offs within the Rakiura CMS area (excluding the proposed gazetted wilderness area), provided the following criteria can be met:
 - a) the landings and associated take-offs are considered to be consistent with the relevant outcome sought for Place;
 - b) it is encouraged that there are no more than three one-off landings and associated take-offs authorised in any place (see Part 2 – Places of this CMS and Part 8 – Places of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan) in any given month;
 - c) it is considered that the same experience could not be achieved outside of public conservation lands and waters;
 - d) sites that have high visitor use and where biodiversity values are high should be avoided; and
 - e) potential adverse effects of the landings and associated take-offs on the surrounding natural resources, historical and cultural heritage, existing recreational experience and cumulative effects have been considered and can be avoided or minimised.

6. Will require concessions holders granted a permit for one-off landings and associated take-offs to provide activity returns that include information on the timing, number and location of landings, the number of passengers in the aircraft and the purpose of the landings. The total number of one-off landings and associated take-offs will be monitored through activity returns and they should occur at locations, times and frequencies that minimise the impact on natural values or visitors to Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. One-off landings/take-offs should be subject to the requirements of policy 7. If monitoring shows impacts on the natural values or visitors, one-off landings/take-off numbers should be reconsidered.
7. Will seek to manage the adverse effects, including purpose of landing, frequency of activity, timing, behaviour and noise characteristics of the aircraft, as well as the effects on neighbouring landowners when assessing aircraft access provided under policies 2, 3, 4 and 5 above, to sites on public conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
8. Will work cooperatively with aircraft operators over-flying public conservation lands and waters to establish voluntary codes of conduct which will manage the effects of aircraft access on the recreational settings of public conservation lands and waters.
9. Should advocate to ensure that the adverse effects of commercial surface water activities are avoided or otherwise minimised on the recreational opportunities, significant natural character, the marine environment and the remote and wilderness values of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
10. May limit the number of concessioned water craft movements on the Freshwater River to ensure that river safety and bank stability are not compromised and to ensure that visitor experiences are not diminished. (See also section 8.2 – Northern Place of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.)
11. Should ensure that the level of use of motorised vehicles for management purposes is minimised and that any adverse effects are managed.

1.5.3 Dogs

To protect both New Zealand's indigenous wildlife and the safe enjoyment of people visiting public conservation lands and waters, the Department of Conservation controls the use of dogs for recreational activities on public conservation lands.

However, dogs can assist contractors and conservation staff with species management work and control of populations of introduced animals within public conservation lands. A dog used on public conservation land must be properly trained, under the control of its handler and authorised by valid permits.

A dog may be walked and exercised on public conservation land only in permitted areas and when on a lead. These permitted areas have not yet been established within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The Department of Conservation may look to initiate a separate public process to determine where these areas are. The only dogs which do not require permits are guide and companion dogs and those used for police, customs, search and rescue and management purposes. A companion dog is a dog certified by the Top Dog Companion Trust as being a companion dog or a dog under training as a companion dog.

Dogs may only be taken into national parks for a specific purpose. Part VC of the Conservation Act 1987 provides for the control of dogs in national parks. The taking of dogs into Rakiura National Park is prohibited under the National Parks Act 1980 except in a few circumstances identified in the Rakiura National Park Management Plan (section 5.7 – Domestic Animals).

Management objectives

1. To establish appropriate dog areas on public conservation lands and waters (excluding national parks), under the Conservation Act 1987.
2. To work with the Southland District Council and the community for an integrated approach to dog management within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policies

1. May identify areas of public conservation lands and waters where dogs may be taken without compromising the values of those areas.
2. May initiate a public process to determine open, controlled, and closed dog areas on public conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
3. Will continue to inform and liaise with the residents of Stewart Island/Rakiura about the effects of dogs on public conservation land.
4. Will ensure that permits to take dogs into public conservation lands and waters contain conditions that protect the values for which those lands and waters are held.
5. Will not grant permits authorising dogs to be taken into public conservation lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, until a public process has been completed to determine open, controlled and closed dog areas pursuant to Part VC of the Conservation Act 1987, excluding dogs used for search and rescue, management purposes, companion dogs and guide dogs.

1.5.4 Domestic animals (including pets but excluding dogs)

Domestic animals and pets can have adverse effects on the natural, historical and cultural values of public conservation lands and waters and can detract from visitor appreciation and enjoyment. Effects include the introduction of weeds, indigenous vegetation browsing, increased erosion and conflict with other user groups.

In general, the presence of domestic animals on Stewart Island/Rakiura presents a threat to the ground-dwelling birds such as kiwi and yellow eyed penguins/hoiho. The predation of native species by wild cats is a major problem within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. It is currently thought that the large population of feral cats maintains itself irrespective of the contribution of domestic cats.

Management objectives

1. To ensure domestic animals and pets do not have unacceptable adverse effects on the natural, historical, and cultural values of public conservation lands and waters.
2. To work with the Southland District Council, Southland Regional Council and the community for an integrated approach to animal management within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policies

1. Will continue to inform and liaise with the residents of Stewart Island/Rakiura about the effects of animals on public conservation land.
2. Will work with the Southland Regional Council to support the enforcement of the provisions of the Southland Regional Pest Management Strategy.
3. Should not permit animals, including pets (excluding dogs), to be taken onto public conservation lands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

1.5.5 Marine mammal viewing

The Department of Conservation is responsible for the protection, conservation, and management of marine mammals in accordance with the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978 and the Marine Mammals Protection Regulations 1992. Commercial activities involving marine mammals must be authorised by the Director-General.

Marine mammal viewing activities include those based on the shore, on a vessel, from an aircraft or in the water opportunities. Each activity presents a different potential impact on marine mammals and different permit conditions are applied to minimise these impacts.

Management objectives

1. To protect marine mammals from disturbance caused by viewing activities.
2. To manage marine mammal viewing within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in accordance with the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978 and the Marine Mammal Protection Regulations 1992.
3. To regulate behaviour around and contact with marine mammals in order to prevent adverse effects on and interference with marine mammals.
4. To increase knowledge of the effects of human activity on marine mammal behaviour.

Management policies

1. Will require commercial marine mammal viewing operations to hold a permit under the Marine Mammals Protection Act Regulations 1992. Permit holders will be required to avoid, or otherwise minimise adverse effects on marine mammals.
2. Should issue permits for marine mammal viewing, with conditions that ensure that marine mammals are protected from disturbance.
3. Advocate to local and regional authorities to ensure a consistent approach towards protection of marine mammals.
4. Advocate to commercial operators and the general public appropriate behaviour around and contact with marine mammals.
5. May undertake surveillance of marine mammal viewing operations.

1.5.6 Wildlife viewing

Wildlife viewing on Stewart Island/Rakiura is popular due to the ease with which native wildlife can be observed in their natural habitat. The population of wildlife around the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement is increasing through the recent efforts of the local community in introduced animal control and ecosystem restoration.

Kiwi viewing in the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve at Ocean Beach is a significant tourist attraction. The Department of Conservation has adopted a precautionary approach to commercial operations, whilst recognising that currently there is open public access to kiwi habitat on lands it administers.

Monitoring visitor interaction with wildlife is not currently a practical method for assessing the impacts of concessionaires and the public on wildlife. This is because monitoring is likely to take many years to show local trends in a population and only the most overt disturbances would immediately be apparent. Even when impacts occur, it is seldom possible to assign and assess the reasons for these impacts.

Until monitoring data are available and demonstrate reliable trends, the Department of Conservation adopts a precautionary and conservative approach which limits the number of sites available for commercial kiwi viewing to three, with the aim of exposing only a small percentage of the kiwi population to viewing activities. A similar approach may be adopted for

other protected species - for example, the great white shark. The protection of native species has priority over the desire of the public and/or commercial operators to view these species in their natural habitats.

While concessionaires provide a good level of control on the interactions of their clients with wildlife, there are limited controls on independent visitors. As a result, a set of bylaws has been introduced for the kiwi protection area within the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve, limiting access between 6pm and 6am.

A set of guidelines applies for wildlife viewing at other sites in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, such as Mason Bay. These guidelines can be found on the Department of Conservation website (www.doc.govt.nz). The Department of Conservation will consult with interested parties in the future, if the formalisation of these guidelines as part of a set of bylaws that apply for all wildlife viewing within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is considered necessary.

Management objectives

1. To continue with a precautionary and conservative approach to wildlife viewing within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
2. To limit commercial wildlife viewing activities within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area to control the exposure of populations of native species to human interaction.

Management policies

1. Should limit commercial kiwi viewing operations on public conservation lands with the aim of exposing only a small percentage of the kiwi population to viewing. Existing sites are:
 - a) Ocean Beach/Glory Cove;
 - b) Old Sand Neck;
 - c) Mason Bay - defined as Duck Creek Track to Homestead, Homestead to Island Hill Track and Environment (including the old airstrip); and
 - d) any sites approved under policy 2.
2. May consider or investigate further commercial wildlife viewing operations in addition to those listed in policy 1 provided the following criteria can be met as part of any application for a new site:
 - a) new opportunities are first investigated outside of public conservation lands;
 - b) the site is considered to be consistent with the relevant outcome sought for Place;
 - c) any new site authorised would be consistent with a precautionary and conservative approach, with the aim of exposing only a small percentage of the wildlife population to viewing, and would not affect critical phases for the wildlife population;
 - d) any new site would have clearly defined boundaries and not cover more than 20 per cent of the entire species' range in its preferred habitat for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area;
 - e) a robust site monitoring system is able to be established as part of the application;
 - f) appropriate viewing guidelines are developed as part of the application; and
 - g) adverse effects on the wildlife at the site (and at a population level) are able to be avoided and the long-term presence of wildlife at the site will not be compromised. If adverse effects occur the Department of Conservation will reconsider wildlife viewing opportunities.

3. May consider the following options for those sites identified under policy 2:
 - a) the right to make an application may be tendered;
 - b) applications may be invited; or
 - c) other actions that may encourage specific applications may be carried out.
4. Will manage other wildlife viewing activities with a similar precautionary and conservative approach, with the aim of exposing only a small percentage of the total population of a species to viewing and, where required, being proactive in developing appropriate guidelines.
5. Will continue to educate visitors about the importance of following wildlife viewing guidelines.
6. May seek the formalisation of the current wildlife viewing guidelines as bylaws (see section 1.8.3 – Bylaws).

1.6 Accommodation and related facilities

Existing structures on public conservation lands include both authorised and unauthorised structures. Some have been authorised while others are unlawful because no approvals were obtained to erect, use or occupy them.

It is not generally appropriate for individuals to have and maintain private accommodation and related facilities on public conservation land. It is important to facilitate public access to public facilities within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Therefore, the allowance of public access on an open and equal basis is a key consideration for any new applications for accommodation and related facilities.

Within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area the existence of accommodation facilities is minimal. There are no known permanent unauthorised accommodation structures within the CMS area, however the unlawful erection of temporary basic shelters in the more remote areas continues. There are currently no unauthorised accommodation structures on or in public conservation waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. An example is structures being erected in or floating on public conservation waters such as the Freshwater River.

Conversely, within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area there are a number of authorised accommodation facilities not owned by the Department of Conservation. All but one of these facilities are available to the public on an open and equal basis. The exception is the authorised private accommodation facility associated with the Big Glory Bay marine farm. This accommodation facility is essential to the marine farming activity and, as such, should be permitted for this use as long as it is essential for the marine farm operation.

A number of huts commonly known as hunter huts⁵ are located throughout the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. These huts are authorised under concession to the Rakiura Hunter Camps Trust and are available for public use through a booking system. The Rakiura Hunter Camps Trust was formed to resolve the issues (for example the building of illegal structures) surrounding hunting campsites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust has 12 concessioned hunter huts on public conservation lands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Throughout the consultation process for these planning documents hunter huts were the topic of many submissions and hearings. It was considered that an overall limit should be placed on the number of future hunter huts to be located on public conservation lands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The remote experience offered within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area is highly valued by a range of visitors including users from the hunting community. A proliferation of structures has the potential to impact upon the remote

⁵ Hunter huts are available to the public on an open and equal basis and can be booked up to one year in advance. They are called hunter huts as they are managed by the Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust and have been concessioned to provide accommodation on a range of hunting blocks for recreational use.

values present. Applications for new hunter huts are to be considered against the criteria for new accommodation and related facilities.

The Kilbride Homestead at Mason Bay is located within the Rakiura National Park and held under private lease. A conservation plan for the homestead was prepared in 2008, identifying the future compatible uses of the homestead, including accommodation. The homestead is authorised under concession, which provides for limited public access and bookings consistent with its protection as an historic asset. More information on the homestead and its management can be found in the Rakiura National Park Management Plan, sections 8.2 – Northern Place and 8.3 – Mason Bay Place.

Commercial accommodation facilities, such as those provided for concessionaires offering guided walk activities, are covered under section 1.7.1 – Authorisations. There are currently no commercial accommodation facilities provided for public use on public conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management objectives

1. To ensure that unauthorised accommodation facilities are not established on public conservation lands and waters and to remove any existing unauthorised buildings and structures from conservation land and waters.
2. To ensure that no new private accommodation and related facilities are established on public conservation lands and waters.
3. To phase out private accommodation and related facilities on public conservation lands.
4. To ensure that any new accommodation facility authorised and established on public conservation lands is consistent with the outcomes, objectives and policies of the Place in which it is to be located.
5. To continue to monitor and manage existing concessioned accommodation facilities in a manner that avoids or mitigates any adverse effects of these facilities.

Management policies

1. Should use the following criteria when considering applications for new accommodation and related facilities:
 - a) whether the facilities could reasonably be located outside public conservation lands and waters;
 - b) whether the applicant could reasonably use or share an existing facility; and
 - c) whether the facility could reasonably be located in another location with fewer potential adverse effects.
2. Should ensure that all accommodation and related facilities including replacements, additions and extensions on public conservation lands and waters:
 - a) are consistent with the outcomes, objectives and policies for Places;
 - b) avoid or otherwise minimise adverse effects on natural resources and historical and cultural heritage and on the benefit and enjoyment of the public, including public access;
 - c) complement and, where possible, are located close to existing accommodation and related facilities;
 - d) are of such a scale, design and colour that they harmonise with the landscape and seascape;
 - e) provide for disabled people in places where this is practicable;
 - f) are available for use by the public; and
 - g) are located, designed, constructed and maintained to meet all legal requirements.

3. Should consider applications for accommodation and related facilities in accordance with Conservation General Policy 10 and ensure that the accommodation is available for members of the public to use on an open and equal basis.
4. Should only authorise accommodation facilities in places where the adverse effects on the existing track network are avoided or otherwise minimised and will not adversely affect users of that network.
5. Should not authorise new private accommodation and related facilities, including encampments, on public conservation lands and waters.
6. Will remove any unauthorised structures from public conservation lands and waters.
7. Should only grant the renewal of authorisations for existing private accommodation and related facilities, including encampments, on public conservation lands and waters if:
 - a) the existing authorisation contains a right of renewal; and
 - b) the person holding the authorisation has complied with all of the terms and conditions of the authorisation.
8. Should require that any applications for new hunter huts to meet the following criteria, in addition to meeting the criteria of policies 2, 3 and 9:
 - a) facilities should be sited away from existing tracks;
 - b) facilities should result in a positive environmental and recreational outcome;
 - c) facilities should be available for public use via a booking system on an open and equal opportunity basis; and
 - d) consideration should be given to the capability of the applicant to undertake any ongoing maintenance associated with the facility.
9. Should only consider authorising a maximum of six additional hunter huts. Consideration should be given to the following areas in the first instance:
 - a) Murray River; and
 - b) Upper Lords River.
10. May continue to authorise the private accommodation facility associated with the marine farm at Big Glory Bay. Future authorisation will only be granted if the use of the accommodation is related to marine farming activity, the facility is essential for the farm's operation, and any adverse effects of the facility can be avoided or mitigated.

1.7 Activities requiring specific authorisation

1.7.1 Authorisations

Various activities on public conservation lands and waters require authorisation. The most common authorisation is given as a concession under Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987. The Conservation General Policy 2005 and the General Policy for National Parks 2005 provide detailed policies and criteria for managing activities that require authorisation.

Anyone wishing to carry out a trade, occupation, or business on public conservation lands and waters requires an authorisation. The Department of Conservation aims to allow for a range of authorisations that are consistent with relevant legislation and policy, the protection of natural resources and historical and cultural heritage, and the recreational settings and planned outcomes for specific Places.

Where authorised activity is causing unacceptable adverse effects, the Department of Conservation may limit the level of activity that may occur in that place.

In the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area the Department of Conservation has granted authorisations for a variety of activities. These activities add value to visitors' experiences by connecting them with natural, historical and cultural heritage which may not otherwise be easily accessible.

The Department of Conservation acknowledges that the community has a strong interest in authorisations for conservation lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Often authorisations can have benefits that contribute to the protection and enhancement of the environment as well as providing economic benefit to the community. The Department of Conservation seeks to work with concessionaires and other authorisation holders to ensure outcomes that maximise positive effects on indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems, historical and cultural heritage and on the benefit and enjoyment of the public, including public access onto public conservation lands.

There is considerable scope within some parts of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area for an increase in the number of authorised activities, such as the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community reserves (see section 2.2.1 – Spatial definition of the Oban/Paterson Place). In more remote areas of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area there is less scope for increasing the number of authorised opportunities.

The monitoring of authorised activities includes the option for Department of Conservation representatives to visit sites with concessionaires and a contribution towards environmental monitoring at sites may also be sought. There is also the option to manage site specific issues through licence and permit conditions, as and when they arise. At current levels of use the need for monitoring of concessionaires is generally low, but this may change if the impacts of authorised activities on public conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area increase.

Management objectives

1. To implement Conservation General Policy 2005 and General Policy for National Parks 2005 when considering applications for concessions on public conservation lands and waters.
2. To manage authorisations on public conservation lands and waters in a way that facilitates public use, enjoyment and benefit whilst avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects on the natural, historical, cultural or recreational values, including natural quiet and remoteness.
3. To work with concessionaires for the achievement of enhanced outcomes for indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems, historical and cultural heritage and on the benefit and enjoyment of the public, including public access onto public conservation lands.
4. To recognise that both independent and authorised uses of public conservation land have impacts and to manage these impacts with respect to one another.

Management policies

1. Should only grant authorisations (including variations to existing authorisations) if they are consistent with the outcomes, objectives and policies sought for particular Places (Part 2 - Places) within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and any other relevant sections of this strategy.
2. Should encourage applicants to identify how their activities will promote the natural, historical, cultural and/or recreation values of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area whilst avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects.
3. Should apply a precautionary approach where the impacts of increasing visitor numbers to a place are unknown.
4. Should establish limits for authorised opportunities where there is a potential for adverse environmental or social impacts and/or cumulative effects of activities.
5. May monitor authorised activities and their effects, including cumulative effects, on a regular and ongoing basis.
6. May review limits for authorised opportunities if monitoring is undertaken and shows that there is no, adverse environmental, social impacts and/or cumulative effects.
7. May review limits for authorised opportunities if monitoring is undertaken and shows that there is an unsustainable, adverse environmental, social impacts and/or cumulative effects.
8. Should only consider structures, facilities and services ancillary to commercial recreation/tourism activities where they:
 - a) are consistent with the outcome, objectives, and policies sought for Places, and
 - b) cannot be provided outside the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, and
 - c) cannot be provided by using existing structures, facilities and services.
9. Should restrict commercial use of huts to a maximum of 50 per cent of the available space on any night.
10. May require authorised operators to provide evidence that their safety plan has been audited by an approved auditor.
11. Will consult with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu regarding the processing and management of significant concessions as agreed between both parties.
12. Will consult with the community on authorisations in accordance with the provision in the Conservation Act 1987 when required under this Act.
13. Should not grant authorisations which may adversely affect public conservation lands and water, or access, or recreational use or appreciation of public conservation lands and waters.

1.7.2 Sand and shingle extraction

Sand and shingle extraction does not currently occur on public conservation land administered by the Department of Conservation within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Under the Crown Minerals Act 1991 the Minister of Conservation has a consenting role for all land administered by the Crown that is either administered by the Department of Conservation or vested in another body, such as a local authority, under the Reserves Act 1977.

Sand and shingle extraction from riverbeds and beaches does not come under the control of the Crown Minerals Act 1991. Regional councils are responsible for managing and allocating sand and shingle resources from these sources under the Resource Management Act 1991. On public conservation lands and waters, these activities also require a concession.

Management objective

1. To protect the natural, cultural, recreational and landscape values of riverbeds and beaches and public conservation lands and waters.

Management policy

1. Will only authorise sand and/or shingle extraction from public conservation lands and waters where adverse effects can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

1.7.3 Commercial eeling

The freshwater ecosystems found within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are in a near natural state. The Department of Conservation aims to preserve these near natural habitats and the indigenous eel species present.

The Ministry of Fisheries manages commercial eeling throughout New Zealand. Although the sustainability of the eel fishery is administered under the Fisheries Act 1996 and the Fisheries (Commercial Fishing) Regulations 2001, permits issued by the Ministry of Fisheries do not give eel fishers a legal right to commercially fish wherever they wish within public conservation lands and waters.

Commercial eeling does not currently occur within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Consent is required to remove indigenous fauna from a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977.

Commercial take of eels cannot be authorised within reserves except in limited circumstances.

Management objective

1. To maintain the natural state of freshwater ecosystems and indigenous eel species within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policy

1. Should not authorise commercial eeling on public conservation lands or waters.

1.7.4 Collection of materials

At times, requests are made to collect material from public conservation lands and waters. Materials may include indigenous species, fossils, soil, rocks and other natural materials. The Department of Conservation considers requests on a case-by-case basis. The Conservation General Policy 2005 and the General Policy for National Parks 2005 establish criteria to aid decision making.

If materials are associated with an archaeological site then the collection of these materials may be subject to the Historic Places Act 1993 and the Protected Objects Act 1975.

Materials are also collected from public conservation lands and waters for customary use (see section 1.1 - Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities).

Management objective

1. To implement Conservation General Policy 12(d) and General Policy for National Parks 11(d) when responding to requests to collect material from public conservation lands and waters.

Management policy

1. Should only grant an application for the collection of material from public conservation lands and waters if it is essential for management, research, interpretation or cultural needs, consistent with legislation and General Policy.

1.8 Other matters

1.8.1 International agreements and co-operation

International agreements provide the legal framework for countries to work together on global conservation issues. New Zealand is a signatory to many international agreements that are relevant to conservation. The Department of Conservation will implement these agreements, where relevant, as it manages New Zealand's public conservation lands and waters.

International agreements of significance within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area include:

Convention on Biological Diversity

The Convention on Biological Diversity promotes the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilisation of genetic resources. New Zealand's strategy for implementing the convention is described in the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy.

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES)

The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) sets controls on the international trade and movement of animals and plant species that have been, or may be, threatened due to excessive commercial exploitation.

Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (Bonn Convention)

The Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (also known as the CMS or Bonn Convention) aims to conserve terrestrial, marine and avian migratory species throughout their range. It is an intergovernmental treaty, concluded under the aegis of the United Nations Environment Programme, concerned with the conservation of wildlife and habitats on a global scale.

Management objective

1. To give effect to all international conventions and agreements as they apply within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policy

1. Will adhere to all international conservation agreements that apply to the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

1.8.2 Reclassifying public conservation land

Where existing public conservation lands and waters are considered to be held under an unsuitable status, these lands and waters should be reclassified to better protect their values. As part of the reclassification process, the Department of Conservation will consult with tāngata whenua, the Southland Conservation Board, local authorities and the community.

Proposals for the reclassification of conservation land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are covered in Part Two – Places.

Management objective

1. To reclassify public conservation lands and waters where necessary to provide the appropriate levels of protection and public accessibility.

Management policy

1. Should undertake the reclassification of the land status of public conservation lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
2. Will undertake public consultation when considering the reclassification of land status of public conservation lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

1.8.3 Bylaws

Bylaws are statutory regulations that apply to areas of public conservation land. Within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area bylaws exist for the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve. These were put in place under section 106 of the Reserves Act 1977. The Department of Conservation may investigate establishing additional bylaws to enable better management of public conservation lands and waters.

Management objectives

1. To give effect to any existing bylaws within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
2. To establish new bylaws where necessary.

Management policies

1. May establish bylaws for the following activities:
 - a) formalising of the current Code of Conduct covering wildlife viewing by the public;
 - b) biosecurity controls for islands free of introduced animals;
 - c) the use of fire;
 - d) access to public conservation land on Ulva Island during the hours of night;
 - e) the taking of chainsaws onto public conservation land; and
 - f) the taking of freezers, generators, and other large electrical devices onto public conservation land.
2. Should undertake public consultation regarding the establishment of bylaws within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Part Two: Places

Some public conservation lands and waters require more specific management direction than others. This part of the CMS identifies those Places to which, over the life of this strategy, the Department of Conservation will give special attention.

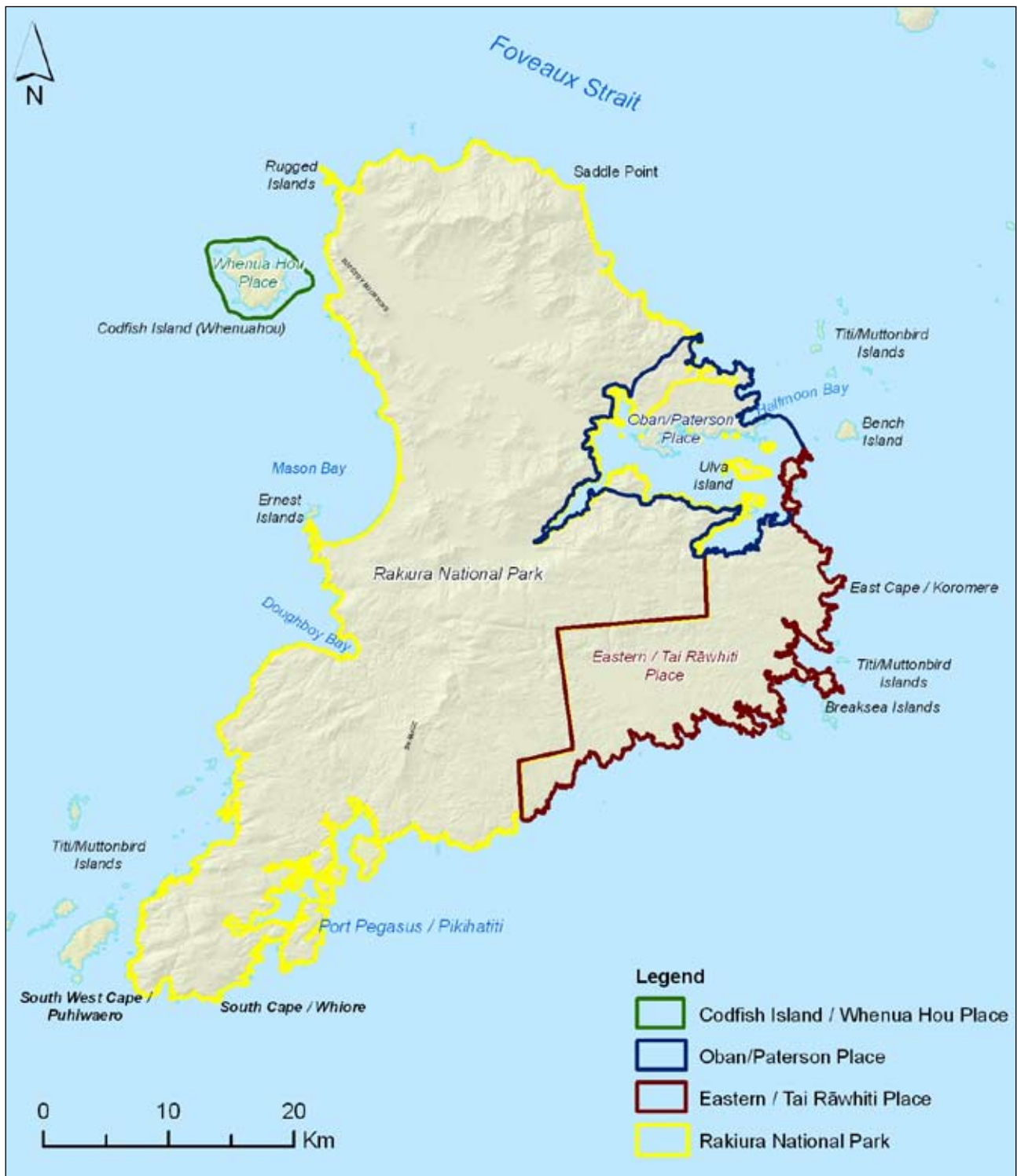
Where the outcomes, objectives and policies of Part Two differ from those in Part One, the provisions of Part Two prevail.

Where the Department of Conservation must consider issues specific to part of a Place, that part is considered to be a 'special Place'. A special Place has specific objectives and policies but shares the outcomes for the Place of which it is a part.

The following Places are addressed in this CMS for Stewart Island/Rakiura (see Map 8):

- The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area
- Oban/Paterson
- Codfish Island/Whenua Hou
- Eastern/Tai rāwhiti
- Rakiura National Park

Map 8 – Places within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area



2.1 Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

This Place covers the whole of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in order to provide an outcome and vision for the area as a whole (see Map 1, page 10). This Place also guides the Department of Conservation in its statutory advocacy.

The diverse natural, historical and cultural characteristics within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are highly valued across a broad spectrum of the community and interest groups. Throughout the planning process the Department of Conservation heard of the shared vision of a cat-, rat- and possum-free Stewart Island/Rakiura, to strengthen the existing natural values. This will aid the species, habitats and ecosystems in becoming self-sustaining with minimal management input. The combination of these values significantly contributes to the sustainability of the local community.

Accurately defining the collective values of Stewart Island/Rakiura was considered an essential part of the planning process for this document. After extensive consideration it was concluded there is no one specific reason that makes Stewart Island/Rakiura special but a unique and interdependent combination of all the values present.

2.1.1 Outcome for the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

Outcome

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area as a whole is more than the sum of its parts. It is made up of the overall combination and diversity of the natural environments, the extent of native forests, wetlands, estuaries, dunes and many special places, whether the impressive and internationally significant dune system of Mason Bay, the tranquil waters of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera and Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti, or the wind-blasted and granite-sculpted tops of the Tin Range. It is the collection of these environments, habitats and ecosystems, landscapes and landforms that makes this whole area so special. The connections that people make with the Island as a whole are deep, lasting, and memorable.

The environment and biodiversity of Stewart Island/Rakiura are maintained and enhanced; the homes and habitats of native species are restored and protected against further loss or degradation. The historical and cultural heritage of the Island is protected and managed; activities on public conservation land aim to protect and enhance the significant values of this area. All people continue to derive benefit and enjoyment from the unique combination of natural environments and natural character within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management objectives

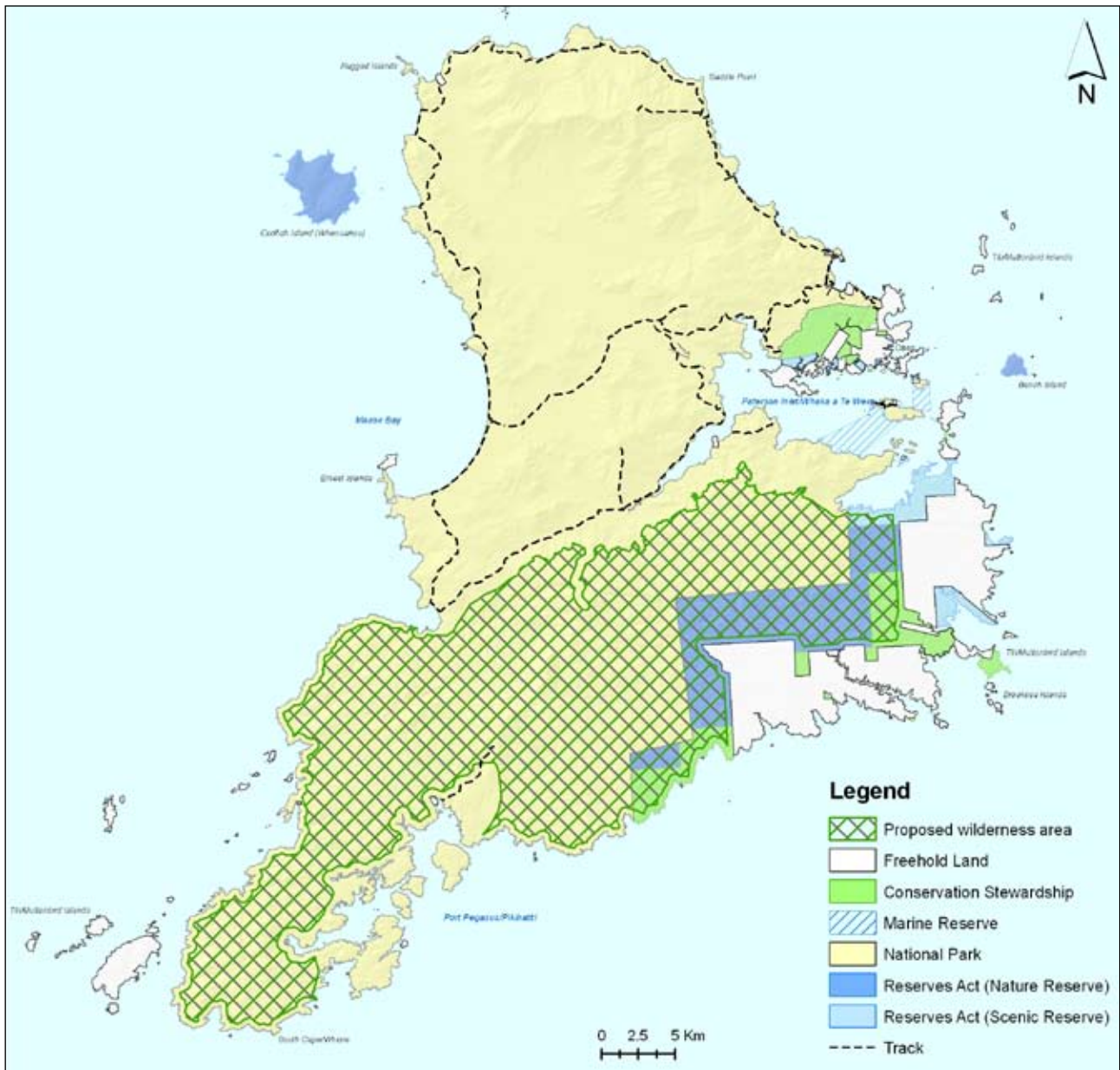
1. To manage public conservation lands and waters within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in a manner consistent with the outcome sought for the area as a whole.
2. To advocate for the protection of conservation values within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, having regard to the outcome sought for the area as a whole.
3. To preserve and restore indigenous biodiversity within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policies

1. Will work with local authorities, the community and tāngata whenua to ensure that the intrinsic natural values of the terrestrial and freshwater environment in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area are protected. A particular focus should be placed on places where ecosystems cross jurisdictional boundaries.

2. Will support the community in achieving their vision of a feral cat-, rat- and possum-free Stewart Island/Rakiura where appropriate.
3. Will work with central government, local authorities, tāngata whenua and other key stakeholders to identify and protect marine ecosystems, habitats and species under most threat.
4. Will work with the community, local authorities, tāngata whenua and other interested parties to achieve integrated management of the lands and waters adjoining the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and establish controls, policies and measures to limit activities that may diminish the quality of the landforms and landscapes within or adjacent to the CMS area.
5. May investigate, within five years of the approval of this CMS, the gazettal of the Southern Wilderness Area as a legal wilderness area through a separate public process (see Map 9).
6. Will work with tāngata whenua, the community including island users, adjacent landowners and local authorities to establish and implement controls, policies and measures to maintain islands free of introduced animals within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
7. Will work with tāngata whenua, the community, local authorities, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry Biosecurity New Zealand and other agencies or organisations with responsibilities for Biosecurity, to develop and implement biosecurity programmes.
8. Will work with local authorities, landowners, the community, tāngata whenua and New Zealand Historic Places Trust for the protection and management of cultural and historical heritage within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.
9. May establish controls, policies and measures to limit activities that may diminish the quality of recreational opportunities provided on public conservation lands and waters.
10. Should work with local authorities and aircraft operators to establish controls, policies and measures to limit the adverse effects of the landings and take-offs adjacent to public conservation lands and waters.

Map 9 – Proposed wilderness area within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area



2.2 Oban/Paterson Place

The Oban/Paterson Place has been identified as a Place to achieve the integrated management of the conservation lands readily accessible to the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community and visitors.

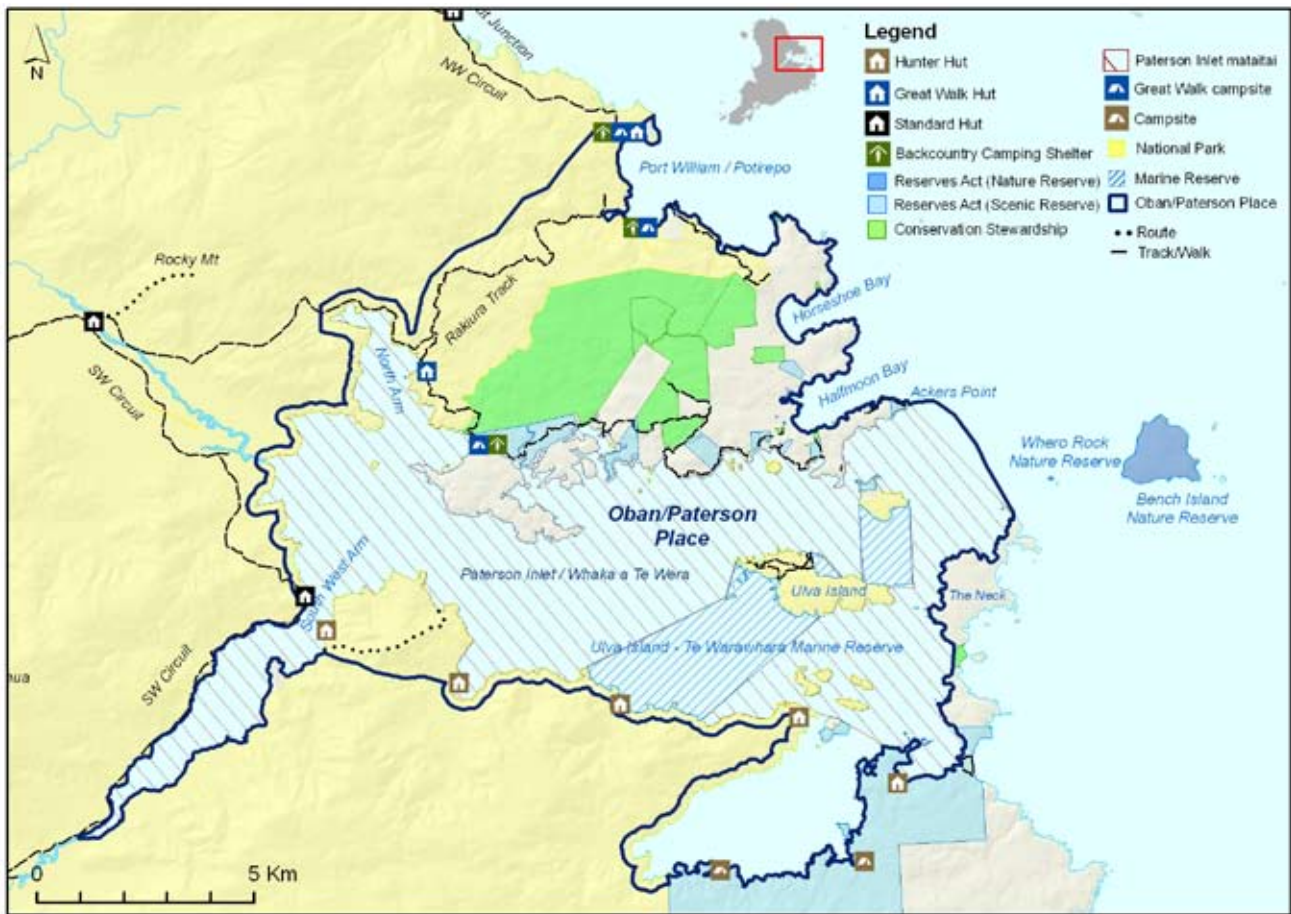
The Oban/Paterson Place encompasses a number of different parcels of public conservation land in the Paterson Inlet/Oban/Halfmoon Bay/Horseshoe Bay area including sections of land and islands within Rakiura National Park, scenic reserves, and areas of stewardship land. The Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve is also part of this Place. It also encompasses advocacy over the coastal marine area of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, in relation to the Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera mataitai reserve, and is adjacent to the internal waters of Port William/Poteripo.

For the purposes of this CMS, the Oban/Paterson Place should be thought of as comprising the following distinct parts, each of which has specific management requirements:

- *Parts of Rakiura National Park* - including lands adjacent to the southern shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera as well as a number of islands or parts of islands within Paterson Inlet and up to Port William/Poteripo and North Arm.
- *The Oban/Halfmoon Bay Community Buffer* - encompassing areas of scenic reserve and conservation stewardship land between the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement and the Rakiura National Park boundary.
- *The Oban/Halfmoon Bay Community reserves* - including the many scenic and recreation reserves as well as some areas of conservation land dotted throughout the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement.
- *Paterson Inlet islands* - islands or parts of islands outside of Rakiura National Park within Paterson Inlet. These are all scenic reserves, or contain scenic reserve.
- *The Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve* - marine reserve in Paterson Inlet near Ulva Island.

2.2.1 Spatial definition of the Oban/Paterson Place

Map 10 - Oban/Paterson place



The Oban/Paterson Place comprises all public conservation land east of a line between Port William/Poteripo and North Arm, Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. It is comprised of a number of distinct but integrated sections of public conservation land:

- Parts of Rakiura National Park;
- Oban/Halfmoon Bay community buffer;
- Oban/Halfmoon Bay community reserves;
- Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve; and
- Paterson Inlet islands.

These sections are described in more detail below.

Rakiura National Park

The Oban/Paterson Place contains some parts of Rakiura National Park that are readily accessible to Oban/Halfmoon Bay and Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera.

The section of Rakiura National Park between the boundary east of the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement and a line between Port William/Poteripo and North Arm. This section of Rakiura National Park also includes part of the Rakiura Track Corridor.

Several islands within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera that are part of Rakiura National Park are considered within the Oban/Paterson Place. These are:

- Mudflat Island
- Iona Island
- Burial Island

- Dirty Island
- the Faith, Hope, and Charity group
- the Bravo Islands (Refuge, Tommy, Crayfish, Groper and Goat islands)
- part of Native Island
- islands adjacent to Roys Beach, North Arm.

The portions of Rakiura National Park that adjoin the southern shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera are contained within the Oban/Paterson Place, as shown on Map 10.

The parts of Rakiura National Park (above mean high water spring) that border the South-west Arm of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera south of a line between Freds Camp Hut and the south-western end of the Pryses Peak track are not part of the Oban/Paterson Place. Refer to the Northern Place within the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.

The provisions of the National Parks Act 1980, General Policy for National Parks 2005, and the Rakiura National Park Management Plan apply to all sections of Rakiura National Park within the Oban/Paterson Place.

Oban/Halfmoon Bay community buffer

The Oban/Halfmoon Bay community buffer refers to the sections of public conservation land between the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement and the Rakiura National Park boundary. These sections are either scenic reserve managed under the Reserves Act 1977 or conservation land managed under section 62 of the Conservation Act 1987. The individual parcels of land are:

- Vaila Voe Bay Stewardship area
- Stewart Island Forest Stewardship area
- Kaipipi Scenic Reserve
- Paterson Scenic Reserve.

Oban/Halfmoon Bay community reserves

The Oban/Halfmoon Bay community reserves comprise the parcels of public conservation land around the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement. These are scenic or recreation reserves managed under the Reserves Act 1977 or small sections of conservation land managed under the Conservation Act 1987. The individual parcels of land directly managed by the Department of Conservation are:

- Bobs Point, Port William stewardship area
- Frenchmans Beach stewardship area
- Baker Park Scenic Reserve
- Raroa Scenic Reserve
- Golden Bay Scenic Reserve
- Horseshoe Bay Recreation Reserve
- Miro Crescent Scenic Reserve
- Rakiura National Park Visitor Centre
- Dundee Street stewardship area
- Observation Rock Recreation Reserve
- Peterson Hill Radio Base stewardship area
- Deep Bay Scenic Reserve
- Lonnekens Rock Stewardship area
- Ackers Point Scenic Reserve.

There are other reserves in the Oban/Halfmoon Bay/Horseshoe Bay area that are vested in the Southland District Council.

Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve

The Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve is 1075 hectares in size and exists in three parts (see Map 7 of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan, Section Two of this planning resource):

- a section adjoining Sydney Cove, Ulva Island (20 hectares)
- a section on the southern side of Ulva Island between Hapuatuna Point and Paua Point on the southern shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera (862 hectares)
- a section between Ulva Island and Native Island (193 hectares).

Paterson Inlet islands (that are not part of Rakiura National Park)

A number of islands or parts of islands within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera are scenic reserves. These islands include:

- the Native Island Scenic Reserve, which covers part of Native Island
- the Islands in Paterson Inlet Scenic Reserve which cover part of Bravo Island in Big Glory Bay, the Boat Passage islands at the head of Glory Cove, an unnamed island off the eastern shore of Big Glory Bay, and the Pipi Rocks.

2.2.2 Rationale for the Oban/Paterson Place

The Oban/Paterson Place comprises a patchwork of land status including part of Rakiura National Park, scenic reserves, recreation reserves, marine reserve, conservation land and other land held under the Conservation Act 1987 (such as marginal strips).

Conservation General Policy seeks that a 'Place' is identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management, which in this case has been determined by:

- geographical features – broadly speaking the conservation land that is readily accessible from the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community and Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera
- boundaries and land status – specifically seeking an integrated approach to management across multiple boundaries and parcels with differing land status and legislative frameworks
- major recreation and tourism destinations – particularly as Oban/Halfmoon Bay is the only residential community on Stewart Island/Rakiura and is the gateway to experiencing recreation and tourism opportunities on the Island
- commonality of management considerations – identification of common values across legal boundaries and to work towards a common outcome
- unique management needs – specifically the need of Oban/Halfmoon Bay to be the gateway for conservation lands on Stewart Island/Rakiura and the need to ensure that high quality opportunities are provided that are readily accessible to the those living in or visiting the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community.

The Department of Conservation seeks to work closely with the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community towards achieving the outcomes sought for the Oban/Paterson Place.

2.2.3 Natural resources

The section of Rakiura National Park between the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement and Port William/Poteripo contains primarily regenerating podocarp forest, as well as a number of small patches of original forest in areas that did not undergo milling activity. It also contains a number of significant beaches including Māori Beach/Magnetic Beach at Port William/Potirepo and the intricate coastline and estuarine environment of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera.

The southern and western shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera within Rakiura National Park are quite different in character to the northern and eastern shores of the inlet. Although

easily accessible by boat and in some places via the Island's track network, they have backcountry values and there has been less human impact than on the northern shores.

The Oban/Halfmoon Bay community reserves with their mixture of original and regenerating podocarp forest, along with the large amount of indigenous vegetation remaining on private land, support the rich variety of birdlife that the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement is renowned for. The reserves provide the community with many of its landscape values. The Oban/Halfmoon Bay community buffer supports a growing population of Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka.

The scenic reserve islands within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera share a similar ecology to the islands within the inlet that are part of Rakiura National Park. However, these islands often have multiple land uses associated with them such as private landholdings on Bravo and Native islands, with Bravo Island having a long-standing use as a holiday destination by landowners. Some small-scale hobby farming occurs on land outside of public conservation land in the Oban/Paterson Place.

Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera (excluding Big Glory Bay) has exceptional natural character of national and regional significance. Its value has been recognised by the creation of Rakiura National Park on land surrounding the inlet. Many of the islands within the inlet are partly or wholly scenic reserves and the inlet includes the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve. As well as these substantial ecological values, the amenity and visual values of the inlet are high.

The inlet is a flooded river valley system with numerous islands and intertidal flats with shell banks surrounded by forest that often overhangs the water. The ecological communities found within the inlet are nationally outstanding, with tube worm mounds, bryozoan reefs, a species of swimming bivalve and five species of brachiopods. The inlet has areas of significant indigenous vegetation, including extensive beds of red algae and the highest diversity of algal species in New Zealand. These types of vegetation and their communities are very susceptible to sedimentation. The intertidal area is a significant habitat for wading birds, in particular the Southern New Zealand dotterel, and is critical for its continued survival.

Big Glory Bay is managed by the Southland Regional Council as a part of the coastal marine area that can support aquaculture and marine farming activities.

Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera is closed to commercial fishing. Recreational fishing is controlled both through the existence of a mataitai and a number of local regulations such as a ban on set and drift netting. The taking of scallops and other shellfish in parts of Paterson Inlet is also controlled.

The Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve protects parts of the marine environment surrounding Ulva Island. This Marine Reserve, created in 2004, provides for the total protection of fish and other marine life, as well as the seabed itself, within its boundaries. While recreational and commercial fishing are prohibited within the boundaries of the Reserve, other activities such as boating, kayaking, swimming, snorkelling and diving are allowed for people wanting to enjoy the marine life within this part of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera.

2.2.4 Historical and cultural heritage

Waterways have been vital for transport throughout history on Stewart Island/Rakiura and are still the most effective way to reach many places. Consequently, the waters of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera have been the focus of much human activity over the centuries. The Place is surrounded by a rich historical and cultural heritage of settlement, social activities, industry, transport and communication.

Signs of Māori occupation have been recorded around the shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera and tradition places much importance on the islands within the inlet and off the nearby coast. Archaeological understanding of Māori use of the area is limited but excavations during the 1950s and 1960s revealed moa bone in ovens dating back to the 13th century, overlaid by more recent occupation.

Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera was a focus of multicultural occupation during the 1840s and, with a population of 54 at The Neck and 26 in Halfmoon Bay, was the most populous part of Stewart Island/Rakiura. The Neck was the location of the first formal school on the Island in 1875, and the first lighthouse, which was moved to Ackers Point in 1927. Ulva Island, due to its accessibility in the middle of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, was the location of the first post office.

Tourism had an early start on Stewart Island/Rakiura with visitors taking excursions from the mainland as early as 1876. The infant tourism industry was supported by Government with the creation of reserves for scenery and nature preservation. Ulva Island was one of the first reserves in New Zealand and was soon visited by tourists that travelled by boat from Halfmoon Bay across the waters of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. Since these early beginnings the inlet has been an important part of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area's attraction for tourists.

Port William/Potirepo was still occupied as a Māori kaik (village) during the early years of European visits. There is record of settlements in the bay by sealers and whalers.

Fishing was to be the basis of the only Government-organised 'special settlement' on Stewart Island/Rakiura, located at Port William/Potirepo in the 1870s. Organised settlement was conceived by the provincial government as a means to promote the settlement of the Island and thereby offset the costs of land purchase and infrastructure development. Port William/Potirepo was one of a number of bays surveyed for settlement. Commissioner of Crown Lands W.H. Pearson and superintendent of the province James MacAndrew were full of optimism for the settlement of 100 Shetland Islanders. Barracks were built in 1872 and in 1873 the first 24 settlers arrived. By 1874 all had departed having found that there were few ways to have their fish transported to what transpired to be a limited market. The sealers also struggled with the difficulties of cutting their sections out of the bush and with the lack of medical services and schooling. The large eucalyptus trees that front the site are the most obvious reminder of the brief settlement.

Gold-mining has its own, albeit brief, place in Stewart Island/Rakiura history, following the discovery of gold at Port William/Potirepo in 1866. The discovery caused much excitement and a rush of prospecting to the north and west of Port William/Potirepo occurred, along with mining activity on other parts of the Island, most notably at Port Pegasus/Pikihaiti. The rush was short-lived other than at the Port Pegasus field and mining on Stewart Island/Rakiura never progressed beyond prospecting.

Timber milling was an important industry for Stewart Island/Rakiura and was carried out with fluctuating financial success from the 1860s through into the 1930s. However, the economic promise of its forests continued to entice Southland sawmillers to Stewart Island/Rakiura.

The first milling was at Sawmill Bay, Kaipipi, and the last mill to close was at Māori Beach, Port William/Potirepo. Milling was mostly confined to the area between the Murray River and North Arm, with the exception of the two mills on the south side of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, at Hapatuna Bay and later at South-west Bay. The industry has left a rich heritage in the remains of tramlines, sawmill sites, jetties, wharfs, sawmill and hauler boilers, and associated settlements.

As the Oban/Paterson Place has been the most persistent area of settlement on Stewart Island/Rakiura, there are a number of places of historical significance not on public conservation lands. The Department of Conservation works with local government, iwi and the community to protect and manage historical and cultural heritage on and off public conservation lands and particularly at the following sites:

Places adjacent to and/or overlapping into public conservation lands

- Ulva Island post office
- Traill grave and historic trees.

Places registered by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust

- Ackers' stone building at Harrold Bay – c. 1834
- Travellers Rest accommodation house.

Places in the coastal marine area

- Golden Bay boatsheds
- Leask Bay boatsheds
- Lonnekens Beach boatsheds
- Petersons Hill boatsheds.

Monuments and cemeteries

- Wohler's monument and graves, above Ringaringa Beach
- Braggs Bay cemetery
- Horseshoe Bay cemetery.

Places administered by the Southland District Council

- Moturau Moana Gardens
- Norwegian whalers' over-wintering base at Kaipipi (partly on private land)
- Privately owned places of high historical significance
- Little Moturau/Noeline Baker house, Elgin Terrace
- Whalers' house at 19 Golden Bay Road
- Moeamoea – former manager's house from the Norwegian whalers' base, Rankin Street
- Oban Presbyterian Church Sunday School room – former bunkroom from the Norwegian whalers' base.

The following historical and cultural sites within the Oban/Paterson Place are actively managed by the Department of Conservation:

- Gallons Sawmill Site, Kaipipi Harbour
- the Māori Beach sawmill site and log haulers
- the Port William/Potirepo settlement site.

The site of the former whaling base at Prices Inlet, Kaipipi is not on public conservation land, but the Department of Conservation will work with tāngata whenua, the owners, local authorities and the community to ensure that the historical values of this site are protected and managed.

2.2.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

A large number of recreational activities are undertaken within the Oban/Paterson Place due to the ease of access. The coastline surrounding Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera is particularly popular. The primary means of access is by watercraft, including kayaks. The country extending inland from the southern shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera from South-west Arm to Big Glory Bay is popular with recreational hunters with a number of hunting blocks available for use.

Many of the islands, bays, beaches and coves within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera receive visitors on a daily basis. Use of these areas is often associated with recreational fishing, hunting and diving as well as general sightseeing. The islands within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, particularly Ulva Island, have special significance as some of them are free from introduced animals. People visiting these islands gain an appreciation and understanding of conservation management on islands and the effects that introduced animals such as feral cats, deer, rats and possums have on native species. As the islands of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera are easy to access they have an important role to play in this education. The historical and cultural heritage of

Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera also provides enjoyment for people with the remains of the early sawmilling and whaling industries being popular destinations.

Oban/Paterson Place is a Place for the local people of Stewart Island/Rakiura who use it both for recreation and as a workplace. Commercial uses are primarily tourism and associated activities such as water taxis and guided boat-based trips. Marine farming also occurs in Big Glory Bay.

The portion of the Oban/Paterson Place that includes Rakiura National Park contains a number of popular tracks. In particular, the tracks to Māori Beach and Kaipipi are popular with day visitors, given their proximity to the settlement and stunning coastal scenery. The Rakiura Track, managed by the Department of Conservation as a Great Walk, receives approximately 3000 visitors per year. This track provides an easily accessible overnight tramping experience and is suitable for those new to the outdoors.

The Oban/Halfmoon Bay community buffer section of the Oban/Paterson Place provides a number of direct and indirect benefits to people. It forms the main catchment for the Oban/Halfmoon Bay water scheme as well as providing land for the Oban sewerage scheme. The buffer zone may in the future provide some opportunities for the future expansion of services and activities associated with the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community.

Enjoyable and easily accessible by a wide range of people, the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community reserves give visitors a taste of the Stewart Island/Rakiura environment. Popular sites include the Observation Rock track with its views over Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, the Golden Bay track and the Ackers Point track. The tracks within these reserves are designed to cater for large numbers of visitors.

Much of the special character of the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement is derived from the substantial amount of original and regenerating native bush in the area. The reserves of public conservation land dotted around the settlement form an integral part of this character.

Section 1.5 – Public benefit and enjoyment, describes the various recreational opportunity settings provided and managed by the Department of Conservation. Oban/Paterson Place is being managed as a frontcountry opportunity due to the values and uses described in this section. The following objectives and policies should be read in addition to the frontcountry settings as provided for by the recreational opportunity settings described in Section 1.5.1.

2.2.6 Outcome, objectives and policies

Outcome

The conservation lands, harbours and waterways close to the Halfmoon Bay/Oban settlement are the extension of the community's backyard and the gateway to Rakiura National Park. The community enjoys fresh air, bird song, and the ability to take visitors to share a bush or water experience with ease. A portion of the nationally significant marine environment of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera is protected. Facilities with a community purpose and benefit are developed consistent with the conservation values. Historical and cultural heritage, archaeological sites and Māori cultural landscapes are protected and respected.

The Oban/Paterson Place provides the opportunity for recreational and tourism activities that showcase and explore the unique historical, cultural and natural values of the Island. This Place can accommodate a relatively high number of visitors compared to the rest of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Close proximity to the Oban settlement provides access to many historical, cultural, archaeological and scenic sites, short and half-day walks, catering for a variety of interests and capabilities. Concessionaire use is encouraged, provided it complements the intrinsic values and visitor experience of the Place.

Management objectives

1. To acknowledge the relationship of tāngata whenua with regard to the management of Paterson Inlet and the Paterson Inlet/Te Whaka a Te Wera Mataitai Reserve.
2. To preserve, protect and manage the indigenous biodiversity, natural landscapes, natural character, historical and cultural heritage and archaeological sites present in the Place.
3. To protect and manage the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve.
4. To encourage and focus future growth in recreational activities, visitor numbers and concessionaire use of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area within this Place while ensuring visitor experiences are enhanced and intrinsic values, natural resources, historical and cultural heritage values are not diminished.
5. To provide interpretation at appropriate sites within the Oban/Paterson Place to enhance visitor experience.
6. To encourage and support community-based conservation initiatives aimed at controlling introduced animals and plants.
7. To work with local authorities, tāngata whenua and the community to achieve integrated management of the natural landscapes, character, historical and cultural heritage, and archaeological sites within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Management policies

1. Should continue to manage pest-free islands within the Oban/Paterson Place. Preventing the reinvasion of pest species, particularly those that are currently absent, should be a priority.
2. Should monitor and report on the Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve.
3. Should liaise and consult with tāngata whenua and the community regarding the management of the Oban/Paterson Place, including cultural sites and the marine environment (see section 1.1 – Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities).
4. Will work with local community-based organisations and landowners to undertake appropriate introduced animal and plant control and ecological restoration initiatives.
5. Should authorise concessionaire activities on public conservation land within the Oban/Paterson Place, including low impact activities that foster an appreciation of the area's conservation values and are consistent with the outcomes sought for the Place.
6. Should focus any future concession initiatives - for example, mountain biking - within the Oban/Paterson Place. Applications should be consistent with the outcome sought and any adverse effects should be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
7. Should manage concession activities to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the impact on the visitor experience. To achieve this the following limits should apply:
 - a) Manage the Halfmoon Bay/Oban community reserves, the Halfmoon Bay/Oban Community buffer and the Paterson Inlet islands as a frontcountry recreational opportunity. Generally there should be a maximum party size of 15 for guided parties (including guides), however a maximum party size of 30 may be appropriate for periodic tour parties (see section 1.5 – Public benefit and enjoyment). For public conservation land on Ulva Island refer to the Rakiura National Park Management Plan;
 - b) Manage the Rakiura Track as a backcountry corridor. There should be a maximum party size of 15 (including guides). Concessionaires offering day walking opportunities should be focused on the northern portion of this track between Lee Bay, the haulers (Māori Beach) and Port William/Potirepo in the first instance; and
 - c) Manage the part of the southern shoreline of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera within the Oban/Paterson Place as a backcountry recreational opportunity. There should be a maximum party size of 15 (including guides). See Map 10.

8. Should restrict concessionaires offering guided overnight walking on the Rakiura Track to 50 per cent of the available bed space in the Port William and North Arm huts.
9. May upgrade the Fern Gully track to a day-visitor standard.
10. Will work with the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and other organisations and agencies to identify historical, archaeological and cultural sites within the Oban/Paterson Place, and undertake measures to ensure their protection.
11. Should not authorise concessions on public conservation land on Native Island, due to its cultural sensitivity to tāngata whenua.
12. Should investigate unifying the status of the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community reserves under the most appropriate legal status. This should be undertaken as a separate public process to allow adequate public consultation.
13. Will work with the Southland District Council with regard to the management of dogs on public conservation land to ensure any adverse effects on natural values and other users are avoided.
14. Will work with tāngata whenua, the Rakiura community, private landowners and the Southland District Council with regard to the management and maintenance of tracks outside of public conservation land. A joint approach to the management of these tracks should be encouraged.
15. Should recognise the desire of the community for more renewable sources of energy and acknowledge that the location for any infrastructure associated with this is likely to be within the boundaries of the Oban/Paterson Place. These should be located where the adverse effects of the infrastructure can be avoided or otherwise minimised.
16. Will advocate to local authorities and private landowners through the Resource Management Act 1991, bylaws and other processes to:
 - a) achieve the protection of areas of significant natural vegetation;
 - b) achieve the protection of the natural landscapes and seascapes of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera and Port William/Poteripo; and
 - c) ensure that the values of the marine ecosystems of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera and Port William/Poteripo are recognised in planning documents;
 - d) ensure that the adverse effects of renewable energy sources are avoided or otherwise minimised, where this can be achieved they should be focused in the first instance in the Oban/Paterson Place.

2.3 Codfish Island/Whenua Hou Place

Codfish Island/Whenua Hou, situated three kilometres off the northwestern coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura (see Map 11) has been identified as a Place due to its unique management needs. Codfish Island/Whenua Hou was initially classed as scenic reserve in 1915, with this designation being upgraded to nature reserve in 1986. Codfish Island/Whenua Hou has outstanding conservation values and has, since 1987, been used extensively for the Kākāpo Recovery Programme.

Due to the cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu of Whenua Hou Nature Reserve, Codfish Island/Whenua Hou is the subject of a Deed of Recognition under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Deeds of recognition require the Department of Conservation to have regard to Ngāi Tahu values when making management decisions.

Advice on the management of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou is sought from the Whenua Hou Committee, a subcommittee of the Southland Conservation Board which consists of Ngāi Tahu as well as Southland Conservation Board representatives. This committee is provided for under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

2.3.1 Spatial definition of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou as a Place

Map 11 - Codfish Island/Whenua Hou as a place



Aside from Ruapuke Island, Codfish Island/Whenua Hou is the largest offshore island of the Stewart Island/Rakiura group, and the largest within public conservation land. Codfish Island/Whenua Hou is 1396 hectares in size and rises to a height of 250 metres above sea level. The boundaries of this Place include the small islands and rock stacks adjacent to the main island. The boundary of the Whenua Hou Nature Reserve extends to the line of mean high water spring.

2.3.2 Rationale for the Codfish Island/Whenua Hou Place

Conservation General Policy seeks that a 'Place' is identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management, which in this case has been determined by:

- geographical features – being the island environment of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou;
- boundaries and land status – being a nature reserve with distinct legal boundaries and having a Deed of Recognition placed on it under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998;
- major recreation and tourism destinations – under the Reserves Act 1977, public access is prohibited unless a permit is issued;
- commonality of management considerations – management decisions regarding Codfish Island/Whenua Hou apply to the whole island; and
- unique management needs – management direction must consider the nature reserve status of the island, its use for species recovery programmes and the management advice received from the Whenua Hou Committee.

2.3.3 Natural resources

Codfish Island/Whenua Hou contains the Whenua Hou Nature Reserve. It is covered mostly by coastal and podocarp forest, of a similar type and nature to that found on Stewart Island/Rakiura, with some areas of pakihi type vegetation as well as an important sand dune community at Sealers Bay.

Most of the coastline is rocky and rugged but a long sandy beach occurs at Sealers Bay on the north-eastern side of the island. A number of small islets and rock stacks surround the main island in all directions.

Codfish Island/Whenua Hou has been the site of several successful introduced animal eradication programmes. For example, possums were introduced to the Island prior to 1925 and eradicated by the New Zealand Wildlife Service between 1984 and 1987. Weka were introduced to the Island sometime before 1894 and were well established by 1920. These were removed by a joint operation between the Wildlife Service and the Department of Lands and Survey from 1979 to 1984. Approximately 1000 weka were captured live and transferred to Stewart Island/Rakiura during the removal exercise up until 1982. Kiore were eradicated by the Department of Conservation in 1998. The Island has been free of the effects of possums for 21 years, rats for 10 years, and weka for 24 years. As such, it provides a significant sanctuary and breeding ground for the highly endangered kākāpo, mohua, and Campbell Island teal, all of which have been introduced to the Island.

Codfish Island/Whenua Hou is important to other marine and land species, supporting breeding colonies of a variety of species including Cook's petrel, mottled petrel, Fiordland crested penguin/tawaki, yellow-eyed penguin/hoiho, kaka, red and yellow crowned parakeets/kakariki and the endemic Codfish Island fernbird. The Island supports New Zealand's only colony of the South Georgian diving petrel. It is also the stronghold of the southern lesser short-tailed bat. The Island fulfils an important habitat niche in the southern hemisphere for many migratory seabirds which nest and breed here before departing on their annual migrations.

The coastal megaherb punui (*Stilbocarpa lyalli*) is found on the Island, and has undergone a substantial recovery following the removal of possums and rats from Codfish Island/Whenua Hou.

The Department of Conservation operates a small hydroelectric power generation system on the Island. This was built to assist the kākāpo recovery effort by providing the operation with a reliable and more environmentally friendly source of electricity.

2.3.4 Historical and cultural heritage

Codfish Island/Whenua Hou is a highly significant place to Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Mamoe and Waitaha, as well as the wider Ngāi Tahu whanui who connect to this Island on a spiritual, physical and cultural level. This connection is largely due to the settlement that existed at Sealers Bay between 1800 and 1850, comprising European sealers and their Māori partners.

Many Ngāi Tahu families descend from these relationships, with the settlement at Sealers Bay being the first permanent association between Māori and European people in southern New Zealand. The Māori/Pakeha settlement site at Sealers Bay is a recorded archaeological site containing significant buried taonga and urupa. This site is of national importance. There are several other archaeological sites across the Island relating to occupations as early as the 13th century.

In the past Ngāi Tahu have referred to the Island as Kanawera, in reference to a powerful Ngāti Mamoe rangatira who had a long association with the Stewart Island/Rakiura area. It has also been referred to as Pukehou.

In 1898 a pastoral lease for the Island was issued, but attempts at farming here were not successful and in November 1915 the Island was gazetted as a scenic reserve.

From the 1960s, the importance and potential for the Island as a sanctuary for native species became apparent and a number of ecological restoration measures were taken, including a restriction on public access in 1968. The restriction on public access was introduced in the wake of the Big South Cape/Taukihepa rat infestation in 1964 which caused a number of native species extinctions. Removal of animal predators from the Island allowed for the recovery of many species that were already present on the Island, and paved the way for species transfers starting from 1987.

In 1986 the Island's status was changed from scenic reserve to nature reserve, reflecting its ecological importance. The Island has been the scene of many major conservation efforts during the past half century and is widely known as a successful example of island ecosystem restoration. The change from scenic reserve to nature reserve in 1986 was of concern to tāngata whenua, due to the limitations surrounding access to nature reserves and given the cultural significance of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou.

2.3.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

Under the Reserves Act 1977, public access is prohibited unless under a permit. This regulation of entry is essential to ensure that the values of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou are preserved into the future. Therefore, much of the public use and enjoyment of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou comes from the knowledge that it plays a significant part in restoring populations of endangered species such as the kākāpo.

Kākāpo were first transferred to the Island from southern Stewart Island/Rakiura in 1987, following the possum eradication. Kākāpo acclimatised successfully on the Island and proved that they were able to successfully breed here, although the presence of kiore hampered efforts to rebuild the population until their eradication in 1998.

In recent years, a number of kākāpo viewing opportunities have been provided whereby kākāpo are displayed at various locations around New Zealand and made available for the public to see. These viewings have been successful, providing the New Zealand public with a chance to see the results of the conservation effort taking place on the Island.

2.3.6 Outcome, objectives and policies

Outcome

Codfish Island/Whenua Hou is managed holistically with aggressive control of introduced animals and plants, biosecurity measures to maintain its introduced animal and plant-free status, and to ensure continual improvements to its natural state. It provides a safe haven and refuge for the intensive management of New Zealand species, bringing these species 'back from the brink'. General public access remains prohibited to ensure that the introduced animal eradication work undertaken thus far and the species recovery programmes are not compromised. There is respect and understanding for Codfish Island/Whenua Hou's historical and cultural heritage and we continue to learn more regarding Codfish Island/Whenua Hou's human and ecological history, which is of national and international significance.

Management objectives

1. To provide for the continued protection and functioning of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou and its native species, habitats, biodiversity and ecosystems.
2. To provide a sanctuary for the introduction and management of threatened New Zealand species.
3. To liaise and consult with papatipu rūnanga with regard to the management of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou while recognising and providing for the Whenua Hou Committee and its management role for Codfish Island/Whenua Hou.
4. To provide for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites within Codfish Island/Whenua Hou.
5. To work with agencies having statutory roles to achieve the integrated management of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou.

Management policies

1. Will manage Codfish Island/Whenua Hou in order to protect and restore its native species, habitat, biodiversity and ecosystems, including species introductions, reintroductions and transfers where necessary and appropriate.
2. May use Codfish Island/Whenua Hou as a source for the transfer of species to other areas.
3. Will manage Codfish Island/Whenua Hou as far as possible as an island sanctuary free of introduced plants.
4. Will recognise the Deed of Settlement placed on Codfish Island/Whenua Hou and ensure Ngāi Tahu values are taken into account when managing the Island.
5. Will consult with and have particular regard to the advice of the Whenua Hou Committee, wherever it is practicable to do so, on all matters relating to the control and management of Codfish Island/Whenua Hou.
6. Should prohibit general public access to the Whenua Hou Nature Reserve on Codfish Island/Whenua Hou. Access for specific purposes, including scientific research and filming, will be considered on a case-by-case basis provided that consultation has taken place with the Whenua Hou Committee and the proposal is consistent with the outcome sought for Codfish Island/Whenua Hou. Applications for permits should be made on the understanding that a high standard of test is placed on applications, including whether proposals can be located at an alternative site.
7. Will ensure that all visitors to Codfish Island/Whenua Hou comply with biosecurity measures as required by the Department of Conservation.

8. Should actively manage the māori/sealer occupation site at Sealers Bay for its cultural and historical values.
9. Will work with the Southland Regional Council to ensure that activities within the foreshore and the coastal marine area surrounding Codfish Island/Whenua Hou do not adversely affect the outcome sought for this Place.

2.4 Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place

The purpose of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place is to achieve the integrated management of conservation lands in the south-eastern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura outside of Rakiura National Park. The Place contains land under a variety of tenures, such as nature and scenic reserves, conservation stewardship land, and Māori land administered on behalf of its collective owners by the Rakiura Māori Land Trust Incorporated (RMLT). The RMLT is an Ahu Whenua Trust established under the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.

This Place comprises four distinct but interrelated sections:

The RMLT buffer (administered by the Department of Conservation) - comprises the remaining portion of the Pegasus Nature Reserve and areas of conservation stewardship land. The Pegasus Nature Reserve (established in 1907) formerly covered most of southern Stewart Island/Rakiura, but most of this became part of Rakiura National Park in 2002. These lands could be used for future boundary adjustments in accordance with the provisions of part 15 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. For this document some submitters sought for the Department of Conservation to unify the land status of the public conservation lands within this Place.

RMLT lands (administered primarily by the RMLT) - these lands comprise four areas of Māori land administered primarily by the RMLT on behalf of its beneficial owners. Three of these blocks are the Lords River block, Toi Toi block, and Port Adventure block. This land was provided to Māori under the South Island Landless Natives Act 1906. The RMLT administers much of the land in the fourth area of Māori land at The Neck, which is within the boundaries of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place.

A settlement was negotiated between the Crown and the RMLT on 9 October 1999 for the Lords River block. This settlement was given effect by the Tutae-ka-wetoweto Forest Act 2001, which states that the RMLT is tāngata whenua and beneficial owners with the rights of ownership, possession and use of the Lords River block. However, this block is subject to a conservation covenant (under the Reserves Act 1977) which seeks that this land be managed with similar objectives to those of a national park. The RMLT prepared the Tutae-ka-wetoweto Forest Management Plan in 2003 to guide its management.

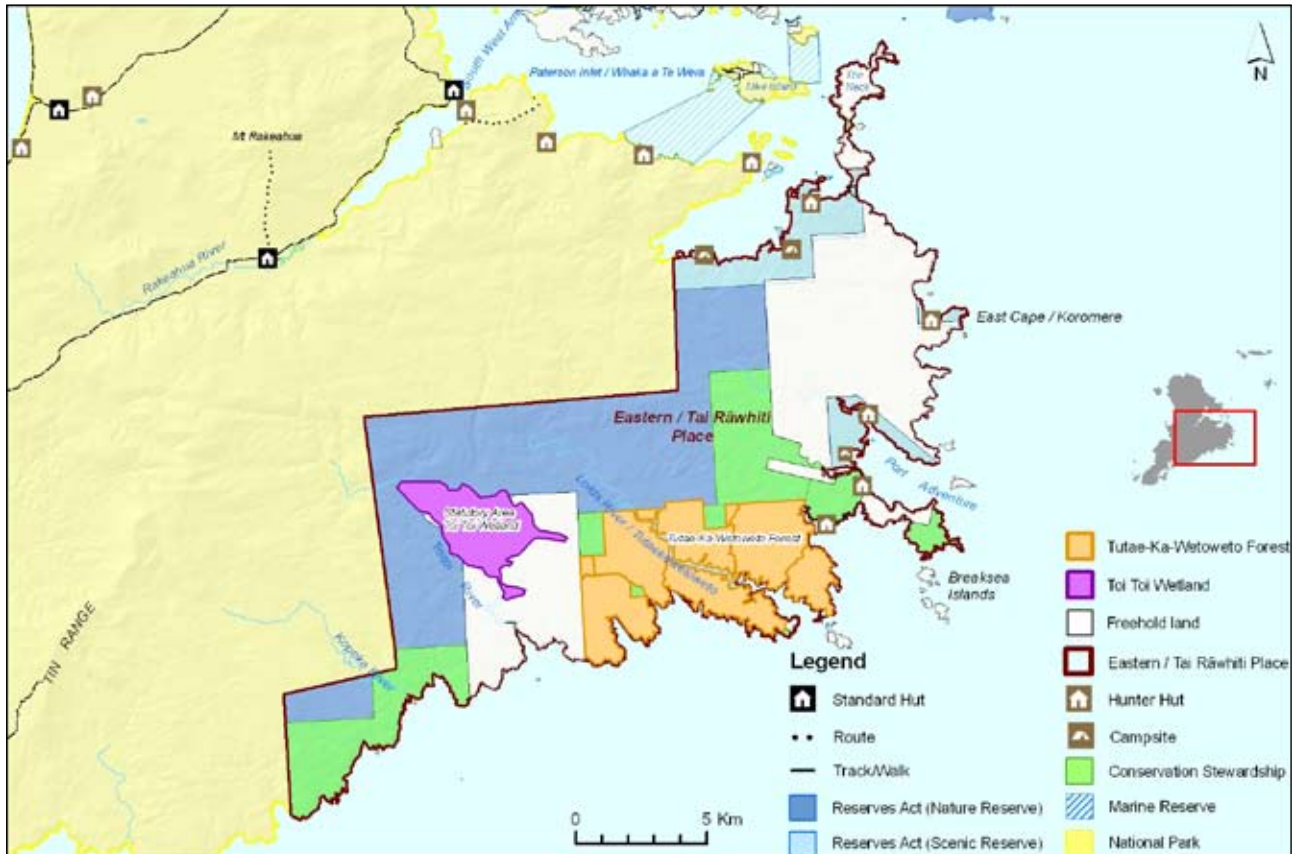
Some parts of the Lords River block are owned/administered by other individuals and organisations.

The boundaries, management, and final ownership of the Toi Toi and Port Adventure blocks have not yet been settled:

- *The East Coast reserves (administered by the Department of Conservation)* - these reserves comprise the remaining conservation land in the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place.
- *The Neck wildlife viewing sites (administered by the Department of Conservation)* - this part of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place comprises part of the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve and the conservation stewardship area at the Old Sand Neck, both of which receive high use as sites for wildlife viewing. For continuity with the RMLT-administered lands on the greater portion of The Neck, these sites fall within with the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place, but their usage is more similar to sites in the Oban/Paterson Place. The management of these sites will be as frontcountry recreational opportunities.

2.4.1 Spatial definition of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place

Map 12 - The eastern/tai rāwhiti place



The Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place (see Map 12) is made up of the following distinct sections:

The RMLT buffer:

- Pegasus Nature Reserve (nature reserve)
- Stewart Island Forest (stewardship land), south of Kopeka River and at Port Adventure
- Lords River (stewardship land), east of Toi Toi Flat
- Lords River (stewardship land), north of Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto
- Lords River (stewardship land), above Tutaepawhati Bay
- Port Adventure Forest (stewardship land)
- Shelter Point (stewardship land)
- Owen Head (stewardship land).

The RMLT lands:

- the Lords River block
- the Port Adventure block
- the Toi Toi block
- Māori lands at The Neck.

The Toi Toi Wetland has a Deed of Recognition and Statutory Acknowledgement placed on it under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Most of this area is outside of public conservation land, but the northern portion of the wetland crosses into the remnant Pegasus Nature Reserve. The Deed of Recognition applies to the part of this wetland that is on public conservation land, whereas the statutory acknowledgement applies to the collectively owned Māori land and provides for advocacy under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The East Coast reserves:

- Glory Cove Scenic Reserve (excluding the kiwi protection area defined in the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve Bylaws 2005)
- East Cape Scenic Reserve
- Port Adventure Scenic Reserve
- Port Adventure Islands Scenic Reserve (three small islands within Port Adventure)
- Lords River Islands Scenic Reserve (two small islands at the mouth of Lords River/ Tūtaekawetoweto, and one island off Owen Head).

The Neck wildlife viewing sites:

- the part of the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve defined as the kiwi protection area in the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve Bylaws 2005
- The Neck conservation area.

2.4.2 Rationale for the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place

Conservation General Policy defines a 'Place' as an area identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management. The Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place has been determined by:

- boundaries and land status – specifically those conservation lands in the south-eastern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura outside of Rakiura National Park that are adjacent to the lands administered by the RMLT;
- commonality of management considerations – identification of high conservation values including national park values and similar management issues across the legal boundaries;
- major recreation and tourism destination – mainly as a hunting destination;
- unique management needs – conservation management issues such as possums, deer, cats and rats do not respect property boundaries. As such there is a specific need to:
 - integrate the management of public conservation land with the management of Rakiura National Park;
 - integrate the management of public conservation land with adjacent lands administered by the RMLT, under a formal relationship with the Trust.

Therefore while the boundaries of this Place are distinct legal boundaries (comprising all conservation lands in the south-eastern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura outside of the National Park), in order to achieve integrated conservation management it is practical to include all lands within the scope of this Place. The Department of Conservation seeks to work closely with the RMLT in relation to the lands that it administers, in order to achieve integrated management of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place.

2.4.3 Natural resources

The Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place is part of southern Stewart Island/Rakiura, and its landscape and ecology form part of this wider area.

Geologically, the south-eastern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura is subject to a slow tilting as the land is uplifted towards the west. The land is primarily granite in origin. As a result of these tectonic forces, the area contains a number of drowned former river valleys, such as Tikotatahi Bay, Tutaepawhati Bay and Big Kuri Bay.

The lower reaches of the Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto also contain a drowned valley system extending up to eight kilometres inland from the coast. Behind the shoreline, the land is undulating in character, containing numerous small river systems and streams.

The exposed coastal sections of this part of Stewart Island/Rakiura are dominated by muttongrass (puheretaiko), which undergoes a transition into virgin podocarp forest approximately 500 metres back from the coast. This lowland forest dominates and is unique due to minimal modification in the past.

The sections of forest in the south-eastern part of the Island are also remarkably free of introduced weeds when compared to other places on Stewart Island/Rakiura. The Tutae-ka-wetoweto Forest Act 2001 outlines that the Tutae-ka-wetoweto is to be managed as if it is National Park. However, the RMLT is responsible for the management of this land.

By a Deed of Covenant dated 9 October 1999, the Crown and the RMLT agreed that the RMLT would manage the Forest in perpetuity, in accordance with the covenant:

- (a) to preserve the natural environment, landscape, amenities, wildlife, freshwater, and historic values of the Forest; and
- (b) to recognise that the Forest contains scenery of such distinctive quality, and ecological systems and natural features so beautiful, unique, or scientifically important that the Forest should be preserved in perpetuity for its intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use, and enjoyment of not only members of the RMLT, but also the wider public, as if it were a national park; and
- (c) to provide, subject to a management plan to be prepared under the Deed of Covenant, freedom of access to the Forest for the New Zealand public;

and the Act.

The Toi Toi Wetland, which has a Deed of Recognition placed on it by the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 as well as Statutory Acknowledgement under the Resource Management Act 1991, is of significant natural character due to its unmodified state. This also applies to part of the Toi Toi River which drains the wetland.

The coastal marine area is of extremely high natural character, with few structures. Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto is a popular anchorage in a picturesque drowned valley. Port Adventure has shallow inter-tidal and subtidal flats, with remnant oyster and scallop beds. Offshore, there are several reef systems.

2.4.4 Historical and cultural heritage

Throughout Stewart Island/Rakiura there are sites of high cultural and spiritual values and the south-eastern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura is no exception. There are old trails across the island, mainly associated with the seasonal harvest of the southern tītī. Sheltered bays with good landings have been occupied by people travelling the coast to reach the tītī islands and to take advantage of the other resources of the Island.

This Place was important in the early years of interaction between Māori and Europeans. It is probable that sealers frequented this coast in the early part of the 1800s, operating from temporary camps while away from their more permanent establishments at places like Port William/Potirepo.

One such individual, James Joss, a whaler, became an important early settler and community member in the 1830s. James lived first in Glory Cove and later on The Neck, alongside Māori, offering fresh food as trade for passing ships, as well as running a store of other goods, milling some timber, building ships, and possibly doing some whaling.

Potiwetata (Port Adventure) was the site of a small settlement of about 36 people who had come from The Neck in 1843. It was at this settlement that Taranaki Māori and Chatham Island Moriori sought refuge after their 12 challenging years at the Auckland Islands.

The oyster industry also had a brief foray in Port Adventure, but over-exploitation soon led to its demise.

It was also here that the survivors of the wreck of the Grafton in the Auckland Islands first made landfall, during their incredible self rescue in a converted ship's boat (a small boat carried on board a ship). In the late 1800s, Mr C Hansen led a shipbuilding enterprise here.

Parts of this area were set aside as pastoral runs - number 498 at Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto and number 539 at Port Adventure. Run 498 was not taken up before it was cancelled and included in the Lords River South Island Landless Natives Act Block. Run 539 was issued in 1911 to Henry Roderique who held it until 1931.

Limited sawmilling was undertaken on the southern side of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera by Mr Mackie at Hapuatuna, and then in South-west Bay. There has been no development of these areas since their designation for the preservation of flora, fauna and scenery and the setting aside of lands for Rakiura Māori under the South Island Landless Natives Act 1906.

There are a number of key political and legislative historical dates relevant to the south-eastern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura, in particular the 1864 Deed of Cession (the Crown purchase of Rakiura). This included provisions for reserves of land and education facilities for Rakiura Māori, but only a few small reserves of land were immediately granted, and only limited steps were taken to address the educational needs of the people.

Following many petitions from signatories to the Deed, enquiries under a Royal Commission and an enquiry by a joint committee of both houses of Parliament, a report recommended the fulfilment of the Deed with regard to reserves "to provide support and maintenance of landless and impoverished natives".

The reservations were approved by Cabinet in 1893 and the first allocation, Lords River, was made in 1897. Port Adventure and Toi Toi River followed, with the matter being finalised in 1904. A total of 10,600 hectares was involved and about 4000 names were recorded at the time.

The South Island Landless Natives Act 1906 (SILNA) gave effect to this allocation, empowering the Government to proclaim the reserves and issue titles. The Lords River block was the only block to be fully surveyed. This has resulted in some unallocated land within the Eastern/Tai Rawhiti Place. Currently there is an outstanding Waitangi Tribunal claim regarding these unallocated lands. The owners did not have the substantial resources that would have been required to develop this land for the few uses to which it could be put. Most of the forest was unsuitable for timber milling and it was very expensive to clear the land for agriculture.

By the 1970s the bulk of the allocated Māori land was being managed by the Department of Lands and Survey as if it were scenic reserve. In the late 1970s, Rakiura Māori organised themselves to resume control and Rakiura Māori Land Incorporated was established in 1981.

The RMLT is an Ahu Whenua Trust established under the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. It is responsible for the administration of the private land adjacent to the remnant Pegasus nature reserves and other lands within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place and elsewhere on Stewart Island/Rakiura. The Department of Conservation acknowledges the ongoing property rights that have been established under this Act.

The Deed of 9 October 1999 between the Crown and the RMLT, as well as the Tutae-ka-wetoweto Forest Act 2001, refer to the members of RMLT as tāngata whenua and beneficial owners with rights of ownership, possession and use of the SILNA sections. These documents state that the RMLT is the kaitiaki and registered proprietor of the SILNA sections.

2.4.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

Large parts of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place are nature reserve, representing land that was not included within Rakiura National Park, in order to facilitate any future Treaty Settlements in the area. Prior to the creation of Rakiura National Park, much of southern Stewart Island/Rakiura was part of the Pegasus Nature Reserve. Almost all other nature reserves within New Zealand are offshore islands, with the Pegasus Nature Reserve being a remnant. It is expected that the land status of this reserve will be changed in the future. However, until this time it will be administered consistent with the Reserves Act 1977. Any change in status of the nature reserve will need to be justified on ecological grounds, such as no longer holding values that require such a high status of protection.

Nature reserve is generally a land status that is reflective of the highly vulnerable species and ecosystems of the area. In order to protect these values access is by permit only. Few requests for permits are received by the Department of Conservation and there has not been a need to limit the number of permits authorising access into this nature reserve.

Tramping is very limited in this part of Stewart Island/Rakiura because there are no managed tracks. However, while past use of the land has been limited due to its remoteness and difficult access, recreational hunting is a popular activity on public conservation land within the Eastern/Tai Rawhiti Place and also on RMLT land.

There are six hunting blocks on public conservation land within this Place, four of which have six-bunk hunting huts. These are the Upper Lords River block and the North Tikotatahi block within the Pegasus Nature Reserve, the Kellys block on conservation stewardship land, the Bosom block on scenic reserve, and two hunting blocks in the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve. The Chewtobacco hunting block and hunter hut is administered by the RMLT.

The Bosom block in Port Adventure is the most popular of these blocks in terms of bed nights per year. Port Adventure itself is used extensively for many recreation activities, including fishing and diving. The Upper Lords River block is also popular. While it does not have an existing hunting hut it has a long-standing informal campsite for hunting that exists at the head of the Lords River within the boundaries of the remnant Pegasus Nature Reserve.

The Department of Conservation has a hunting permit system for access to the hunting blocks on public conservation land. The RMLT operates a similar permit system for the hunting blocks under its administration.

Through the consultation for this document, it has been requested that more opportunities for concessionaire activities are enabled in the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place. Appropriate commercial ventures include eco-tourism, where the activity has a minimal impact on the natural values of the environment. Given that access is largely by sea and river, commercial ventures are likely to include a combination of land- and water-based activities.

Any unification of the status of public conservation land would simplify the patchwork of existing reserves so that all public conservation lands within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place would be managed for a consistent legal purpose. If the land status was unified to scenic reserve, for example, this would resolve the need for entry to require a permit (as is required for a nature reserve) and potentially enable management of this area to be better integrated with the adjacent National Park.

2.4.6 Outcome, objectives and policies

Outcome

The conservation values of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place are recognised and protected. The unique and remote natural landscapes, including rivers and wetlands of significant natural character, remain relatively unmodified. Conservation land is unified under an appropriate land status, and public access to these lands is further enabled consistent with the backcountry or remote recreational opportunity setting.

The positive relationship between the Department of Conservation and the Rakiura Māori Land Trust continues ensuring the integrated management of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place. Historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, are protected and respected. The Department of Conservation works with iwi and the RMLT to identify and protect archaeological sites. Recreation and tourism opportunities that respect the natural environment, have minimal impact on significant natural values and potentially enhance these values, are enabled.

Management objectives

1. To provide for the continued protection and restoration of native species, habitats, biodiversity and ecosystems within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place.
2. To acknowledge the RMLT as a key long-term stakeholder on Stewart Island/Rakiura and to work closely with the RMLT in an ongoing relationship to manage the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place.
3. To provide for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place.
4. To seek that the land status of reserves within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place is appropriate to achieve the outcome for these lands as a Place, including enhanced access.
5. To manage recreational and concessionaire activities on public conservation land within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place so that they are consistent with the land status and the outcome sought for Place and recreational opportunity, and have minimal impact on the natural environment and other visitors.

Management policies

1. Will manage the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place in order to protect and restore its native species, habitats and ecosystems.
2. Will manage the rivers and wetland systems within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place to protect their significant natural character and unmodified state.
3. Should work with tāngata whenua and the RMLT to protect the nationally significant Toi Toi Wetland.
4. Should manage the RMLT buffer section of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place as a remote recreational opportunity.
5. Should manage the East Coast reserves section of this Place as a backcountry recreational opportunity.
6. Should manage The Neck wildlife viewing sites section of this Place as a frontcountry recreational opportunity.
7. Should authorise concessionaire opportunities that are consistent with the outcome sought for the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place, and are low impact activities that do not require the development or extension of infrastructure and foster an appreciation of the area's conservation values.

8. Should manage concessionaire opportunities within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place to a level that is consistent with the recreational zoning of the area (see policies 4, 5 and 6 above).
9. Will manage wildlife viewing on public conservation lands within the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place in accordance with section 1.5.6 - Wildlife viewing.
10. Will continue to liaise, consult and support an ongoing relationship with the RMLT regarding the management of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place. Work collaboratively with cross-boundary issues such as introduced plant and animal control, protection of native flora and fauna, access and managing impacts on the land.
11. May, where resources allow, undertake work to identify historical, archaeological and cultural sites in the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place and to undertake protection, monitoring and management measures where appropriate.
12. Should work with the RMLT to undertake protection, monitoring and management of historical, archaeological and cultural sites on lands administered by the trust.
13. Should consider initiating a process to unify the status of public conservation land in the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place to a legal status appropriate for managing this area consistent with the outcome sought for this Place under scenic reserve status. Gazetting all public conservation land in this area as scenic reserve may be an option.
14. May investigate the possibility of a hunter hut under the existing Rakiura Hunter Camps Trust concession within the Upper Lords River hunting block, to reduce the environmental impact of the existing informal and long-standing campsite in this area. This should be considered in accordance with section 1.6 - Accommodation and related facilities.
15. Should share research and monitoring information with the RMLT to help achieve the integrated management of the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place with Rakiura National Park and with RMLT land.
16. Should work with the Southland Regional Council to ensure that proposals for aquaculture activities that arise adjacent to the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place occur on a limited basis and that the adverse effects on the naturalness and natural character of the area, as well as adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, public access and navigational safety, are avoided or mitigated. In addition, public conservation lands should not be utilised for any infrastructure associated with any aquaculture proposals.

2.5 Rakiura National Park

Each national park has its own management plan. A national park management plan contains the outcomes planned for the park and the details of management as required by the National Parks Act 1980 and the General Policy for National Parks 2005. This information is not repeated in the CMS as it can be viewed in the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.

Management objective

1. To manage Rakiura National Park in accordance with the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.

Part Three: Implementation, monitoring, reporting, review and milestones

3.1 Implementation

The Department of Conservation uses many different tools to implement conservation management strategies. These include:

- the Department of Conservation's business planning processes where decisions are made about priorities and about resourcing the business of conservation management activities undertaken in a conservancy
- decisions on concessions and other authorisations.

Management Objective

1. To implement the outcomes, objectives and policies of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

3.2 Monitoring, reporting and review

Monitoring implementation will assist in determining the success of the provisions of this CMS.

The Department of Conservation is required to monitor the implementation of this CMS so that it can identify whether it is reaching the milestones outlined in section 3.3 of this Strategy. Some of the outcomes identified for Places may not be completed within the lifespan of this strategy, therefore the Department of Conservation will monitor progress against these outcomes and report to the Southland Conservation Board.

The Department of Conservation reports regularly to the Southland Conservation Board on the implementation of the CMS, and the Conservation Board reports annually to the New Zealand Conservation Authority.

Management objective

1. To annually monitor and report on the implementation of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS and, if necessary, to review and/or amend the Strategy in response to changing knowledge and circumstances.

Management policy

1. Will report annually to the Southland Conservation Board on the implementation of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.
2. Will make available the report in policy 1, above, to the community through the Southland Conservation Board.

3.3 Milestones

A milestone is a key measurable step towards achieving an outcome. Conservation General Policy 2005 requires that conservation management strategies include milestones to facilitate implementation reporting to conservation boards and the New Zealand Conservation Authority.

Milestones – 1 year

- A report detailing the forest health of Stewart Island/Rakiura has been written to increase clarity surrounding the impacts of introduced animals within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. This report should be used to develop control measures when necessary.
- An update on the implementation of this CMS has been given to the community using the Southland Conservation Board as a forum.

Milestones – 3 years

- By-laws have been *Gazetted* that apply within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area and throughout Rakiura National Park for:
 - a) formalising the current code of conduct covering wildlife viewing by the public; and
 - b) biosecurity controls for islands free of introduced animals; and
 - c) the use of fire.
- All additions to Rakiura National Park that are detailed within the Rakiura National Park Management Plan have been completed.
- A process to determine open, controlled, and closed dog areas has been undertaken and completed.
- All public conservation land in the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti Place has been gazetted under the most appropriate status and unified where possible.
- Islands that are currently free from introduced animals are maintained in that state.

Milestones – 5 years

- A process seeking to gazette a wilderness area in the southern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura has begun.
- A code of practice for Ulva Island has been developed through public consultation.
- A code of use has been developed for freezers, generators and other similar large electrical devices on public conservation lands.
- Work has started with local authorities and the community regarding an integrated approach to the protection of coastal and marine environments.
- The pristine nature of freshwater ecosystems is still maintained.

Milestones – 7 years

- All public conservation land in the Oban/Paterson Place has been unified and gazetted under the most appropriate status.
- Where appropriate, formal relationships through ongoing public consultation have been established with local authorities, island owners, tāngata whenua and the community with a focus on maintaining and restoring the ecology of the islands within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Milestones – 10 years

- Preparation for the review of the current Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS has begun.
- Another report detailing the forest health of Stewart Island/Rakiura has been developed.

Part Four: Land inventory

This inventory identifies all areas managed by the Department of Conservation within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area as at 31 October 2008 and meets the requirements of section 17D(7) of the Conservation Act 1987. It should be read in context with the rest of the CMS, as well as the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.

Table 12 summarises the units of land managed by the Department of Conservation with the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area.

Map 13 is a map index covering the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. The map index is derived from the new NZ Topo50 map sheets produced by Land Information New Zealand. Following the map index, maps 14 to 20 show the status of lands within the CMS area.

More specific information about each area can be obtained from the Southland Conservancy Office where extensive records are held. Queries and additional information are welcomed on areas which have been included in this inventory. As additional information becomes available, the Department of Conservation will continue to update this inventory.

Table 13 shows areas where management is carried out by other parties. Examples are where public land is vested in a council or a society. Easements are not included in the tables.

As marginal strips are not well documented, strips established under section 58 of the Land Act 1948 and many moveable marginal strips created since 1989 are not included in the tables.

Table 12 - Land managed by the Department of Conservation within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

RANT Reserves Act 1977 – nature reserve
 CAST Conservation Act 1987 – section 62 conservation stewardship
 NPNP National Parks Act 1980 – national park
 TWSA Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 – Statutory Acknowledgement/Deed of Recognition
 INVEST Crown Land under investigation/possible future status change
 RASRA Reserves Act 1977 – scenic reserve
 RARR Reserves Act 1977 – recreation reserve
 RAGP Reserves Act 1977 – general purpose reserve
 MRMR Marine Reserves Act 1971 – marine reserve

CONSERVATION UNIT NO.	NAME OF SITE	LEGAL STATUS*	AREA (HECTARES)	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
CD490004	Nature Reserve – Lords River/ Tūtaekawetoweto	RANT	8163.0000	Sec 3,4 SO 324086 Paterson S.D.	A remnant nature reserve, set aside from Rakiura National Park at the time of the Park's creation to facilitate a future boundary resolution with the neighbouring Rakiura Māori Land Trust land. Primarily podocarp hardwood forest with rata and kamahi, but also with smaller sections of coastal and upland forest/ scrub. Covers part of the Toi Toi Wetland.
D480001	Whenua Hou Nature Reserve	RANT	1396.1655	Sec 1 SO 12216 Blk VII Anglem S.D.	A highly important nature reserve, refuge for many highly and critically endangered species found nowhere else. Intact podocarp/kamahi forest. This nature reserve is predator free.
D480002	Conservation Area – Stewart Island Forest	CAST	4110.0756	Sec 1, 2, 5, 6 SO 124083, Sec 157 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A buffer zone of conservation land between the Oban/ Halfmoon Bay settlement and Rakiura National Park. This area contains regenerating podocarp forest.
D480003	Conservation Area – Thule Staff Quarters	CAST	0.2211	Lot 4 DP 1838 Lot 5 DP 1838	Contains a dwelling for staff accommodation purposes. Of low conservation value. Ex state forest. Gazette notice 1983 page 692.
D480007	Rakiura National Park	NPNP	139,960.3937	Sections 1 - 52 SO 304210	Contains a wide variety of lands, habitats, and ecosystems preserved for their national park values.
D480008	Statutory Area – Hananui (Mt Anglem)	TWSA	3593.0000	Within Rakiura National Park. Shown on allocation plan MS 264 (SOI2249)	As per s 230 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. See Appendix A for background to this site.

CONSERVATION UNIT NO.	NAME OF SITE	LEGAL STATUS*	AREA (HECTARES)	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
D480009	Statutory Area – Toi Toi Wetland	TWSA	1111.0000 approx	Partially within the Lords River – Tūtaekawetoweto Nature Reserve.	As per s 230 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. See Appendix A for background to this site.
D480010	Crown Road Under Investigation	INVEST	14.9268	Sec 1 SO 303708 Sec 1 SO 303709 Sec 1-3 SO 303710 Sec 1 SO 303711 Sec 2,3 SO 303725	Gaz 2007 p2912 Unformed Road Transferred - Stewart Island, Southland District. These roads may become part of Rakiura National Park.
E490002	Glory Cove Scenic Reserve	RANT	1246.7263	Sec 1 SO 12216 Sec 20, 24 Blk XI Paterson S.D.	Landscape values, forest, high population of Stewart Island brown kiwi. Podocarp forest.
E490004	East Cape Scenic Reserve	RASRA	56.656	Sec 1 Blk X Paterson S.D.	A reserve centred on Chew Tobacco Bay and East Cape/Koromere.
E490006	Port Adventure Scenic Reserve	RASRA	503.0242	Sec 7-10 Blk I Lords River S.D.	A large scenic reserve bordering on Port Adventure.
E490008	Conservation Area - Lords River	CAST	160.5084	Sec 18 Blk IX Lords River S.D.	A section of conservation stewardship land south of Lords River. Part of the RMLT buffer in the Eastern/Tai Rāwhiti place.
E490009	Conservation Area - Lords River	CAST	20.2343	Sec 9A Blk IX Lords River S.D.	A small section of conservation land adjacent to Tutaepawhati Bay.
E490010	Conservation Area - Lords River	CAST	75.9721	Sec 15 Blk X Lords River S.D.	A small section of conservation land north of Lords River/ Tūtaekawetoweto itself.
E490011	Conservation Area - Owen Head	CAST	6.4244	Sec 18 Blk X Lords River S.D.	A small section of conservation land adjacent to Owen Head at the mouth of Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto.
E490012	Conservation Area - Port Adventure	CAST	279.2331	Sec 2 Blk II Lords Rivery S.D.	A section of conservation land between Tikotatahi Bay and Port Adventure.
E490013	Conservation Area - Shelter Point	CAST	182.1085	Sec 7 SO 324086	A section of conservation land covering most of the final appendage on the Shelter Point peninsula.
E490016	Port Adventure Islands Scenic Reserve	RASRA	1.2141	Port Adventure Islands Blk I, Blk II	Two small islands within Port Adventure. One of these islands is in Oyster Bay and the other is north of Salty Beach.
E490017	Lords River Islands Scenic Reserve	RASRA	3.2374	Lords River Islands Blk X Lords River S.D.	Three small islands between Lords River Head and Horomamae.

CONSERVATION UNIT NO.	NAME OF SITE	LEGAL STATUS*	AREA (HECTARES)	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
EF480008	Conservation Area - Bobs Point	CAST	2.0234	Sec 160 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A small section of conservation stewardship land on Bobs Point.
EF480009	Conservation Area - Frenchmans Beach	CAST	1.2141	Sec 138 Blk I Paterson S. D.	A small section of conservation stewardship land at Frenchmans Beach in Horseshoe Bay.
EF480010	Conservation Area - Horseshoe Bay	CAST	468.0248	Pt Sec 148 Blk I Paterson S.D. Sec149,151,152,154,158,159,163,164,166 Blk I Paterson S.D.	This section of conservation stewardship land forms part of the Oban/Halfmoon Bay community buffer, between the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement and the Rakiura National Park boundary. It consists mostly of regenerating or regenerated native bush. There are some formed and unformed roads that bisect this land.
EF480011	Conservation Area - Hicks Road	CAST	24.2761	Sec 135 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A section of conservation stewardship land on Hicks Road.
EF480013	Baker Park Scenic Reserve	RASRA	13.2585	Pt Sec 1 and Pt Sec 47 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A scenic reserve between Halfmoon Bay and Horseshoe Bay.
EF480017	Kaipipi Scenic Reserve	RASRA	172.7679	Pt Sec 1 Blk XV Paterson S.D. Sec 7 Blk XV Paterson S.D. Pt Sec 1 Blk XV SO 2767 Sec 8 Blk XV Paterson S.D.	Adjacent to Kaipipi Inlet and Prices Inlet in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. Also a section above Fuschia Bay, Paterson Inlet.
EF480018	Paterson Scenic Reserve	RASRA	36.0154	Pt Sec 146 Blk I Paterson S.D.	Above Vaila Voe Bay in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, and surrounding the Oban/Halfmoon Bay airstrip.
EF480020	Raroa Scenic Reserve	RASRA	7.8079	Lot 1 DP 4182 Pt Lot 1 LT 555 Blk I Paterson S.D.	Adjacent to the Oban/Halfmoon Bay settlement behind Golden Bay. A popular walking track passes through this reserve.
EF480021	Golden Bay Scenic Reserve	RASRA	9.9396	Lot 13 DP 4382 Pt Lot 2 LT 555 Lot 9 DP 3141 Blk II Paterson S.D.	One section of this reserve is adjacent to the Raroa Scenic Reserve and the other borders on the shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera at the head of Golden Bay.
EF480023	Recreation Reserve Horseshoe Bay	RARR	1.7199	Sec 126 Blk I SO 2418	A recreation reserve surrounding Bathing Beach and Old Mill Creek between Halfmoon Bay and Horseshoe Bay.

CONSERVATION UNIT NO.	NAME OF SITE	LEGAL STATUS*	AREA (HECTARES)	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
EF480026	General Purpose Reserve Miro Crescent, Stewart Island	RAGP	0.1634	Sec 204 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A small general purpose reserve containing a dwelling. Of low conservation value.
EF480027	General Purpose Reserve Stewart Island Visitor Centre	RAGP	0.1012	Sec 207 Blk I Paterson S.D. Lot 3 DP 286	A parcel of land containing the Stewart Island Field Centre. Of low conservation value.
EF480028	General Purpose Reserve St. Island Visitor Centre	RAGP	0.0855	Sec 207, Lot 2 DP 286 Blk I Paterson S.D.	As above.
EF480030	Conservation Area - Dundee Street	CAST	0.1012	Sec 14 Blk I Town of Oban	A parcel of land containing a house (Turners).
EF480031	Conservation Area - Dundee Street	CAST	1.8423	Lot 1 DP 556 Lot 16 DP 2930 Lot 2-8 DP 3001 Lot 17 DP 2930 Lot 2 DP 3355 Pt Lot 13 DP 3001 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A parcel of land containing a house (Turners).
EF480035	Recreation Reserve Observation Rock	RARR	0.0873	Lot 2 DP 8231 Paterson S.D.	A small recreation reserve containing the track to Observation Rock and regenerated native bush.
EF480036	Recreation Reserve Observation Rock	RARR	0.0139	Lot 1 DP 8231 Paterson S.D.	As above.
EF480037	Conservation Area - Radio Base, Stewart Island	CAST	0.1527	Pt Sec 15 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A small section of land on Peterson Hill. Has traditionally been used to site a radio repeater.
EF480038	Conservation Area - Halfmoon Bay	CAST	1.5244	Pt Sec 17 Blk I SO 1465	A small section of land on Peterson Hill.
EF480039	Deep Bay Scenic Reserve	RASRA	8.9469	Lot 8 DP 5130 Sec 170 Blk I SO 1465 Sec 206 Blk I SO 10771 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A scenic reserve adjacent to the shoreline of Deep Bay and extending up to the summit of Peterson Hill.
EF480040	Conservation Area - Lonnekens Rock	CAST	0.2320	Adjacent to sec 35 and sec 66, Blk I, Paterson S.D.	A small islet offshore from Lonnekens Beach. The top section contains a small amount of native bush.
EF480041	Ackers Point Scenic Reserve	RASRA	7.0970	Sec 203 Blk I Paterson S.D.	A scenic reserve on the peninsula behind Ackers Point on the southern extremity of Halfmoon Bay. Contains fully regenerated and original native bush.

CONSERVATION UNIT NO.	NAME OF SITE	LEGAL STATUS*	AREA (HECTARES)	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
EF480042	Whero Rock Nature Reserve	RANT	0.0300	Whero Rock Blk XVI Paterson S.D.	The whole of Whero Rock, between The Neck and Native Island in Foveaux Strait, is classed as a nature reserve. Entry is by permit only.
EF480043	Nature Reserve - Bench Island	RANT	121.4057	Bench Island, Paterson S.D.	An important nature reserve in Foveaux Strait offshore from Stewart Island/Rakiura. Rats have been removed from this Island however Weka are still present.
EF480044	Conservation Area - The Neck	CAST	10.2000	Sec 1 SO 324089 Blk XI, XVI Paterson S.D.	A section of conservation stewardship land covering the sand dunes at Old Sand Neck.
EF480045	Islands In Paterson Inlet Scenic Reserve	RASRA	23.3330	Blk XIV Bravo Island Blk I,IX,XI Paterson S.D. Blk XIV Bravo Island Blk I,IX,XI Paterson S.D.	This scenic reserve covers part of Bravo Island, the Boat Passage Islands off Glory Cove, and an unnamed island off the eastern coast of Big Glory Bay.
EF480052	Native Island Scenic Reserve	RASRA	8.0937	Sec 1 Blk XIII Paterson S.D.	Covers the northern part of Native Island. Consists primarily of dune systems and some coastal forest.
EF480056	Ulva Island - Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve	MRMR	1075.1000	Pt Territorial Sea SO 337996	The Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara Marine Reserve in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera.
Total=162,879.68 ha					

* Legal status of public conservation land

Table 13 - Land within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area managed by other agencies

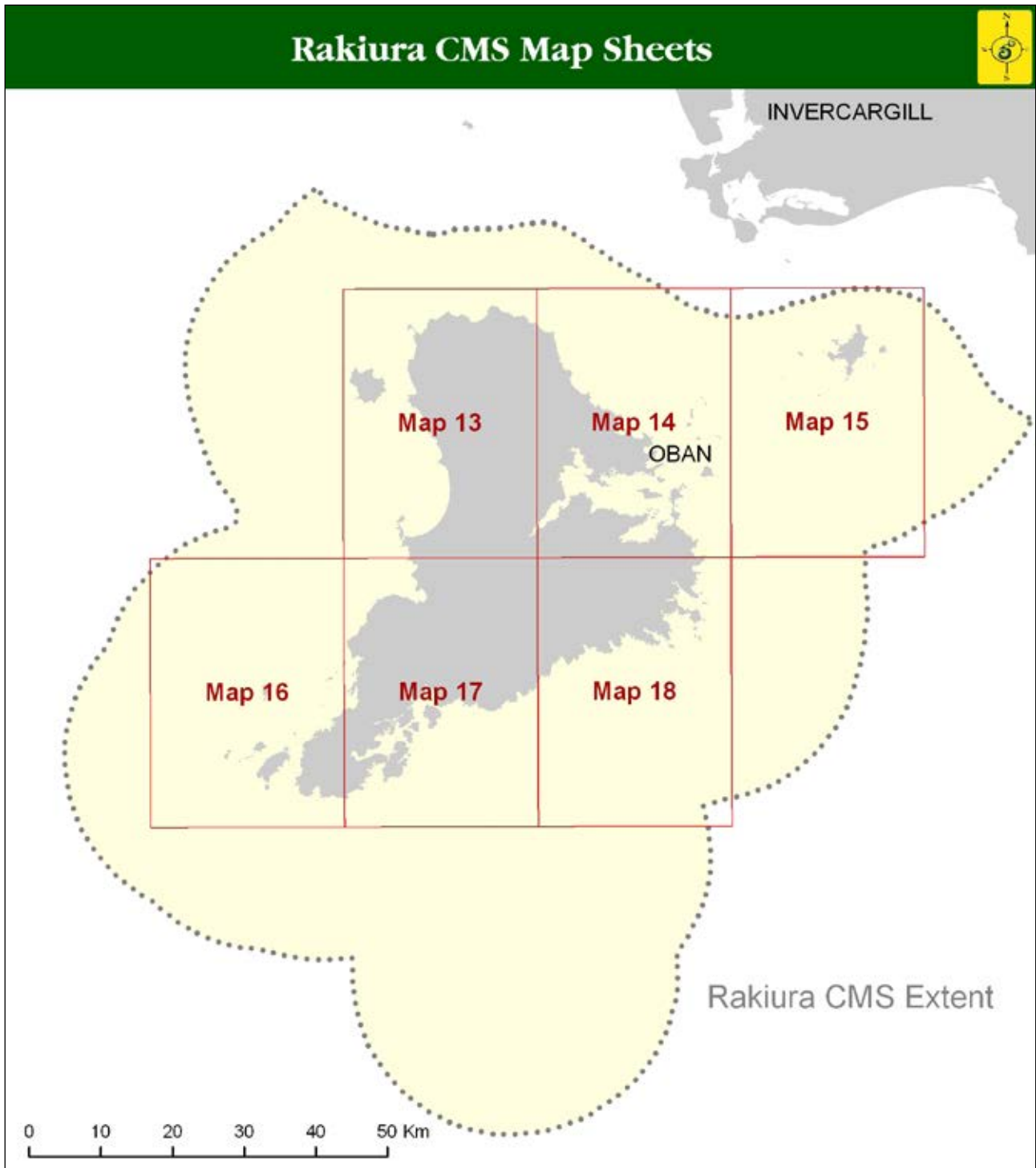
RALP Reserves Act 1977 – local purpose reserve

RARR Reserves Act 1977 – recreation reserve

CONSERVATION UNIT NO.	NAME OF SITE	LEGAL STATUS*	AREA	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
EF480012	Local Purpose Reserve Cemetery - Horseshoe Bay	RALP	1.1730	Sec 2 SO 322798	Oban/Halfmoon Bay Cemetery. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480014	Recreation Reserve	RARR	0.1199	Lot 9 DP 3272	A recreation reserve between Halfmoon Bay and Horseshoe Bay vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480015	Local Purpose Reserve Baker Park	RALP	0.8210	Sec 47 and 47R Blk I Paterson S.D. Lot 1 DP 3272	A recreation reserve between Halfmoon Bay and Horseshoe Bay. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480022	Recreation Reserve Golden Bay	RARR	0.2795	Lot 1 DP 314	A small recreation reserve between the Raroa and Golden Bay scenic reserves. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480024	Local Purpose Reserve Cemetery - Halfmoon Bay	RALP	1.8160	Sec 7 Blk I SO 1465 Paterson S.D.	A cemetery above Halfmoon Bay. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480025	Esplanade Reserve	RALP	0.3450	Lot 1 DP 11432	An esplanade reserve adjacent to Old Mill Creek next to the Halfmoon Bay cemetery. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480029	Local Purpose Reserve Stewart Island Community Centre	RALP	0.1012	Sec 8 Blk I Town of Oban	A parcel of land containing the Stewart Island Community Centre. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480032	Willet Street Recreation Reserve	RARR	0.1284	Lot 8 Blk II DP 3001 Paterson S.D.	A small recreation reserve vested in the Southland District Council, bordering on Traill Park.
EF480033	Halfmoon Bay Recreation Reserve (Traill Park)	RARR	2.5293	Lots 1 and 7-14 Blk III DP 2930 Paterson S.D.	This recreation reserve encompasses Traill Park. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480034	Road Reserve	RALP	0.0417	Lot 2 DP 3022 Paterson S.D.	A small road reserve between Excelsior Road and View Street. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480055	Local Purpose Reserve Stewart Island Community Centre	RALP	0.1012	Sec 9 Blk I Paterson S.D.	Vested in the Southland District Council. Contains the Stewart Island Community Centre.

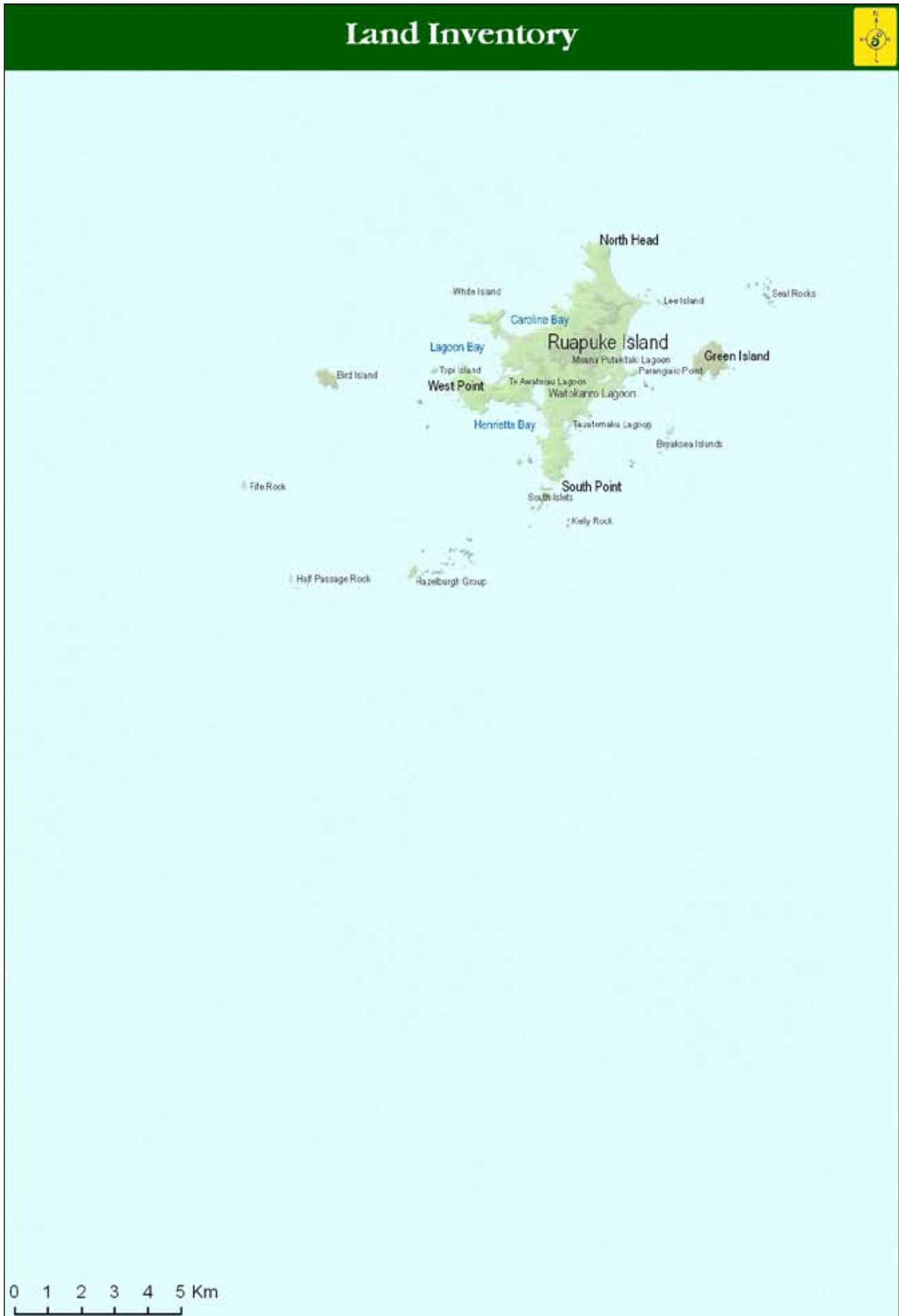
CONSERVATION UNIT NO.	NAME OF SITE	LEGAL STATUS*	AREA	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
EF480057	Local Purpose Reserve - Waste Recovery Centre	RALP	0.6410	Sec 1 SO 322798 Paterson S.D.	The Horseshoe Bay waste recovery centre/ transfer station. Vested in the Southland District Council.
EF480058	Local Purpose Reserve - Oban Sewage Dispersal Field	RALP	21.4483	Sec 165 Blk I SO 3959 Paterson S.D.	A local purpose reserve separated from the Oban/ Halfmoon Bay community buffer which is vested in the Southland District Council. Used for land disposal of sewage.
Total=29.54ha					

* Legal status of public conservation land

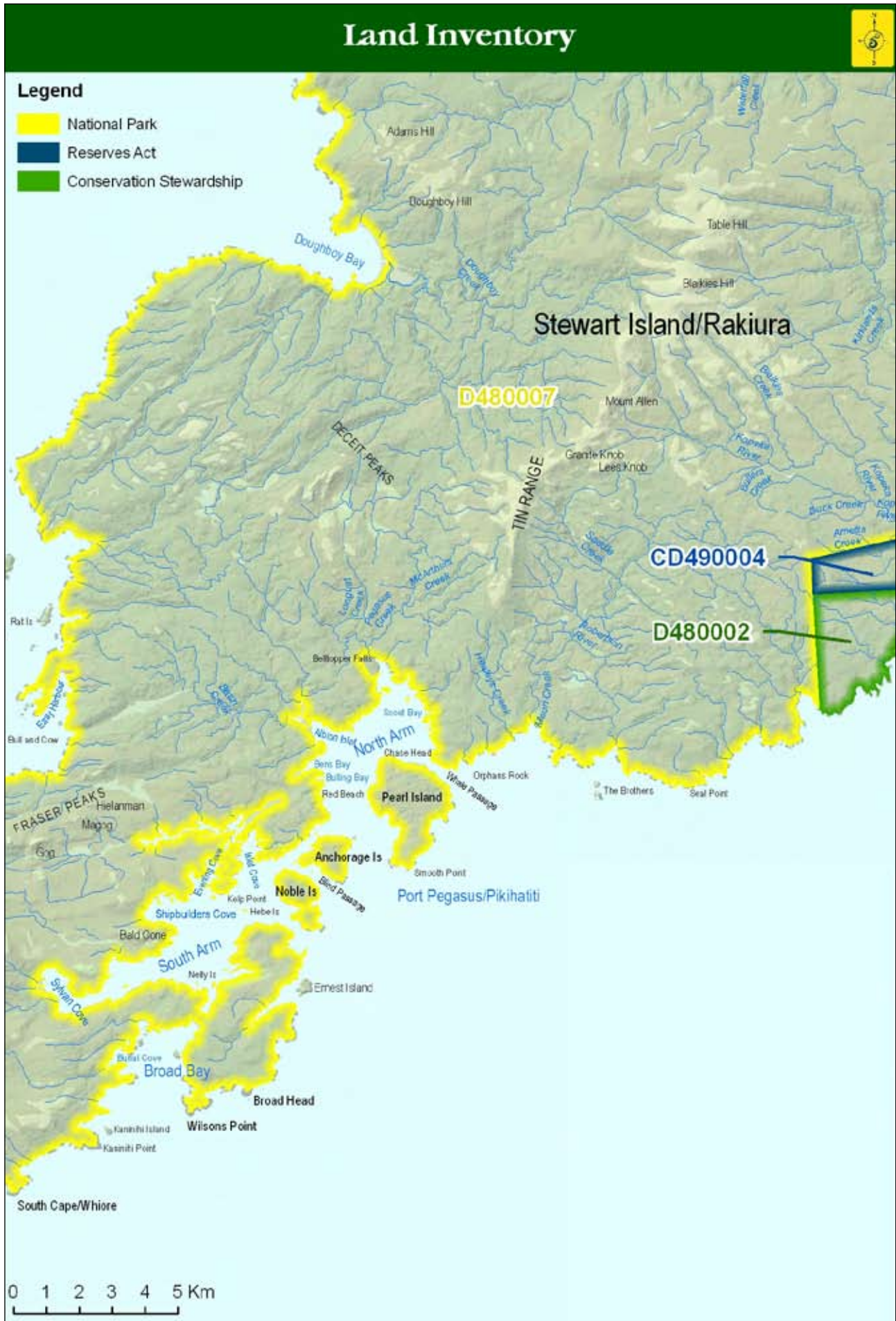












Map 19 - Land Inventory





SECTION TWO

Rakiura National Park Management Plan

CONTENTS

Foreword	135
Structure of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan	136
Part One: Introduction	137
1.1 Rakiura National Park	137
1.2 Legislative context	139
1.2.1 National Parks Act 1980	139
1.2.2 Conservation Act 1987	140
1.2.3 Wildlife Act 1953	140
1.2.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977	141
1.2.5 Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)	141
1.2.6 Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996	141
1.2.7 Deed of Settlement 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998	141
1.3 Planning context	142
1.3.1 General Policy for National Parks 2005	142
1.3.2 Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy (CMS)	142
1.3.3 Rakiura National Park Management Plan	143
1.3.4 Reviews of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan	144
1.3.5 Other relevant planning documents	144
Part Two: Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities	145
2.1 Giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi	145
2.2 Responsibilities under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998	145
Part Three: Preservation of indigenous species, habitats, ecosystems and natural resources	147
3.1 Indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems	147
3.1.1 Ecosystems and habitats	147
3.1.2 Indigenous species	150
3.2 Biosecurity and management of threats to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems	154
3.2.1 Introduced plants	154
3.2.2 Introduced animals	156
3.3 Freshwater species, habitats and ecosystems	163
3.4 Islands	165
3.5 Geological, landform and soil features	166
3.6 Fire	168
3.7 Facilities and access for management purposes	169
Part Four: Historical and cultural heritage	170
4.1 Management of historical and cultural heritage	170
4.1.1 Rakiura National Park history	170
4.1.2 Protection and management	171

Part Five:	Public benefit, use and enjoyment of the Park	175
5.1	Introduction	175
5.2	Recreational opportunity settings	177
5.3	Public access and facilities	178
5.4	Information and interpretation	184
5.5	Hazards to people	185
5.6	Sports fishing and game bird hunting	187
5.7	Domestic animals	188
5.8	Aircraft 189	
5.9	Water craft	193
5.10	Other vehicles	194
Part Six:	Uses requiring authorisation not covered elsewhere	195
6.1	Authorisations	195
6.2	Wild animal recovery operations (WARO)	198
6.3	Mining and extraction	199
6.4	Indigenous freshwater fishing	200
6.5	Utilities ²⁰¹	
6.6	Customary use	202
6.7	Accommodation and related facilities	204
6.8	Filming ²⁰⁶	
Part Seven:	Other matters	208
7.1	Additions to Rakiura National Park	208
7.2	Bylaws ²⁰⁹	
Part Eight:	Places	210
8.1	Ulva Island	212
8.1.1	Spatial Definition of Ulva Island as a Place	212
8.1.2	Rationale for Ulva Island as a Place	213
8.1.3	Natural resources	213
8.1.4	Historical and cultural heritage	213
8.1.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	214
8.1.6	Outcome, objectives and policies	215
8.2	Northern Place	217
8.2.1	Spatial definition of the Northern Place	217
8.2.2	Rationale for the Northern Place	218
8.2.3	Natural resources	219
8.2.4	Historical and cultural heritage	219
8.2.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	220
8.2.6	Outcome, objectives and policies	221

8.3	Mason Bay	224
8.3.1	Spatial definition of Mason Bay as a Place	224
8.3.2	Rationale for Mason Bay as a Place	225
8.3.3	Natural resources	226
8.3.4	Historical and cultural heritage	226
8.3.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	227
8.3.6	Outcome, objectives and policies	228
8.4	Southern Place	231
8.4.1	Spatial definition of the Southern Place	231
8.4.2	Rationale for the Southern Place	232
8.4.3	Natural resources	232
8.4.4	Historical and cultural heritage	232
8.4.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	233
8.4.6	Outcomes, objectives and policies	235
8.5	Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place	237
8.5.1	Spatial definition of Port Pegasus as a Place	237
8.5.2	Justification for Port Pegasus as a Place	237
8.5.3	Natural resources	238
8.5.4	Historical and cultural heritage	238
8.5.5	Public benefit and enjoyment	239
8.5.6	Outcome, objectives and policies	240
Part Nine: Implementation, monitoring, reporting and review		245
9.1	Implementation	245
9.2	Monitoring, reporting and review	245

List of Maps

Map 1 - Rakiura National Park	137
Map 2 - Actively managed historic places within Rakiura National Park	173
Map 3 - Recreation facilities in Rakiura National Park (north)	179
Map 4 - Recreation facilities in Rakiura National Park (south)	179
Map 5 - Aircraft landing sites within Rakiura National Park	190
Map 6 - Overview of places within Rakiura National Park	211
Map 7 - Ulva Island place	212
Map 8 - The northern place	218
Map 9 - Mason Bay place	225
Map 10 - The southern place	231
Map 11 - Port Pegasus as a place	237

List of Tables

Table 1 - Historic sites requiring active management in Rakiura National Park	172
Table 2 - Sites available for boat tours	243

Foreword

Rakiura National Park, the most southerly of New Zealand's fourteen national parks, was gazetted on 28 February 2002 and officially opened in March 2002. The Park covers approximately 139,000 hectares of land and encompasses a network of former nature reserves, scenic reserves, and state forest areas. The diverse natural environment of the Park is for the most part indigenous vegetation that existed before human settlement and is home to a number of special indigenous fauna. It is valued by visitors and residents alike for its rich historical and cultural heritage and also for the recreational opportunities.

The Management Plan for Rakiura National Park has been prepared in accordance with section 47 of the National Parks Act 1980. The Management Plan is a statutory document and provides for the management of Rakiura National Park in accordance with the General Policy for National Parks 2005 and the Act.

This Management Plan contains objectives and policies for the effective management of the Park but does not override the provisions of primary legislation and general policy. The purpose of this Plan is to express the Department of Conservation's overall management intentions for Rakiura National Park for the next 10 years. Achievement will be determined by the availability of resources and level of community and concessionaire support.

The Department of Conservation has prepared this Management Plan concurrently with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) in consultation with the Southland Conservation Board, representatives from Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu (Ngāi Tahu), Rakiura Māori Land Trust (RMLT), the community and many stakeholders.

The mana and tāngata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu over their ancestral lands and waters within Rakiura National Park are acknowledged within this Management Plan. The Plan also acknowledges the Crown's relationship with and obligations to Ngāi Tahu under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987, provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement 1997, and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996.

Both the Rakiura National Park Management Plan and the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS were publically notified in November 2008. Three hundred and sixteen submissions were received from individuals and organisations on the draft planning documents, with a strong attendance at the nine days of hearings. All submissions, and information received from hearings, were considered during the development of this Plan.

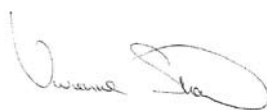
The approval of this Management Plan and the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS reflects the outstanding commitment, dedication, passion and enthusiasm of all parties that were involved in its development.

The Rakiura National Park Management Plan will be effective for ten years from the date of approval but may be reviewed at any time as a result of increased knowledge or changes in circumstances.

This Management Plan was approved by the New Zealand Conservation Authority on 9 February 2011.



Don Ross QSM
Chairperson, New
Zealand Conservation
Authority



Vivienne Shaw
Chairperson, Southland
Conservation Board



Barry Hanson
Conservator, Southland
Conservancy

Structure of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan

The Rakiura National Park Management Plan describes the conservation values present in the Rakiura National Park and outlines the rationale behind the outcomes, objectives and policies for the detailed day-to-day management of Rakiura National Park.

The Management Plan has the following structure:

Part One is the introduction, containing a brief history and the legislative and planning context of the Rakiura National Park and this Management Plan.

Part Two contains specific management objectives and policies giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

Parts Three to Seven contain management objectives and policies which apply to the whole of Rakiura National Park.

Part Eight contains specific provisions for identified 'Places'. The provisions include outcomes, objectives and policies which apply only to the specified Places.

Part Nine contains information on implementation, monitoring, reporting and milestones.

Part One: Introduction

1.1 Rakiura National Park

Rakiura National Park is New Zealand's newest national park, having been gazetted on 28 February 2002 and officially opened on 9 March 2002. It encompasses around 139,000 hectares of land and comprises 85 per cent of New Zealand's third main island - Stewart Island/Rakiura (see Map 1). The Park includes most of mainland Stewart Island/Rakiura from the northwest of the Island to South Cape/Whiore, extending to mean high water spring around the coastline. It includes many offshore islands such as those in Port Pegasus/Pikihati and Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera along with the Freshwater River and Upper Rakeahua River. The coastal water surrounding Stewart Island/Rakiura is not included in the Park.

Map 1 – Rakiura National Park



Rakiura National Park is administered and managed by the Department of Conservation (responsible to the Minister of Conservation) under the National Parks Act 1980 and the General Policy for National Parks 2005. The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS combined with this Management Plan provides the specific management direction for Rakiura National Park. The CMS is the overarching document for the integrated management of all conservation lands and

waters on Stewart Island/Rakiura and implements General Policy. The Rakiura National Park Management Plan directs the day-to-day management of the National Park in line with the CMS. In cases where these documents do not provide adequate direction or are silent on an issue, the General Policy for National Parks 2005 will be taken into account to guide management decisions.

1.2 Legislative context

1.2.1 National Parks Act 1980

The National Parks Act 1980 determines the structure for the control and management of national parks in New Zealand and determines the broad principles by which the parks are to be managed. Section 4 of the Act states the purposes of national parks.

“Parks to be maintained in natural state, and public to have right of entry -

(1) It is hereby declared that the provisions of this Act shall have effect for the purpose of preserving in perpetuity as national parks, for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the public, areas of New Zealand that contain scenery of such distinctive quality, ecological systems, or natural features so beautiful, unique, or scientifically important that their preservation is in the national interest.

(2) It is hereby further declared that, having regard to the general purposes specified in subsection (1) of this section, national parks shall be so administered and maintained under the provisions of this Act that -

- (a) They shall be preserved as far as possible in their natural state;*
- (b) Except where the New Zealand Conservation Authority otherwise determines, the native plants and animals of the parks shall as far as possible be preserved and the introduced plants and animals shall as far as possible be exterminated;*
- (c) Sites and objects of archaeological and historical interest shall as far as possible be preserved;*
- (d) Their value as soil, water, and forest conservation areas shall be maintained;*
- (e) Subject to the provisions of the Act and to the imposition of such conditions and restrictions as may be necessary for the preservation of the native plants and animals or for the welfare in general of the parks, the public shall have freedom of entry and access to the parks, so that they may receive in full measure the inspiration, enjoyment, recreation, and other benefits that may be derived from mountains, forests, sounds, sea coasts, lakes, rivers, and other natural features.”*

The Department of Conservation is directed to administer and manage all national parks so as to achieve these aims.

The Act also contains many specific requirements, or controls, on management and use of the parks. It provides for the adoption of general policy statements and requires individual park management plans to be prepared.

The Act requires the management of parks to provide access to and enjoyment of areas attractive for visitor use without degrading the natural values of national parks. Each park has its own mix of attributes and opportunities as identified in the park management plans. It follows that the scope of public use will be governed by the particular attributes of each park.

The Act allows the Minister of Conservation to make bylaws to control various activities in parks, particularly the use of vehicles, motorboats and aircraft, and to ensure the safety of the public within parks. There are no bylaws currently in place for Rakiura National Park, but this Management Plan provides for the creation of bylaws to manage some issues.

1.2.2 Conservation Act 1987

The Conservation Act 1987 established the Department of Conservation. Section 6 of the Act sets out the functions of the Department of Conservation, which include:

- to conserve and manage natural and historical resources on public conservation land
- to preserve so far as is practicable all indigenous freshwater fisheries, and protect recreational freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats
- to advocate for the conservation of natural and historical resources generally
- to promote the benefits to present and future generations of the conservation of natural and historical resources
- to publish and provide education and promotional material relating to conservation
- to the extent that the use of any natural or historical resource for recreation or tourism is not inconsistent with its conservation, to foster the use of natural and historical resources for recreation, and to allow their use for tourism.

The National Parks Act 1980 is listed in the Schedule I of the Conservation Act 1987, therefore the functions of the Department of Conservation apply to this legislation.

Under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987, the Department of Conservation is required to interpret and administer the National Parks Act 1980 to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. However, where there is clearly an inconsistency between the provisions of the National Parks Act 1980 and the principles of the Treaty, the provisions of the National Parks Act 1980 will take precedence. The principles that apply to Treaty matters are those that are set out in Chapter 2 of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

Other roles under the Conservation Act 1987 that are not covered by the National Parks Act 1980 include:

- the Department of Conservation's responsibility for the development and enforcement of regulations including the Whitebait Fishing Regulations 1994 and the Whitebait Fishing (West Coast) Regulations 1994
- Fish and Game Councils' management of sports fish and game and their habitats (except in the Taupo fishery).

The Conservation Act 1987 establishes the New Zealand Conservation Authority (NZCA) and provides for the Minister of Conservation to establish regional conservation boards. Two of the functions of the NZCA relevant to this plan are the adoption of statements of general policy for national parks and the approval of national park management plans.

The Southland Conservation Board has an important role in the development of this Management Plan and in considering and hearing public submissions on the draft. Both the NZCA and the Southland Conservation Board are independent of the Government and provide an important link between the community and the Department of Conservation.

1.2.3 Wildlife Act 1953

This legislation covers all wildlife with the exception of:

- fish covered by the Fisheries Act 1983 and the Conservation Act 1987
- animals covered by the Wild Animal Control Act 1977
- marine mammals covered by the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978.

Some wildlife species are fully protected by the Wildlife Act 1953 and others, including indigenous and exotic bird species, can be hunted under regulations administered by Fish and Game Councils. These provisions may be applied in national parks subject to the provisions of the General Policy on National Parks 2005.

1.2.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977

The purpose of this Act is to provide for better control of introduced wild animals that are listed in the Act as harmful and to regulate the activities of recreational and commercial hunters so as to improve the effectiveness of wild animal control.

1.2.5 Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)

The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Natural and physical resources include land, water, air, soil, minerals, energy, all structures and all forms of plants and animals (whether native to New Zealand or introduced).

Land, air and water activities are subject to the provisions of national policy statements, national environmental standards, regional policy statements, and regional and district plans and may require resource consents.

Section 4 of the Resource Management Act 1991 provides for certain activities of the Crown on public conservation land to be undertaken without a resource consent, however, this is subject to the following criteria:

- they are a land use as defined in section 9 of the Act
- they do not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the park
- they do not contravene section 13 of the Act (restrictions on the use of the beds of lakes and rivers)
- they are in accordance with a CMS and/or a national park management plan.

The relevant councils in relation to this Management Plan are the Southland Regional Council and the Southland District Council. The various regional and district plans contain provisions of relevance to Rakiura National Park and some activities undertaken by the Department of Conservation may require resource consents under these plans.

1.2.6 Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996

The Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 established Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as a corporate body with the authority to act on behalf of all Ngāi Tahu whanui, subject to the provisions of the Act.

1.2.7 Deed of Settlement 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998

The Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 formalises the 1997 Deed of Settlement between iwi and the Crown. This Act resulted in a number of changes to the management of public conservation land, such as the creation of dual English/Māori names for places within Rakiura National Park, as well as the formalisation of the relationship between Ngāi Tahu and the Crown through statutory instruments such as deeds of recognition, protocols and formal consultation procedures.

1.3 Planning context

1.3.1 General Policy for National Parks 2005

Section 44 of the National Parks Act 1980 provides for the adoption by the New Zealand Conservation Authority (the Authority) general policy statements (General Policy) that give both direction and guidance to conservation managers and communities on how to preserve and protect these special areas and the indigenous species in them. In particular, the purpose of this General Policy is to implement the National Parks Act 1980 and to provide consistent national direction for the administration of national parks through conservation management strategies and national park management plans.

The three types of planning documents have a hierarchy that derives from linked requirements in the National Parks Act 1980 and the Conservation Act 1987. Specifically,

- General Policy implements and cannot derogate (ie, detract) from legislation
- conservation management strategies implement general policies approved under the National Parks Act 1980 and other Acts and cannot derogate from any general policy
- a national park management plan cannot derogate from any relevant CMS.

The effect of these requirements is that the management plan for a national park must be consistent with the General Policy for National Parks and the relevant CMS. If a course of action is proposed or an issue arises on which a national park management plan is silent, the General Policy (as well as the National Parks Act 1980 and the relevant CMS) will still need to be taken into account for direction or guidance on the issue.

Specifically, the Department of Conservation is required, subject to the National Parks Act 1980 and in accordance with General Policy and any CMS and management plan covering a national park, to:

“administer and manage all national parks in such manner as to secure to the public the fullest proper use and enjoyment of the parks consistent with the preservation of their natural and historic features and the protection and well-being of their native plants and animals.” (section 43, National Parks Act 1980).

General Policy provides a framework for the development of conservation management strategies and national park management plans and, through these documents, the identification of the conservation outcomes to be sought at specific Places. However, General Policy avoids undue prescription in terms of how those outcomes will be achieved so that managers can adjust their operations in the light of new technologies and resources.

1.3.2 Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS

Section 17 of the Conservation Act 1987 requires each conservancy of the Department of Conservation to prepare a ten-year CMS, to apply to all resources managed by the Department of Conservation in that conservancy. The Act states that the purpose of a CMS is:

“to implement general policies and establish objectives for the integrated management of natural and historic resources, including any species managed by the Department of Conservation under the Wildlife Act 1953, the Marine Reserves Act 1971, the Reserves Act 1977, the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978, the National Parks Act 1980, the New Zealand Walkways Act 1990, or the Conservation Act 1987, or any of them, and for recreation, tourism, and other conservation purposes.”

The Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS is the umbrella document that sets the general direction for the management of all land administered by the Department of Conservation on Stewart Island/Rakiura, including Rakiura National Park.

The Rakiura National Park Management Plan comes under and must be consistent with objectives for Rakiura National Park contained within the CMS, but generally the National Park Management Plan provides more detail about how the Park will be managed.

1.3.3 Rakiura National Park Management Plan

The purpose of this Management Plan is to provide for the management of Rakiura National Park in accordance with the National Parks Act 1980, the General Policy for National Parks 2005 and the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS. The Plan will guide the work of the Department of Conservation in Rakiura National Park for ten years from the date that this Management Plan becomes operative.

As a guide for the next ten years, this Plan gives clear directions for management while remaining flexible enough to allow for changing circumstances within the ten-year time frame.

General Policy 1(d) must be used to interpret the use of the words ‘will’, ‘should’ and ‘may’ in the implementation statements contained in this plan, as set out below:

“1(d) The words ‘will’, ‘should’ and ‘may’ have the following meanings:

- *Will means: policies where legislation provides no discretion for decision-making or a deliberate decision has been made by the Authority to direct decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions ‘will’ be undertaken;*
- *Should means: policies that carry with them a strong expectation of outcome, without diminishing the constitutional role of the Minister and other decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions ‘should’ be undertaken;*
- *May means: policies intended to allow flexibility in decision making, state that particular action or actions ‘may’ be undertaken.”*

When the term ‘should’ is used it is anticipated that there will only be very exceptional circumstances where the outcome will differ from that expressed in the objective or policy. While it is essential to acknowledge the discretionary nature of decision making, this Plan and its objectives and policies are designed to give as much certainty as possible to management practice and to the public.

During the life of this Plan, if an exceptional circumstance arises where there is no clear guidance for decision-makers, then decisions will be guided by the primary objectives for the Park and the outcome statements for each Place.

The Minister of Conservation’s decision-making powers are in most cases delegated to Department of Conservation managers such as the Conservator. When that is the case, that person acts as the Minister’s delegate. The Director-General’s decision-making powers are also delegated in most cases.

If a delegate thinks the decision calls for the exercise of any of the powers, functions or duties at a higher level because of the nature of the issues involved, he or she may refer that matter to a higher level of authority for consideration and/or decision.

A delegation does not preclude the Minister or Director-General from making the decision if the Minister or Director-General wishes to.

Section 46 of the National Parks Act 1980 requires that a management plan shall be reviewed, and that the review shall be approved as a whole, at intervals of not more than ten years.

1.3.4 **Reviews of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan**

The process for review of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan is set out in section 47 of the National Parks Act 1980 and is summarised as follows:

1. Advertise an initial notice asking for suggestions from interested persons and organisations.
2. Prepare a draft management plan in consultation.
3. Release the draft management plan for formal public submissions.
4. Hear submissions.
5. Amend the draft management plan, for consideration by the Southland Conservation Board.
6. The Southland Conservation Board considers and revises the draft management plan.
7. When satisfied, the Southland Conservation Board forwards the draft management plan to the New Zealand Conservation Authority (NZCA) for approval.
8. The NZCA considers the draft management plan and refers it to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu for consideration in relation to tōpuni and statutory areas only. The NZCA may request that the Department of Conservation to revise the draft management plan to incorporate Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu comments.
9. The NZCA refers the revised draft management plan to the Minister of Conservation for comment.
10. When satisfied, the NZCA approves the management plan.

The Management Plan provides an important mechanism for the community to have input into how their Park is managed, through the public consultation involved in the management plan preparation process.

1.3.5 **Other relevant planning documents**

The Department of Conservation also produces non-statutory plans and strategies, and undertakes reviews of particular issues both on a local and national basis. Important documents include the National Visitor Strategy, National Historic Heritage Strategy, Kaupapa Atawhai Strategy, and recovery plans for threatened indigenous species.

The Department of Conservation is required to consult with Ngāi Tahu specifically on the management of tāonga species and on species management in general. This consultation may include the development and review of species recovery plans specific to Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Policy statements, environmental standards and regional and district plans established under the Resource Management Act 1991 are relevant to the management of Stewart Island/Rakiura. In particular, the Southland Regional Council's Regional Policy Statement and the Regional Coastal Plan are important documents, as well as the Southland District Council's Southland District Plan. The Department of Conservation seeks to work with these two key local authorities for the integrated management of Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Part Two: Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities

This section sits in front of other policy sections of this Management Plan, in recognition of the Treaty of Waitangi relationship between the Crown, through the Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu. The management of the Park's values must be from the bicultural perspective, in accordance with the Crown's recognition of the Treaty.

2.1 Giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi

Section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987 requires the National Parks Act 1980 to be interpreted and administered to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. However, this applies to the extent that the principles are not clearly inconsistent with the provisions of the National Parks Act 1980.

The Department of Conservation's guiding principles in regard to the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles are set out in Chapter 2 of the General Policy for National Parks. The Deed of Settlement 1997 and the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 also provide specific obligations for the Department of Conservation. These specific obligations are noted where relevant, in rationale, objectives and policies throughout this Management Plan.

2.2 Responsibilities under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998

The Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 influences the way the Department of Conservation manages Rakiura National Park. It provides for the recognition of Ngāi Tahu values on public conservation land and implementation through a variety of statutory means, such as deeds of recognition, taonga species, place name changes, and the formalisation of the relationship between iwi and the Crown. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and the Department of Conservation have also agreed on a set of protocols in order to give effect to the Deed of Settlement 1997. These protocols are included in Appendix D.

Section 6.6 – Customary use outlines the objectives and policies regarding the customary use of resources within Rakiura National Park.

Objectives

1. To manage Rakiura National Park in a manner that gives effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, to the extent that the principles of the Treaty are compatible with the provisions of the legislation and General Policy.
2. To give effect to the provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and the Deed of Settlement 1997 as they relate to Rakiura National Park, including for Mt Anglem/Hananui, for taonga species and for place name changes.

Policies

1. Should consult and work with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and papatipu rūnanga over:
 - a) the preparation of any statutory or non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for the protection and management of Mt Anglem/Hananui that relate to:
 - (i) any programme to identify and protect wildlife and indigenous plants or to eradicate and control pests/introduced species;
 - (ii) any survey to assess current and future visitor activities or to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
 - (iii) the location, construction and relocation of any structures, huts, signs and tracks.
 - b) making of policy decisions concerning the protection, management or conservation of taonga species found within the Park, including the transfer of taonga species into or out of the Park.
2. May seek opportunities to provide for the active involvement of Tāngata whenua and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu in taonga species management projects.
3. May support the considerations of Ngāi Tahu in seeking the recognition of Māori names for places within the Park from the New Zealand Geographic Board.
4. Will consult with Tāngata whenua regarding the management of Mt Anglem/Hananui, specifically regarding activities which may impact on Mt Anglem/Hananui.
5. Should actively consult and work with Tāngata whenua and where required or appropriate, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, from the early stages of proposed undertakings that may affect Ngāi Tahu values. Ensure that consultation on conservation issues is early, ongoing, informed and effective.
6. Should support Kaitiaki Roopu as a forum to assist effective communication between papatipu rūnanga and the Department of Conservation.
7. Will enable Tāngata whenua resident on Stewart Island/Rakiura to have the opportunity to attend Kaitiaki Roopu meetings held on Stewart Island/Rakiura.
8. Should explore with Ngāi Tahu the means whereby customary Ngāi Tahu conservation practices such as rāhui (restrictions on the use of resources) may be used and supported to achieve shared conservation goals.

Part Three: Preservation of indigenous species, habitats, ecosystems and natural resources

The preservation of the natural values and resources of national parks requires active management to avoid, remedy or mitigate impacts on the environment. Effective management of the Park requires knowledge of the Park's indigenous and introduced species and their ecosystems, its geology and landscapes, as well as the ecological links between the terrestrial environment and the marine environment. Key drivers for management response are when a loss of natural ecosystems function or decline in species abundance is observed. Goal setting and national priorities for the management of indigenous species and their ecosystems arise from National Parks Act 1980 and the Conservation Act 1987 as well as overarching government strategies, such as the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy.

3.1 Indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems

3.1.1 Ecosystems and habitats

Most of Rakiura National Park retains the indigenous vegetation that existed before human occupation. Some ecosystem modifications occurred during early settlement (Māori and European), such as harvesting of birds, seals, whales, forestry, farming, mining, fire, and the introduction of kiore (*Rattus exulans*). However, widespread effects of human presence occurred following the introduction and dispersal of introduced animals. Browsing animals included two species of deer (*Odocoileus virginianus* and *Cervus elaphus*) and possums (*Trichosurus vulpecula*). Other mammalian predators included cats (*Felis catus*) and three species of rat (*rattus spp.*).

The consequence has been a modification of forest condition and structure through selective removal of particular species and the change of composition of animal communities. In some cases this has resulted in the loss of particular species from parts or all of their natural range on the Stewart Island/Rakiura. The change in forest composition differs across the Park and to an extent the outlying islands have not been affected to the same degree.

The diverse nature of Rakiura National Park is represented in a variety of ecosystems. The ecosystems of the Park have been categorised into six major types and provide a useful way of looking at the National Park however, they are not intended as absolute definitions.

Forest ecosystems

Forest is the most extensive ecosystem on Stewart Island/Rakiura. The dominant forest type in Rakiura National Park is podocarp-hardwood forest consisting of rimu (*Dacrydium cupressinum*), miro (*Prumnopitys ferruginea*), kamahi (*Weinmannia racemosa*) and southern rata (*Metrosideros umbellata*). Beech species (*Nothofagus spp.*) are absent.

There are a few threatened plants in small numbers in some of the forest on Stewart Island/Rakiura. Some examples include the rare riparian/floodplain forest with the rare shrub (*Coprosma wallii*), tree daisy (*Olearia lineate*) and herbs (*Ourisia modesta*, *Tetrachondra hamiltonii*) and (*Ranunculus ternatifolii*). The megaherb punui (*Stillbocarpa lyalli*) formerly widespread around Stewart Island/Rakiura is now largely restricted to offshore islands.

Logging has occurred in some areas of Rakiura National Park surrounding Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera and on the north-eastern coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Forest was cut in an area

of 2000ha inland from Oban/Halfmoon Bay extending west towards a line from Port William/Poteripo to North Arm. Part of the former milling area is contained within Park boundaries and podocarps and other species are now regenerating profusely.

Forests, including their birdlife and other fauna have been modified by rats, cats, deer and possums. In conjunction with weather conditions, deer and possums have contributed to an increase in coastal dieback, a reduction in regeneration of highly preferred species and the loss of rata and totara species in areas of high browser density.

Shrubland ecosystems

These comprise three general types of shrubland - coastal, lowland/montane and subalpine/upland shrubland. Coastal shrubland is most extensive on exposed headlands. Coasts generally contain a combination of teteaweka (*Olearia oporina*), muttonbird scrub (*Brachyglottis rotundifolia*, *Hebe elliptica*) and inaka (*Dracophyllum longifolium*).

Lowland/montane shrubland has two major associations. Manuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*) shrublands are widespread, notably in the Freshwater Basin, Island Hill, Rakeahua Valley and Port Pegasus areas. These are mainly on peaty soils and sometimes they are fire-induced. The other association is mixed shrubland which is typically dominated by *Coprosma* species and often on alluvial substrates.

Subalpine/upland shrublands are generally dominated by leatherwood (*Olearia colensoi* var. *argentina*)/inaka/pineapple shrub (*D. menziesii*)/pink pine (*Halocarpus biforme*). Alpine shrublands are relatively unmodified and provide habitat for the threatened harlequin gecko and southern skink (both endemic to Stewart Island/Rakiura).

Fire-induced shrublands occur in the Robertson River and Pegasus Creek catchments at the southern end of the Tin Range at Port Pegasus.

Many other species use shrublands, such as the Stewart Island fernbird (*Bowdleria punctata stewartiana*), Stewart Island brown kiwi (*Apteryx australis lawryi*) and the Stewart Island robin (*Petroica australis rakiura*). The endemic robin is restricted by predation to this habitat and to predator-free Ulva Island.

Alpine ecosystems

Alpine ecosystems within Rakiura National Park exist at Mt Anglem/Hananui, Mt Rakeahua and the Tin Range. These ecosystems also comprise herb moors, which have been referred to as 'tundra-like' communities because of their peaty soils and waterlogged nature. Herb bogs and cushion-fields are two distinctive expressions of tundra-like communities found in Rakiura National Park.

Alpine Stewart Island/Rakiura has a unique and interesting invertebrate fauna. The species present have a high level of endemism - for example, the flightless chafer beetles (*Prodontria grandis* and *P. rakiurensis*) are only known on the Island. Reptiles include the small ear-holed skink (*Oligosoma stenoti*), southern skink, and Harlequin gecko. The flora also has a high level of endemism, with some differences between the north and south of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Endemic plants include speargrasses, buttercups, daisies, grasses and other species. Two of the major snow tussock species (*Chionochloa laena* and *C. crassiuscula* var. *crassiuscula*) are endemic.

The alpine environment shows little effect from human influence, either directly or by introduced animals. An exception to this is three species of rat feeding on fruit and invertebrates, and cat predation on the Southern New Zealand dotterel. The cat control work undertaken in the Table Hill area, the Tin Range, Mt Rakeahua and on Rocky Mountain has resulted in a four-fold increase in the population of the Southern New Zealand dotterel over a 12-year period.

Some of these alpine systems, particularly alpine bogs, are easily damaged by trampers and tracks. Areas of concern include the Tin Range, Mt Anglem/Hananui, Adams Hill and Doughboy Hill.

Grassland ecosystems

Three indigenous grassland types are found within Rakiura National Park - red, snow and coastal tussock grasslands.

Red tussock is found only at a few lowland and montane sites on Stewart Island/Rakiura, predominantly at Island Hill at Mason Bay. The Stewart Island fernbird and the green skink (*Oligosoma chloronoton*) are found in this habitat.

Snow tussock grasslands are generally found above the treeline in alpine areas within Rakiura National Park. The dominant species are of the genus *Chionochloa*. On Stewart Island/Rakiura *Chionochloa rigida amara*, *C. lanea*, *C. crassiuscula subsp. crassiuscula* or a combination of these dominate. These areas contain a high degree of endemism, particularly in plant species such as the grass (*Poa aucklandica subsp. rakiura*), the alpine speargrass (*Aciphylla stannensis*) and the mountain buttercup (*Ranunculus stylosus*).

Coastal tussock is limited throughout Rakiura National Park to headlands, exposed coastal areas and dunelands.

Coastal ecosystems

Rakiura National Park adjoins a varied, geographically complicated and diverse coast throughout much of Stewart Island/Rakiura. The boundary of Rakiura National Park extends to mean high water spring. It is characterised by rocky headlands, a number of estuaries and extensive dune systems.

The dune systems within Rakiura National Park are some of the most important remaining in New Zealand. The dune system at Mason Bay is particularly significant as it possesses important landscape values and contains nationally and internationally endangered ecosystems. The Mason Bay dunes support populations of about 30 nationally threatened and uncommon plants. These include the creeping herb *Gunnera hamiltonii*, *G. arenarius*, *Mazus arenarius*, sand tussock (*Austrofestuca littoralis*), the mat daisy (*Raoulia sp. aff. hookerii*), the buttercup (*Ranunculus recens*), *Geranium sessiliflorum* var. *arenarum*, sand iris (*Libertia peregrinans*), sand coprosma (*Coprosma acerosa*) and sand daphne (*Pimelea lyallii*). *Gunnera hamiltonii* is found at two sites at Doughboy Bay and one at West Ruggedy. Dune systems are also found at Smoky Beach, Little Hellfire, Big Hellfire, West and East Ruggedy.

Rare pimelea moths *Meterana n. sp.* and *Notoreas n. sp.* are found in the dune systems. Marram grass (*Ammophila arenaria*) has taken over the dune systems and is an ongoing threat.

The mudflats at the mouth of the Freshwater River and Rakeahua River in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera form the most important feeding ground for the Southern New Zealand dotterel on Stewart Island/Rakiura. Many other birds are reliant on estuaries, for example, the variable oystercatcher (*Haematopus unicolor*), banded dotterel (*Charadrius bicinctus*), godwits (*Limosa lapponica*), knots (*Calidris canutus*) and white-faced heron (*Ardea novahollandiae*). Other estuarine systems exist at Southwest Arm of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto and Cook's Arm in Port Pegasus/Pikihati. The tidal lower reaches of rivers are important spawning habitat for native migratory freshwater fish (for example *Galaxias argenteus*).

Many coastal areas still retain forest or shrublands down to the shore, though some areas have been affected by coastal dieback. The rocky, cliffed coastlines appear throughout the main island and are typical of many islands and islets.

Along the coastline, little blue (*Eudyptula minor*), Fiordland crested (*Eudyptes pacyrhynihus*), and yellow-eyed penguins (*Megadytes antipodes*) breed. The combination of all three of these penguin species breeding on one coastline is nationally significant. Several shag species also have breeding colonies on the coastline of Rakiura National Park.

New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*) breed and haul out at some sites. Breeding sites tend to be on offshore islands. The threatened New Zealand sea lion (*Phocarcos hookeri*) visits much of the coastline and has a small breeding colony at Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti.

Wetland ecosystems

The extensive tracts of wetland habitats found within Rakiura National Park are nationally and regionally significant. Minimal human-induced impacts have meant that the wetlands have high integrity and intactness. They exist across an extensive and diverse landscape, resulting in a large diversity of wetland types. The wetland communities found on Stewart Island/Rakiura include subalpine bogs, cushion-fields and shrublands (including manuka), tussocklands, sedgelands, rushlands (including wire rush (*Empodisma minus*)), tarns, bog ponds, lakes, streams, swamps and saltmarshes.

The wetlands generally have poor nutrient status, which is reflected by the species present. Species which require moderate fertility, such as flax (*Phormium tenax*) and pukio (*Carex secta*), are restricted to the most nutrient-rich sites.

Viewed from the air, the catchments of Freshwater River have over 75 square kilometres of spectacularly patterned natural wetlands. The catchments contain a mosaic of wetland types including acid bog, pools, infertile sand ridges, manuka/wire rush peatlands, manuka shrubland, red tussock areas, podocarp forest, oligotrophic wetlands and tidal mudflats.

The mudflats are important for shorebirds, particularly the Southern New Zealand dotterel. Stewart Island fernbirds and bittern (*Botaurua poiciloptilus*) also populate wetland environments within Rakiura National Park. The wetlands have a range of resources historically useful for Māori.

The Freshwater and Rakeahua valleys in particular are an important habitat for juvenile and adult fish. They contain large stocks of fish including but not limited to; giant kōkopu, banded kōkopu (*Galaxias fasciatus*), upland bully (*Gobiomorphus breviceps*), and longfin eel (*Anguilla dieffenbachii*). The freshwater fauna is unique due to the absence of any introduced fish species. Impacts on wetlands have been from historical drainage attempts, past fires, deer and possum browsing, and the effects of Norway rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) and ship rats (*Rattus rattus*) on wildlife.

3.1.2 Indigenous species

Threatened birds found within Rakiura National Park include the Stewart Island fernbird, yellow-crowned parakeet (*Cyanoramphus auriceps*), New Zealand pigeon/kereru (*Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae*), kākā (*Nestor meridionalis*) and Stewart Island robin.

Hoiho/yellow eyed penguin (*Megadyptes antipodes*) has significant coastal colonies including some on northern Stewart Island/Rakiura presently showing poor survivorship and population decline. The red-crowned parakeet is common within the Park whereas it is rare or absent on the mainland. Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka are still present in good numbers within Rakiura National Park. This has resulted in the density of kiwi on Stewart Island/Rakiura being greater than elsewhere in New Zealand. Stewart Island weka (*Gallirallus australis scotti*) exist now only on offshore islands within the Park, such as Ulva Island. For more information on threatened indigenous species found within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area, see section 1.3.1 – Terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, habitats and species of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

Rakiura National Park contains some special and unique invertebrate species. Some species of beetles (eg, Traill's ground beetle (*Mecodema trailli*)), moths (eg, Rakiura ghost moth (*Aoraia insularis*)), caddis (eg, *Trillochorema rakiura*), stoneflies (eg, *Rakiuraperla nudipes*), and snails (eg, *Rhytida australis*) are only found in this area. Likewise, the Mason Bay sand daphne moth *Notoreas*, is identified as being nationally critical. It is only known from the dune fields of Mason Bay and is the rarest known invertebrate in the region. This species feeds on the native sand daphne present in the dune systems.

In some cases the populations of threatened animals or plants within Rakiura National Park are part of wider populations, as the species are found elsewhere in New Zealand. However, many of the species found in the Park are endemic to Stewart Island/Rakiura and as such have high conservation priority. There are also species that were previously found elsewhere but are now confined to Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Conservation efforts for indigenous species are prioritised on a national basis via threatened species recovery plans. Efforts vary depending on the different circumstances or requirements of the species. In some cases direct manipulation or close-order management of the species is required to assist survival. Recovery plans exist for the following species that occur within Rakiura National Park:

- Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka
- Stewart Island weka
- mohua
- yellow-eyed penguin/hoiho
- Southern New Zealand dotterel
- short- and long-tailed bats
- South Island saddleback/tieke
- giant kōkopu/taiwharu
- Gollum galaxias
- Southern flathead galaxias
- lizards, skinks and geckos
- small-leaved tree daisies.

Conservation efforts for endangered wildlife require the provision and maintenance of safe habitats and often security from introduced plants and animals. Islands are currently the best manageable sites where removal of introduced animals is beneficial for flora and fauna and the general ecosystem health. The intensive management of introduced animals can enhance habitats in the terrestrial parts of Rakiura National Park but this is a challenging task in mainland environments. More success can often be achieved on islands. Ulva Island is the main example of an island sanctuary free from the influence of introduced animals on Stewart Island/Rakiura, which enhances the biodiversity value of Rakiura National Park.

Other islands, such as Codfish Island/Whenua Hou and Bench Island, exist adjacent to Rakiura National Park. While outside of the boundary of the Park, the existence of these island sanctuaries enhances the park environment as the species that reside there often frequent parts of the Park.

The Department of Conservation is guided by the Southland Threatened Plant Plan, the Southland Threatened Lizard Plan and the Southern Islands Biodiversity Action Plan in its day-to-day operational activities within the park. All of these must be consistent with this Management Plan.

Due to the large numbers of indigenous species within Rakiura National Park and the limitations of conservation resources, it is necessary to prioritise active management. The Department of Conservation has national guidelines (Hitchmough, 2004) that set out these priorities based on distinctiveness, status, threats, vulnerability and the human values attached to each species.

Species management within Rakiura National Park generally falls within a spectrum beginning with no management, continuing through surveys, research, and monitoring work to establish a body of knowledge about a species and ending with the active, intensive and close-order management and manipulation of a species.

It is particularly important to integrate the management of indigenous species and ecosystems within Rakiura National Park, the neighbouring marine environment surrounding much of the National Park, and the land outside the Park on Stewart Island/Rakiura. Indigenous species do not follow management boundaries and their existence can be adversely affected by human activities in areas outside of Rakiura National Park. Advocacy with local authorities and central government agencies, private sector companies such as the fishing industry, the tourism industry and the wider community is essential to the conservation of indigenous species within a national park.

Objectives

1. To preserve and restore the full potential of indigenous biodiversity of Rakiura National Park so that all ecosystems within Rakiura National Park are self-sustaining with minimal management input.
2. To manage and restore threatened species, their habitats and ecosystems, having regard to national priorities, species recovery plans, local priorities and the provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.
3. To encourage the involvement of the community and Tāngata whenua in protection and conservation of the indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems of Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Should give priority to operations at locations where the greatest number of threatened species may benefit. Priority should also be given to operations that deal with a number of threats at one site.
2. Should develop local species and ecosystem recovery plans at the operational level for the management of species and ecosystems that are not covered by national recovery plans.
3. Should monitor management programmes for threatened species undertaken within Rakiura National Park to ensure their effectiveness.
4. Will manage a range of threatened and non-threatened indigenous species through management techniques including:
 - a) compliance and law enforcement;
 - b) survey of species distribution and habitats;
 - c) fire control;
 - d) habitat fencing;
 - e) minimising the effects of human activity;
 - f) education and community awareness;
 - g) control of introduced plants and animals; and
 - h) species translocation.
5. Should monitor the changing status of threats to indigenous species so that knowledge of these threats remains accurate.
6. Should collect data and information on the distribution, population and habitat of indigenous species where there is currently insufficient information.

7. Should consult with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu over projects and policies concerning taonga species.
8. Will encourage tāngata whenua, the community, the general public, public agencies and conservation interest groups to become involved in the management of indigenous species and conservation activities in general.
9. Should investigate options for the reintroduction of indigenous species which have a long-term likelihood of success without adversely affecting the values of the natural environment to which they are being introduced.
10. Should allow the use of trained and certified dogs by conservation staff and/or contractors where necessary for management purposes.
11. Should investigate the feasibility of the eradication of introduced plants and animals from islands within Rakiura National Park in order to protect and restore these island environments.

3.2 Biosecurity and management of threats to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems

The Department of Conservation is required under the National Parks Act 1980 to protect and preserve the natural environment of Rakiura National Park.

Two major threats to the values of Rakiura National Park are introduced animals and plants. These can affect the Park environment in many ways, from the large-scale modification of vegetation by browsing animals to the predation of indigenous species by rats, cats and possums. The growth of introduced plants in certain areas can displace entire habitats and ecosystems if appropriate management is not undertaken.

Managing such a large area of public conservation land for these threats is a challenge. The Department of Conservation uses a prioritisation system to identify those areas where management of the threats results in the maximum benefit to the values of the Park. The approach identifies key sites, potential threats and management techniques to be used in controlling the threats. This approach covers both introduced animals and plants, with control programmes focussed on the different parts of the Rakiura National Park that are deemed to be of high value. A case in point is the long-term project to remove marram grass from the coastal dune systems of northern and western Rakiura National Park.

It is important to ensure that a strategic approach is taken towards preventing the introduction of new introduced species to Rakiura National Park. As Stewart Island/Rakiura has many different land uses, this task requires support from all who live on, work on, and visit Stewart Island/Rakiura, as well as advocacy to the local authorities and central government agencies that have jurisdiction on Stewart Island/Rakiura.

3.2.1 Introduced plants

A number of introduced plants are found within Rakiura National Park. Most are associated with human settlement, particularly in the areas of Rakiura National Park near Oban/Halfmoon Bay. Some naturalised plants have the potential to become significant pests affecting ecosystem functioning. These require management or close monitoring. A list of significant introduced plant species can be found in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS (see section 1.3.2 - Biosecurity and management of threats to indigenous ecosystems, habitats and species of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS).

The most significant and successful introduced plant control programme within the Park has been the marram grass eradication programme. Marram grass was first introduced as a tool to stabilise sand dune movement. Since its introduction marram grass has become a threat to the dune ecosystems as it replaces native vegetation and impacts upon dune functioning. The Department of Conservation's long term goal is to restore the dune systems in Rakiura National Park to a healthy and dynamic native dune system free of invasive species. It is acknowledged that this is a long-term goal that extends beyond the lifespan of this Plan.

Marram grass control began within Rakiura National Park in the 1980s and expanded to include Smoky Beach, Big and Little Hellfire and East and West Ruggedy. This was followed by large-scale control operations at Doughboy Bay and Mason Bay. The Doughboy Bay removal has been a success with marram plant density reduced to very low levels. Marram also occurs at several other coastal locations and it is intended to control these in the future. This control programme and associated monitoring is of national importance and is undertaken through a joint agreement between the Department of Conservation and the University of Otago Geography Department.

Other introduced plants posing a threat to the Rakiura National Park are gorse (*Ulex europaeus*), hieracium (*Hieracium pilosella*), tree lupin (*Lupinus arboreus*) and Darwin's barberry (*Berberis darwinii*). Some control of tree lupin occurs at Mason Bay. Gorse is controlled at Mason Bay,

Doughboy Bay and some of the northern beaches. Hieracium is controlled at Doughboy Bay. Darwin's barberry is uncommon within the Park but some spread from the Halfmoon Bay population has occurred and is controlled.

The introduced plant control programme is divided into three areas of emphasis:

- Ecological management for those that have the ability to permanently alter the structure and/or functions of ecosystems. Most of the introduced plant control operation falls into this category. The control concentrates on ecosystems under most threat, particularly tussockland grasslands, coastal areas (dunes), some shrublands, wetlands, and other open or low stature ecosystems.
- Control of introduced plants where there is a statutory requirement, such as under the Regional Pest Management Strategy.
- Control of introduced plants for recreational and scenic purposes. This covers those pests that impair use of tracks and facilities or detract from natural views.

Priorities are to be identified in the Southern Islands Biodiversity Action Plan, an operational document guiding the Department of Conservation in the detailed control and management of introduced plants within Rakiura National Park. Ranking for priority of introduced plant control is based on the impact of the plant species, how it would modify the environment, the urgency the action requires and the likely success of the action. Research and monitoring is undertaken to ensure that introduced plant control programmes are effective.

Objectives

1. To control, and where possible, eradicate all introduced plants within Rakiura National Park.
2. To prevent the spread of introduced plants into those parts of Rakiura National Park that are currently free of introduced plants.
3. To give priority for introduced plant control to ecosystems that have high biodiversity, landscape values, or are presently threatened.
4. To prevent the colonisation and establishment of new introduced plants in Rakiura National Park.
5. To liaise with local authorities, the RMLT and the community to ensure the effective co-ordination of introduced plant control operations across jurisdictional boundaries.
6. To develop an awareness of the threats that introduced plants pose to Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Should establish and regularly review the priorities for introduced plant control. National ranking systems should be used and all operations carried out in accordance with national or conservancy plans and guidelines.
2. Should control and eradicate, where practical, gorse, broom, Darwin's barberry, hieracium, tree lupin, and other problem species found within Rakiura National Park. Priority will be given to the eradication or control of threatening and introduced plant species as resources permit.
3. Should continue to prioritise the removal of marram grass from dune systems within Rakiura National Park, to restore the dune systems to a healthy and dynamic native dune system free of invasive species.
4. Should identify introduced plants which have the potential to become biosecurity threats and monitor and record these on a local register.

5. Should prepare surveillance plans for introduced plants and continue to monitor the effectiveness of introduced plant control operations.
6. Should continue to raise awareness of the threat of introduced plants to Rakiura National Park, including through publications and community involvement in control programmes.
7. Should take all practicable steps to immediately remove any non-indigenous species not previously found in Rakiura National Park.
8. Should encourage integration and coordination between tāngata whenua, user groups, local authorities, adjacent landowners (such as the RMLT) and the community to achieve an integrated approach to the eradication, control and management of introduced plants in Rakiura National Park.
9. Should ensure all machinery, boats, vehicles and equipment are properly cleaned before being taken into Rakiura National Park for management purposes. This should also apply to the construction and maintenance of recreational facilities and helicopter landings.
10. Should encourage Rakiura National Park users to clean recreational equipment prior to entering the Park.
11. Will undertake all management activity including animal control, introduced plant control, facilities development and maintenance, and visitor management in a manner which minimises the risk of spreading introduced plants.

3.2.2 Introduced animals

Rakiura National Park has outstanding natural character and wildlife, which are valued by the local, national and international community. The abundance and quality of natural ecosystems, habitats and species contained within the Park are due in part to the absence of certain introduced animals such as stoats, ferrets, rabbits, pigs and mice. However, the introduction of animals such as cats, deer, possums and rats has impacted on the native flora and fauna species within the Park.

Feedback from community consultation undertaken during the preparation of this Management Plan has provided a clear vision for Stewart Island/Rakiura to become a 'feral cat-, rat- and possum-free island'.

Stewart Island/Rakiura has a long history of introduced animals. Cats (*Felis catus*) were introduced by early sealers or settlers and possums (*Trichosurus vulpecula*) were liberated in 1890. Hedgehogs (*Erinaceus europaeus occidentalis*) are present in a small and localised population. Although mice (*Mus musculus*) may invade Rakiura National Park from time to time, no population has become established. Kiore (*Rattus spp.*) have been present for around seven hundred years, with Norway and ship rats (*Rattus spp.*) present for one to two hundred years. Red deer (*Cervus elephus*) were released in 1901-02, followed by white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) in 1905. Cattle (*Bos Taurus*), goats (*Carpa hircus*), pigs (*Sus scrofa*) and sheep (*Ovis aries*) have been recorded in the past on the lands that now make up Rakiura National Park, but these species have either been eradicated or have died out naturally, with the exception of a few sheep present on the Inner Ernest Island at Mason Bay.

Mustelids (ferrets, stoats and weasels) are not present and never have been. Their absence has reduced the predation pressure on native animals compared to mainland New Zealand. If these animals were to be introduced the effect on indigenous species would be severe.

Research indicates that introduced animals impact on the natural values of the Park in a variety of ways. White-tailed and red deer are efficient browsers and will eat a wide range of plant species including broadleaf (*Griselinia littoralis*), kamahi, supplejack (*Ripogonum scandens*), southern rata, putaputaweta and *Pseudopanax spp.* (Nugent, G., Challies, C.N. 1988). They place

pressure on many sub-canopy hardwood species as these are their preferred source of browsing and can cause the removal of the understorey. A 2010 survey focusing on the influence of white-tailed deer on the vegetation on Stewart Island/Rakiura over the last thirty years identified that deer browsing appears to impact tree populations most obviously on higher fertility sites. These have a greater proportion of deer-preferred hardwood species and it was also suggested that deer numbers are likely to be higher in these areas. Possums have strong food preferences and can eliminate these preferred food species from local and even extensive areas. Amongst the preferred species are southern rata, kamahi, wineberry (*Aristotelia serrata*), Hall's totara (*Podocarpus hallii*), haumakaroa (*Pseudopanax simplex*) and lancewood (*P. crassifolius*). Tree fuchsia (*Fuchsia excorticata*) is particularly favoured and is the species most conspicuously removed from areas where possum numbers have been high. Possums damage forest cover, putting it under stress and in some instances preventing flowering and seeding. Most bird species have been adversely impacted by the suite of introduced animals present so now only a remnant of the previously rich avifauna is present.

The extermination of introduced animals as far as possible, except where the New Zealand Conservation Authority determines otherwise, is a requirement of section 4(2)(b) of the National Parks Act 1980. Extermination of all introduced animal populations within Rakiura National Park is difficult to achieve even if pursued alongside control measures on adjacent lands. Resources and technology do not at present permit the extermination of all introduced animal populations over the entirety of the Park. Consequently, the Department of Conservation aims to reduce the impact of introduced animals in the Park by identifying target areas, applying improved techniques, utilising community and volunteer support and getting people involved with introduced animal control.

The Department of Conservation currently undertakes extensive monitoring to increase knowledge of the impacts of introduced animals within Rakiura National Park.

Monitoring currently being undertaken includes:

- 170 vegetation plots to monitor forest health across Stewart Island/Rakiura. These vegetation plots include eight fenced plots and the rest are not fenced. The plots are surveyed at ten yearly intervals to monitor the effects of introduced species, on the long-term health of the forest.
- Ten deer ex-closure plots on the North coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Five of these ex-closures are located in possum control areas and five are located in non-possum control areas. These plots measure and compare individual seedling growth and mortality of various palatable seedlings between possum control areas and non-possum control areas. These plots are also surveyed at ten yearly intervals, to monitor the effects of introduced species on the long-term health of the forest.
- Ten possum transects that are monitored every two years. Five are located in possum control areas and five in non-control possum control areas. These are looking at the effectiveness of possum control on retaining and improving the health of indigenous plant species affected by possum browsing.
- Rat monitoring on Bench Island and Native Island (reserves located within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area). Every two years 80 plots located on Bench Island (rat-free) and 80 located on Native Island (rats present) are measured, giving a total of 160 plots being monitored.

In 1998/1999, a forest health survey of Stewart Island/Rakiura's forests was conducted. Deer were found to have an effect on the survival and recruitment of seedlings and saplings in the understorey. However the study found no evidence at that time to suggest that deer threaten the population structure of key canopy trees. The study concluded that seedlings of highly deer-palatable sub-canopy species will be restricted to sites where there is less deer browsing. The survey also showed that possums were having a severe impact on the sustainability of the forests on the Island. As a result funding was sourced to enable control work of possums to begin.

The Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group was formed in early 2002 and is currently made up of a range of stakeholders that have a shared interest in introduced animal control on Stewart Island/Rakiura. The group has an open membership and the Department of Conservation is keen to encourage as many different stakeholders as possible to be involved in this group. The Department of Conservation sees the group as having a key role to inform decision-making regarding the control of introduced animals on Stewart Island/Rakiura. The Department of Conservation will continue to consult with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group in informing its decision-making regarding introduced animal control in Rakiura National Park.

The Department of Conservation is also involved in joint working programmes focusing on the control of introduced animals within the Park. One example is its work with the Southland Branch of the New Zealand Deerstalkers Association on controlling possums and rats at Mason Bay. An operational plan – the Southern Islands Biodiversity Action Plan – was developed in consultation with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group to co-ordinate this work.

The Department of Conservation undertakes a wide range of introduced animal control work within the Park. The current priorities for introduced animal control are:

1. Possums – due to their severe impact on the sustainability (potential for canopy collapse) of the forest on Stewart Island/Rakiura
2. Cats – due to their impact on the Southern New Zealand dotterel
3. Rats – due to the current rat-free status of some offshore islands where there are intact ecosystems
4. Deer – currently undertaking monitoring to increase knowledge on the impacts of deer within Rakiura National Park. The Department of Conservation will continue to facilitate and encourage recreational hunters within Rakiura National Park.

To undertake possum control, Rakiura National Park is divided into management units and priority areas receive possum control on a rotational basis. Cat control is undertaken within the Park, primarily around the breeding sites of the Southern New Zealand dotterel on Table Hill, Mt Rakeahua and Rocky Mountain. Some rat control takes place in a number of strategic locations such as Mason Bay.

The Department of Conservation does not currently undertake any control of deer species within Rakiura National Park. This is due to the urgent priority of possum control, the inability to control reinvasion from neighbouring lands, the current incomplete knowledge of the environment and the effects deer are having on it and the greater cost of programmes targeting deer species. Instead, resources have been directed towards monitoring. The impacts of deer will continue to be monitored to enable the Department of Conservation to prioritise and direct any future control should this prove necessary.

There is a high level of public interest regarding the effects of white-tailed deer and their control within Rakiura National Park. Throughout the public consultation process for this planning document the Department of Conservation heard a range of views on this topic. A high value is placed on the experience of hunting white-tailed deer in the unique natural environments found on Stewart Island/Rakiura, however significant value is also placed on the unique ecosystems present within Rakiura National Park and their restoration.

The Department of Conservation will continue to monitor the forest health on Stewart Island/Rakiura. In the event that control is necessary for the preservation of indigenous species or for the welfare in general of the Park, the Department of Conservation will undertake control in areas most at risk. The Department of Conservation will consult with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group to determine appropriate control methods.

These factors establish the framework for the management and control of introduced animals within Rakiura National Park. The Department of Conservation has a strong emphasis on working with the community to achieve an integrated approach to ecosystem management and

introduced animal control within Rakiura National Park. Specific control policies identified below should be read holistically with the other control policies identified below. The specific control policies identify the priorities for specific introduced animal control, the general control policies identify methods for carrying out any control required to achieve the priorities.

Objectives

1. To eradicate, control and manage introduced animals in Rakiura National Park in accordance with national plans, statutory responsibilities, regional pest management strategies and Southland Conservancy priorities.
2. To prevent the colonisation and establishment of new non-indigenous species.
3. To acknowledge the community and stakeholder interests regarding introduced animals in Rakiura National Park.
4. To encourage integration and coordination between user groups, including the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group, the RMLT, local authorities and the wider community to achieve an integrated approach to the eradication, control and management of introduced animals in Rakiura National Park.
5. To increase public knowledge of introduced animals and their effects on Rakiura National Park.
6. To increase public awareness of potential biosecurity threats to Rakiura National Park.

Policies

Policies regarding public liaison

1. Should liaise with, coordinate and inform local authorities, adjacent landowners such as the RMLT, tāngata whenua, commercial and recreational hunters and the community through the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group to effectively eradicate, control and manage the impacts of introduced animals.
2. Will inform the community about the biosecurity risk associated with introduced animals not currently found within Rakiura National Park and their potential effects on the values associated with Rakiura National Park.
3. Should facilitate the wider distribution of information about the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group and Department of Conservation meetings and initiatives to a national audience through internet websites and other appropriate channels.
4. Should work with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group, the RMLT and other interested parties to formulate appropriate introduced animal control operations in accordance with national and Southland Conservancy priorities, plans, guidelines and statutory requirements, as well as those established under policy 15 below.
5. Should consult with the community, through the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group and tāngata whenua, prior to undertaking introduced animal control operations where the operations involve the use of previously unused toxins or bio-control agents and methods.

Policies regarding monitoring

1. Should prioritise a review of and continue to regularly review monitoring programmes to ensure that they are meeting the objectives of this Plan and the Stewart Island/Rakiura Area Biodiversity Action Plan.
2. Should identify and monitor the impacts of introduced animals in Rakiura National Park.
3. Should regularly monitor introduced animal densities and vegetation to ensure that trends in population and habitat condition are known.

4. Should continue to undertake monitoring, through the use of representative exclusion plots, with the aim of better understanding how deer, possums and rats interact to affect forest ecology.
5. Should monitor the overall forest health of Rakiura National Park not less than every ten years (through existing methods identified on page 190) and/or other appropriate methods as they become available.
6. Should encourage the hunting community to provide accurate hunting returns as a means of increasing knowledge regarding the deer and possum populations within Rakiura National Park.

Policies regarding control of introduced animals (general)

1. Should take all practicable steps to immediately remove any introduced animals not previously found in Rakiura National Park.
2. Should undertake the eradication and control of introduced animals according to established priorities. Priority will be given to areas where eradication is possible, practical and sustainable and where reinvasion is manageable.
3. Should seek resourcing and/or funding for introduced animal control in areas of highest priority.
4. Should establish and regularly review introduced animal control priorities with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group. Priority areas of Rakiura National Park should be determined using nationally or locally developed ranking systems. High ranking areas are likely to be those with unique ecosystems, threatened species, areas of high damage or high susceptibility to damage and areas not yet colonised by introduced animals.
5. Should actively pursue new technology or information that leads to an increased capacity to control introduced animals. Should new technology become available, only approved agents should be considered for use on a case-by-case basis.
6. Should aim to control (where eradication is not possible) the impact of introduced animals within Rakiura National Park to a level where they are not having unsustainable effects on native species and vegetation within Rakiura National Park.
7. Should encourage community initiatives and participation in appropriate introduced animal eradication and control programmes. Support for any programme should address the following matters:
 - a) that it can be demonstrated that the programme will assist in achieving the biodiversity and/or biosecurity objectives of this Management Plan;
 - b) that it can be demonstrated that the programme will assist in conserving and/or restoring the ecosystems of indigenous species within Rakiura National Park; and
 - c) that the programme will be reviewed regularly to ensure that the objectives of the programme are being achieved.
8. Should ensure that proposed eradication programmes meet the following criteria:
 - a) all individuals of the target species are exposed to the eradication programme and/or the population is reduced at a rate exceeding the rate of increase;
 - b) the probability of the introduced animals re-establishing can be managed;
 - c) the community and Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group have been consulted; and
 - d) the benefits of the project outweigh the costs.

9. May authorise one-off permits for commercial recovery operations (including wild animal recovery operations or WARO). Operators should be encouraged to target those areas with higher densities of introduced animals. Permits should not be issued if the activity:
 - a) is during periods of high recreational use (periods of high recreational use cannot be defined as it is likely they will be specific to the location and may change throughout the lifespan of this Management Plan. The Department will consider what the periods of high recreational use are when the application is received);
 - b) is hunting blocks that have already been booked by recreational hunters; and
 - c) has an adverse impact on existing joint working programmes and/or introduced animal control programmes.
10. Should consider joint working programmes with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group, the community and parties with an interest in the eradication, control and management of introduced animals.
11. Should continue to encourage and facilitate recreational hunting within Rakiura National Park as a method of minimising the impacts of deer. Focus should be given to areas where monitoring has shown the greatest benefits to forest health can be attained.
12. Should, through the review of the Stewart Island/Rakiura Biodiversity Action Plan, work with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group to establish specific control measures for the purposes of implementing and achieving the objectives and policies in this section.

Policies for specific introduced animal control

1. Will, when implementing policies 26, 27, 28 and 29 have particular regard to the following:
 - a) the protection of an ecosystem process;
 - b) the protection of habitats, a threatened species and the prevention of a species from local extinction;
 - c) the protection of natural values;
 - d) the maintaining of representative forest types within Rakiura National Park; and
 - e) other areas of Rakiura National Park identified through monitoring as requiring introduced animal control in accordance with policies 25, 26, 27 and 28.
2. Should continue to undertake possum control within Rakiura National Park on a regular rotational basis. Focus should be given to achieving the protection requirements identified in policy 24, in particular the protection of canopy and sub-canopy indigenous species.
3. Should continue to undertake feral cat control to achieve the protection requirements set out in policy 24, particular attention should be given to areas where feral cats are having an unsustainable effect on populations of threatened species.
4. Should undertake rat control in Rakiura National Park in line with the priorities below:
 - a) maintaining current rat free islands;
 - b) eradicating rats on other islands;
 - c) maintaining the general welfare of the Park's indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems and to maintain scenic and landform values; by controlling rats where necessary. Focus should be given to the protection requirements are identified in policy 24.

5. Should undertake deer control in accordance with the following priorities:
 - a) maintaining current deer-free areas (such as existing deer-free islands);
 - b) preventing the colonisation and establishment of new deer species not presently found in Rakiura National Park; and
 - c) maintaining the general welfare of the park's indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems and to maintain scenic and landform values; by controlling deer where necessary. Focus should be given to the protection requirements identified in policy 24.
6. Should consult with the Stewart Island/Rakiura Pest Liaison Group and the wider community to determine appropriate methods for control for those sites identified under policy 28c above.

3.3 Freshwater species, habitats and ecosystems

The moderate to high rainfall, diverse relief and variable soil types create a variety of freshwater habitats within Rakiura National Park. They range from short and steep coastal streams in the northwest, to large meandering lowland rivers such as Freshwater and Rakeahua. The catchments are generally stable and the lithology is hard rock, hence sediment loadings in streams are low. Streams on the Island tend to have brown, tannin-stained waters and many are notable for their thick moss and lichen carpets.

The freshwater systems of Rakiura National Park represent nationally significant habitats as they remain largely free of human induced impacts such as the effects of introduced plant and fish species (there are no introduced salmonid fishes present in Rakiura National Park) and catchment modification. As a result, the Freshwater Wetlands are listed nationally as Sites of Special Wildlife Importance (SSWI) and as Wetlands of Ecological and Representative Importance (WERI).

The freshwater fish fauna within Rakiura National Park is one of the most intact groups of indigenous fauna on the Island. The Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers contain abundant healthy populations of giant kōkopu and longfin eels both of which are considered threatened and in gradual decline on the mainland. Many other species found on the mainland such as redfinned bully (*Gobiomorphus huttoni*), giant bully (*Galaxias gobioides*), upland bully (*Gobio morphus huttoni*), lamprey (*Geotria australis*) and banded kōkopu are also present. There are also three species of non-migratory fish on Stewart Island/Rakiura, including Gollum galaxias (*Galaxias gollumoides*), first described from Stewart Island/Rakiura and Southern flathead galaxias (*Galaxias sp. "southern"*), which are both endemic to Southland and Stewart Island/Rakiura.

In total there are 14 known species of freshwater fish on the Island. Large bodied galaxiids are abundant and occupy distinct species guilds within the freshwater system including the mainstreams of the larger rivers. This is in contrast to mainland South Island river systems where galaxiids show a much reduced distribution and tend to only occupy smaller side tributaries.

The freshwater macro-invertebrate fauna is characterised by taxa common on the mainland and is similar to that found in forested streams in south eastern part of the South Island. However, there are two species of stoneflies associated with wetlands that are endemic to the Island, with one also being an endemic genus that is named for the Island – *Rakiuraperla nudipes*.

Wetland habitats on Stewart Island/Rakiura are extensive with larger ones including:

- Freshwater Valley
- Island Hill basin
- Rakeahua Valley
- the eastern slopes of the Tin Range
- alpine wetlands on Mt Anglem/Hananui.

Strategic issues for Stewart Island/Rakiura centre around the maintenance and condition of the near pristine nature of the freshwater systems. In particular, the lowland components of Freshwater and Rakeahua Rivers as national reference systems are important.

One of the largest threats to the integrity of the freshwater communities is the introduction of introduced species especially salmonids, the fry and adults of which may compete with or prey on indigenous fish. Sea-run populations of salmon exist from salmon farms adjacent to Rakiura National Park, however, habitat suitability may be limiting the colonising of freshwater river systems by these species.

The objectives and policies in section 3.1 – Indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems also have relevance for freshwater systems within Rakiura National Park.

Objectives

1. To preserve the unique biodiversity of freshwater ecosystems in such a condition that they require minimal ongoing management input.
2. To manage threatened freshwater species having regard to national priorities, species recovery plans and local priorities.
3. To prevent the introduction of non-indigenous species (including fish and aquatic weeds) to freshwater ecosystems within Rakiura National Park.
4. To encourage the involvement of the community and Tāngata whenua in the protection and conservation of freshwater species, habitats, and ecosystems.

Policies

1. Should give priority to conservation projects at locations where the greatest number of freshwater species may benefit. Priority should also be given to conservation projects that deal with a number of threats at one site.
2. Should collect data and information on the distribution, population and habitat of freshwater species where there is currently insufficient information. Monitor the changing status of threats to freshwater habitats and species so that knowledge of these threats remains accurate.
3. Will encourage the community, local authorities, Tāngata whenua and conservation interest groups to become involved in the management of freshwater species.
4. Will work with and advocate to the Southland Regional Council, Ministry of Fisheries and Fish and Game and the community to avoid the introduction of trout, salmon or any introduced plant or animal species to waterways within Rakiura National Park.
5. Will consider the eradication of salmonids and other introduced freshwater fish species should they become established in the waterways of Rakiura National Park.

3.4 Islands

Rakiura National Park incorporates a number of islands. The most notable of these islands includes most of Ulva Island, part of Native Island and the Bravo Islands within Paterson Inlet/Whaka ā Te Wera, and Pearl, Anchorage and Noble Islands within Port Pegasus/Pikihātiti. The innermost of the Ernest Islands at Mason Bay and the Ruggedy Islands groups off the northern coast are also part of the Park. The Department of Conservation may seek the inclusion of the Bishop and Clerk islands into Rakiura National Park in the future (see section 7.1). See Appendix G - Islands within Rakiura National Park.

Issues on islands within Rakiura National Park include the removal of introduced animals and ensuring the islands remain free from introduced animals, thus providing opportunities as refugia for threatened species and for public benefit and enjoyment. There is some potential for further islands within Rakiura National Park to be made free from introduced animals and plants, providing the right conditions can be met, including the ability to prevent or manage re-invasion.

Ulva Island is of particular importance due to its open sanctuary status. The species of note on Ulva Island include red-crowned parakeets, kaka (*Nestor meridionalis meridionalis*), Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka, Stewart Island robin, South Island saddleback/tieke (*Philesturnus carunculatus*), Stewart Island weka, kererū, mohua (*Mohua ochrocephala*), rifleman (*Acanthisitta chloris*) and little blue penguins. There are many species of invertebrate such as weevils, weta and flightless beetles. Common skink (*Oligosoma aff. Polychrome 'clade5'*), have also been re-introduced to the Island. Section 8.1 of this plan covers the specific management of Ulva Island.

Objectives

1. To restore and enhance the unique ecological characteristics of island ecosystems within Rakiura National Park.
2. To maintain the introduced animal free status of islands within Rakiura National Park.
3. To raise awareness about island conservation and its role in New Zealand.
4. To involve the community in the protection and restoration of islands within Rakiura National Park where appropriate.

Policies

1. Will manage islands as far as possible to avoid invasion of introduced species.
2. Should undertake further restoration work on islands to restore and enhance their ecosystems. Priority islands for introduced animal removal within Rakiura National Park include the remaining islands within Paterson Inlet/Whaka ā Te Wera and the islands within Port Pegasus/Pikihātiti.
3. Should publish materials to educate and inform people about the value of island conservation.
4. Should encourage the community, iwi, adjacent landowners, and concessionaires to become involved with island restoration and conservation.
5. May consider limited access and use of islands to achieve common goals for island appreciation, restoration and protection, where consistent with the island classification system.

3.5 Geological, landform and soil features

The geological structure of Rakiura National Park is primarily of very ancient volcanic origin with granite rocks underlying much of the Island. The Island is split roughly into two sections, northern and southern, separated by Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera and the Rakeahua Valley.

The northern section of the Island is dominated by the Mt Anglem/Hananui massif; with cirques and tarns remnants from the last glaciation. Mt Anglem/Hananui is the highest point within Rakiura National Park at 980 metres. This extends to the northern and eastern coast, dotted by both sandy and stony/pebbly beaches, interrupted with numerous rocky headlands. River systems drain the eastern and northern slopes of the Mt Anglem/Hananui massif.

South west of Mt Anglem/Hananui the Freshwater Valley and Ruggedy Flats form an extensive lowland complex that extends through to the Island Hill area. Most of the area is low-lying, consisting largely of accumulated sediments and windblown sand. Volcanic outcroppings, known as plutons, rise above this low-lying landscape and include Island Hill (137 metres) and Upper Island Hill (62 metres). This system contains the largest wetland complex on Stewart Island/Rakiura and is of national importance. Particular landform features include the meandering, unconstrained and unmodified Freshwater River, lakes, unmodified soil sequences and natural drainage patterns.

The landscape of the northwestern coast is dominated by the Ruggedy Mountains with their orange-brown rock bluffs and crags protruding from the coastal forest. The predominant westerly winds blowing across the Southern Ocean at this latitude have created a unique dune ecology of high sand passes and arid stonefields with an almost lunar landscape quality. In particular Mason Bay stands out as a nationally and internationally significant dune system, with dune influence extending several kilometres inland. Sand deposits have been located as far inland as the Freshwater Valley, indicating that sand movement through this area is part of the natural ecology. Other important dune systems are located at Smoky Beach, East Ruggedy, West Ruggedy, Big Hellfire, Little Hellfire and Doughboy beaches.

Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera is a system of drowned lowland valleys and waterways that became flooded following the sea level rise occurring at the end of the last glaciation, approximately 12-16,000 years ago. The highest points of the land that now underlies the inlet have become islands, some of which are part of Rakiura National Park. Ulva Island in the middle of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera is the most significant of these.

The southern section of Stewart Island/Rakiura is generally higher and more rugged than the northern section, with the hard granite rocks of the Tin Range as its backbone. Mt Allen (760 metres) in the central Tin Range is the highest point of the southern part of Stewart Island/Rakiura. This granite basement extends to the southern-most portions of Stewart Island/Rakiura and culminates in the awe-inspiring domes and outcroppings above Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti. Wind-blasted and sculpted and with mythical names like Gog and Magog, these huge monoliths tower above the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti harbour, providing a dramatic landscape backdrop to the sheltered waterways and bush-covered islands of a harbour that is unique in New Zealand.

East of the crest of the Tin Range, the land drains into a series of wetlands and relatively long sinuous river systems, such as the Toi Toi wetland and Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto, with its upper reaches in Rakiura National Park.

The soils of the Mt Anglem/Hananui area and those within the southern portion of the Rakiura National Park are of national and international importance due to the wide range of soils found under native vegetation types. Intact soil sequences, notably within lowland areas of Mason Bay/Island Hill, Freshwater Valley and the Rakeahua Valley, are special features. These soils are frequently waterlogged and leached. Organic accumulation leading to the development of peat is a significant feature. Soil development is also influenced by the distribution of alluvium and wind-blown sand. Soils are generally not erodible, although poor binding between the

underlying granite and the over-lying soil can lead to slumping where the soil profile is disturbed or after heavy rainfall. Tracks on these soils are renowned for degenerating into mud wallows.

While Rakiura National Park has a long history of human use, the lasting visual impact of human activity on the landscape is relatively minor. Activities with the potential to affect landscape such as agricultural grazing, mining and burning no longer occur on the land within the Rakiura National Park. As such, the Park's landscape is overwhelmingly natural and regeneration has been very successful in many parts of the Park, concealing the modifications in the past.

A number of geological features within Rakiura National Park are listed in the New Zealand Geopreservation Index (maintained by the Geological Society of New Zealand) as of national and regional significance. Sites include:

- Bald Cone exfoliation dome, Port Pegasus - regionally significant;
- Big Hellfire Beach sand pass - regionally significant;
- Ernest Islands sand tombolo (Mason Bay) - nationally significant;
- Gog and Magog exfoliation domes, Port Pegasus - nationally significant;
- Granite Knob and Lees Knob exfoliation domes, Tin Range - regionally significant;
- Mason Bay sand passes and dunes - nationally significant;
- Mt Anglem/Hananui cirque and tarns - regionally significant;
- Ruggedy Flats/Freshwater Valley - regionally significant; and
- Tin Range schist and associated tin workings - nationally significant.

Objectives

1. To preserve the landforms and landscapes including the soil and other abiotic features, of Rakiura National Park.
2. To protect and preserve geological sites of international, national and regional significance where they occur within Rakiura National Park.
3. To gain a better understanding of geological landform and soil features and the threats to these in Rakiura National Park in order to better prioritise the protection and active management of these values.
4. To increase the awareness and appreciation of local, national and international visitors on the significance of these features.

Policies

1. Should ensure that the adverse effects of any new facilities, structures, activities and utilities on the landforms and landscapes within Rakiura National Park are avoided or otherwise minimised.
2. Will work with local authorities to ensure activities adjoining the lands and waters of Rakiura National Park do not adversely affect the landforms and landscapes of the Park.

3.6 Fire

Under the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977, the Southern Rural Fire District is the rural fire authority for Rakiura National Park. The Southern Rural Fire District is an amalgamation of the fire fighting responsibilities of the Invercargill City Council, Southland District Council, Gore District Council, the Southern Plantations Rural Fire District, and the Department of Conservation.

Fire is a significant threat to natural, cultural, historical and recreational values. Fire can quickly devastate ecosystems particularly during prolonged dry spells when dry fuel loads enable fires to rapidly build up in intensity and burn across a wide front. Coupled with the rugged topography of the Island, access complications and availability of water, fighting fires in this type of terrain is logistically a very difficult task.

The use of small fires for heating or cooking in the course of recreational activities is allowed without the need for permits to be issued, unless a total fire ban is in force. Total fire bans are publically notified by the Southern Rural Fire Districts.

Objectives

1. To protect natural, cultural, historical and recreational values from fire and to control and manage the risk of fire within Rakiura National Park.
2. To increase the community and visitor awareness of fire danger.

Policies

1. Will give the highest priority to the control and suppression of wild fires within Rakiura National Park in accordance with the provisions of the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977 and other relevant legislation.
2. Should encourage all visitors to public conservation land to use portable cooking equipment rather than open fires.
3. May establish bylaws to control the use of fire within the Rakiura National Park.

3.7 Facilities and access for management purposes

At times it is necessary to be able to provide facilities and use air access, vehicles or boats to achieve management objectives where this may not be allowed for other purposes such as recreation or tourism activities.

The day-to-day operational activities of the Department of Conservation, generally referred to as “management purposes”, often require a level of outside support and service that other activities within Rakiura National Park do not justify. For example, species recovery programmes may involve the need for the siting of a temporary hut at a specific location within the Park, as well as providing access to and from that hut to assist staff in their day-to-day activities. It is noted that approvals under the Building Act 2004 and the Resource Management Act 1991 may be required for the construction of some facilities.

From time to time other Crown agencies may wish to carry out management activities within Rakiura National Park for example for mapping, surveying and data collection and also for the servicing of utilities. The provisions of this section also apply to the activities of other Crown agencies.

Objective

1. To allow appropriate facilities and access for management purposes, provided they avoid or otherwise minimise impacts on the national park values.

Policies

1. Should manage any buildings or structures essential to support management activities according to the following criteria:
 - a) that the form, design and placement of the building, structure, or facility should be such that its impact on the vegetation, topography, cultural values, ecological values and wildlife of the site is avoided, or otherwise minimised; and
 - b) consideration should be given to alternative sites in order to determine the site with the least impact; and
 - c) building material should be sensitive to the natural surroundings and any nearby or associated buildings, structures or facilities; and
 - d) facilities should not visually affect the landscape except where high structural visibility is required for safety reasons; and
 - e) facilities of a temporary and/or relocatable design should be preferred over permanent facilities; and
 - f) all facilities will meet legal requirements.
2. Should avoid or otherwise minimise disturbance to other users and the environment, and consider other relevant planning documents when using aircraft, vehicles or boats to access Rakiura National Park for management purposes.
3. Should consider authorisation requested for management activities by other Crown agencies, subject to policy 1 and 2 above.

Part Four: Historical and cultural heritage

4.1 Management of historical and cultural heritage

New Zealand's distinctive culture is maintained by engagement with our history, heritage and environment. Rakiura National Park contains a rich historical and cultural heritage for all New Zealanders – places of exploration, settlement, natural resource use and protection, communication, and ongoing spiritual and cultural associations. Such places provide a link between the present and the past and with the culture of those who came before.

For an overview of the Stewart Island/Rakiura historical and cultural heritage see section 1.4 – Historical and cultural heritage in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

4.1.1 Rakiura National Park history

Over a period of 140 years, the lands that were brought together to create Rakiura National Park in 2002 have had converging histories. The lands that are now commonly known as Rakiura National Park were assigned varying status, according to the values placed upon them either for their potential for commercial use, or for their scenic and natural values. The most successful commercial land use over this area has been timber milling to the north of Paterson Inlet and to a lesser extent pastoralism around Mason Bay. Tin prospecting and mining in Port Pegasus extended over a long period of time, and covered a large area, but never proved very successful in financial terms. Despite these attempts to develop and use Stewart Island/Rakiura, over time the trend has been towards an increasing focus upon conservation.

After the failure of early attempts by the provincial government to encourage settlement and industry (such as that at Port William), central government accepted a recommendation to set aside all forested Crown Land on Stewart Island/Rakiura as a timber reserve. As a result a state forest was declared in 1886. Such legislation provided for the careful use of forest reserves rather than any type of conservation as it might be defined today, and pastoral leases continued to be issued. Nonetheless this status did entail a form of conservation. It became clear within only a few years that the forest suitable for timber milling was all to be found in the eastern portion of the northern half of Stewart Island/Rakiura and in a bold move for the time the Government began to move towards preservation of most of the Island in its natural state.

John McKenzie's Land Act of 1892 gave the first recognition to the need to set aside reserves for protection of scenery, flora and fauna and thereby enable the country to reach its potential as a tourism destination. Tourists are known to have been visiting Stewart Island/Rakiura from as early as 1876. Under the Land Act, Ulva Island was set aside in 1899 as the Island's first reserve for the "preservation of native game and flora". In 1903 a series of relatively small areas were set aside as scenic reserves across what is now Rakiura National Park.

Only four years later, the Commissioner of Crown Lands for Southland recommended that a further 43,000 acres be made scenic reserve, and 208,000 acres of flora and fauna reserve were established. This ensured that three-fifths of Stewart Island/Rakiura was beyond the reach of development, industry or settlement. In 1919 the management of all the reserves was consolidated under the Scenery Preservation Act 1908. Most mining (gold and tin) had been abandoned by 1900 and only a few prospectors continued after 1917 in the Pegasus tin fields, within the reserve. By 1919 the only pastoral runs that persisted were those around Mason Bay. During the 1970s and 1980s the extent of this farming was gradually reduced to nothing.

The remaining Crown Lands available for timber milling, all in the north of Stewart Island/Rakiura, were declared provisional state forest in 1919 and 1923, but only a small portion of this

had viable access for profitable milling. The closure of the timber mill at Māori Beach in 1931 marked the end of the timber industry on the Island. Tracks and huts were developed in the area of the state forest under the management of the New Zealand Forest Service and the area was effectively managed for recreation use.

Over time these lands all moved towards conservation and recreation uses, either through deliberate classification by the Government or through the failure of industry and development. Tourist visitation to the Island grew slowly but steadily over the same period. The remains of past human activity are now valued as historical heritage and managed for that value within the National Park.

4.1.2 Protection and management

Section 4(2)(c) of the National Parks Act 1980 requires the Department of Conservation to preserve sites and objects of archaeological and historical interest in Rakiura National Park.

The key categories of threat to cultural and historical places within Rakiura National Park are natural processes, human impacts, management decisions and information loss. The Department of Conservation seeks to protect sites and better connect people with their heritage through the management and interpretation of key cultural and historical sites.

Protection of historical and cultural heritage from visitor and management impacts is facilitated through the application of the National Historic Heritage Protection Standard Operating Procedure. The Procedure is followed wherever management decisions may impact upon historical and cultural heritage identified in the Department of Conservation's inventories or New Zealand Archaeological Association records. It requires the evaluation of heritage significance along with an assessment of the effects of the work or management decision. Compliance with the archaeological provisions of the Historic Places Act 1993 is also triggered by the Standard Operating Procedure.

Some monitoring of historical and cultural heritage is undertaken to aid in the identification of natural threats to sites. To protect some heritage from natural processes, a higher level of intervention is required, however this is only feasible at a selection of places. The Southland Conservancy Historic Resource Management Programme (SHRMP) identifies key representative and significant historic places for this 'active management'. These places were selected using a framework of historical themes in combination with the assessment criteria described in the Historic Places Act 1993, ensuring that a wide range of the human history in Southland is represented. Other factors used to select sites within Rakiura National Park for active management include natural threats, public accessibility, interpretive potential, types of places, structures and the spread of places across the Department of Conservation's Southland Conservancy.

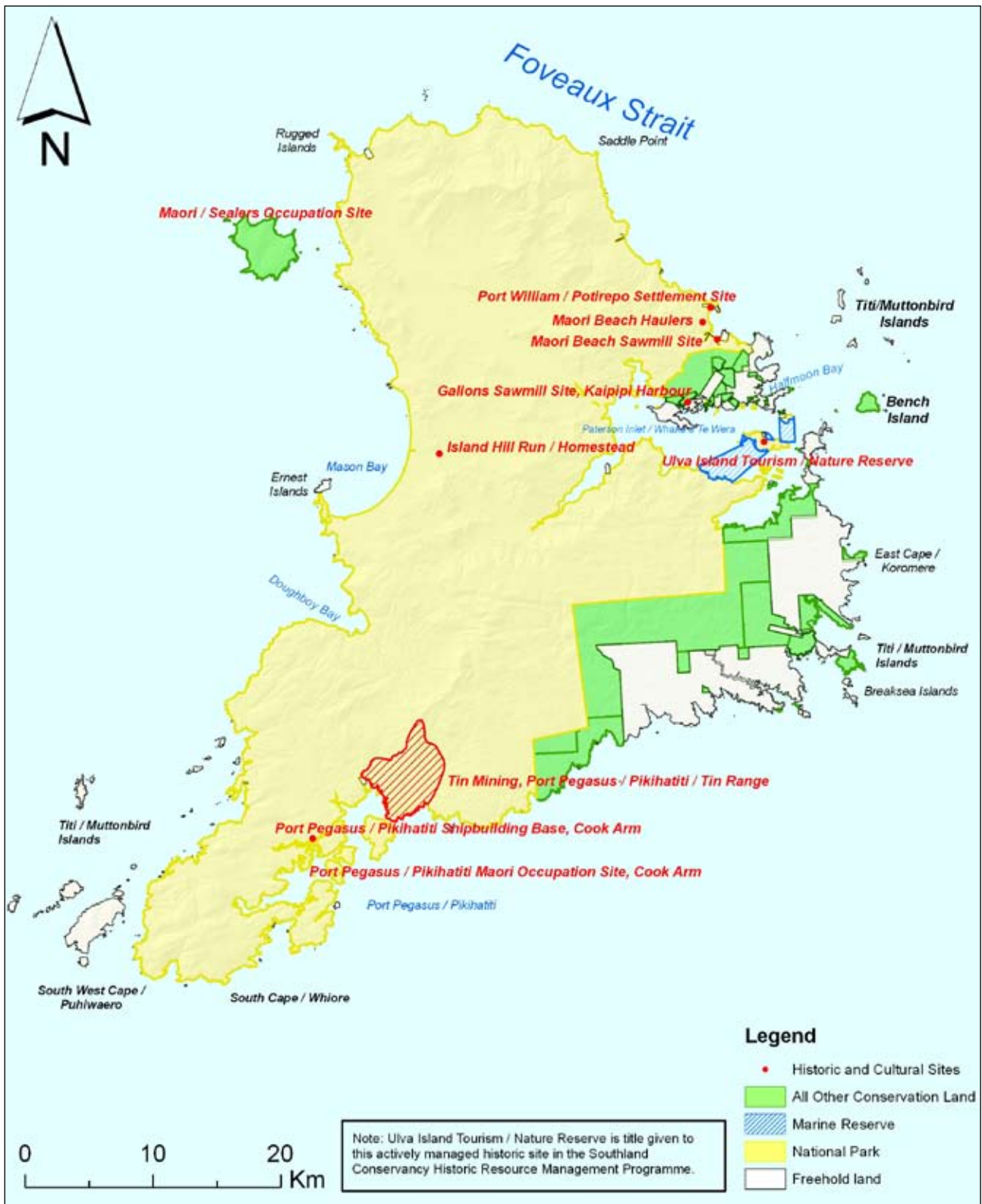
Additional places of importance to iwi may be identified for active management to address natural threats shown from monitoring visits. These sites may or may not be listed in future plans depending upon their cultural sensitivity. Documentary research and field surveys may also result in the identification of new sites that need to be assessed using the same process, or during a review of SHRMP to determine if the sites qualify for active management.

As a result of the SHRMP process, the sites in Table 1 have been identified as requiring active management within Rakiura National Park. Map 2 shows the location of these sites.

Table 1 - Historic sites requiring active management in Rakiura National Park

NAME OF PLACE
Port Pegasus shipbuilding base, Cooks Arm
Port Pegasus Māori occupation site, Cooks Arm
Tin mining, Port Pegasus/Tin Range
Port William/Poteripo settlement
Ulva Island, Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera (the whole island is listed as a historic site, due to it being one of the first reserves created in New Zealand, under the 1892 Land Act)
Island Hill run/homestead
Māori Beach sawmill site/haulers

Map 2 - Actively managed historic places within Rakiura National Park



Objectives

1. To gain a better understanding of historical and cultural heritage and the threats to this heritage in Rakiura National Park, in order to better prioritise the protection and active management of that heritage.
2. To protect historical and cultural heritage in Rakiura National Park.

3. To preserve a representative range of historical and cultural heritage on public conservation land in Rakiura National Park.
4. To increase the awareness and connection of local, national and international visitors to their historical and cultural heritage in Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Should actively manage for conservation purposes the sites listed in Table 1 and should prepare a conservation plan for each of these sites.
2. Should consider the addition of further actively managed sites within Rakiura National Park, in consultation with tāngata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the community, if resources allow.
3. Should implement the National Historic Heritage Protection Standard Operating Procedure to ensure the protection of historical and cultural heritage sites.
4. Should maintain an up-to-date inventory of all historical and cultural heritage within Rakiura National Park.
5. Should encourage Tāngata whenua to take part in archaeological surveys of Rakiura National Park and provide opportunities for them to contribute knowledge of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other values.
6. Should work with the Historic Places Trust, Rakiura Heritage Trust and the community on the protection, conservation and management of historical and cultural heritage in Rakiura National Park.
7. Should work with Tāngata whenua on the protection, conservation and management of any wāhi tapu or associated wāhi taonga and encourage the management of these places by tāngata whenua.
8. Should manage visitor facilities at actively managed historic places in accordance with the conservation plan for each site and the outcomes sought for each management Place within Rakiura National Park. These should avoid or otherwise minimise the impacts on historical and cultural heritage.
9. Should avoid or otherwise minimise impacts on culturally sensitive places through careful provision of information and education of visitors and the community who visit Rakiura National Park.
10. Should consult with Kaitiaki Roopu as a forum to assist the Department of Conservation when assessing concessionaire usage of culturally sensitive sites on a case-by-case basis.
11. Should work with Tāngata whenua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust to ensure that there is an accidental discovery protocol which is kept up-to-date and applied where relevant.

Part Five: Public benefit, use and enjoyment of the Park

5.1 Introduction

Rakiura National Park offers many opportunities such as walking, tramping and hunting for the public to benefit from and enjoy its natural environment. Due to the accessibility of most of the Island's coastline by boat, these recreational opportunities are often combined with water-based activities outside of the Park, such as swimming, diving, fishing, kayaking and boating.

The distinct character of recreation within Rakiura National Park comes from its track and hut network and the fact that most places within the Park have no land vehicle access. Recreational opportunities extend all over the Park, but the vast majority of the area has difficult access.

The Department of Conservation is guided in its management of recreation within Rakiura National Park by the Visitor Strategy 1996. This national framework identifies seven visitor categories. These are:

- short stop traveller
- day visitor
- overnighter
- backcountry comfort seeker
- backcountry adventurer
- remoteness seeker
- thrill-seeker.

Short stop travellers are those who visit a national park for an hour or less, making brief visits en route to their destination. Short stop traveller opportunities include roadside picnic areas, view points and short walks. There is no roading within Rakiura National Park, therefore the Department of Conservation does not manage sites specifically for short stop travellers.

Thrill-seeking activities such as bungy-jumping and white-water rafting/kayaking do not occur within the Park. These activities would not be consistent with the outcome sought for the Park as a whole due to the adverse effects on national park values. Flat-water kayaking does occur on some of the rivers within the Park, as does sea-kayaking around the coast and inland harbours, with visitors pulling ashore into the Park.

Day visitors may spend up to a full day in an area of the Park. Visits are often associated with a family or group outing or a specific recreational activity such as picnics, walking and boating. Locations receiving day visitors within Rakiura National Park include the southern and northern ends of the Rakiura Track, Mason Bay to Freshwater Landing (section of the Northwest Circuit) and Ulva Island.

Overnight visitors are generally based around a campground or education lodge that is accessible by a boat or a vehicle. Overnight visitors undertake day walks and other low risk day length recreational activities using an overnight facility as a base. Sites used by overnight visitors range from very basic facilities to those with serviced cabins and/or campsites with electricity provided. Within Rakiura National Park the Department of Conservation does not currently manage opportunities like this as most visitors who stay overnight within the Park are on the move, not based at one particular location, and visitors usually stay more than one night (eg, hunters).

Backcountry comfort seekers want a low risk backcountry experience. They generally like to be provided with good information about the area they are going to and they generally undertake walks on tracks with; huts that have cooking and heating facilities. This group includes many first time or relatively new trampers and some hunters. Within Rakiura National Park backcountry comfort seekers are provided for on the Rakiura Track.

Backcountry adventurers are self-reliant trampers, hunters and mountaineers who want a true backcountry experience. They require only a few facilities such as basic huts, tramping tracks, bridges over major watercourses and signs. In addition, they need information to plan their trip, such as maps, weather reports and route guides. This group has historically comprised young New Zealanders, however, there is an increasing trend towards a wider demographic range including international visitors. Most of these visitors stay for longer periods. Within Rakiura National Park, these visitors seek out tracks such as the Northwest and Southern circuits. This category also covers the recreational hunters who come to Rakiura National Park for extended periods of time and set up camp or use hut facilities within designated hunting blocks.

Remoteness seekers are highly self-reliant trampers and hunters who want a wilderness experience with very few interactions with other visitors and few, if any, facilities. Like the backcountry adventurers, they require information to plan their trip. This group is very small compared with the other user groups but the need to preserve recreational opportunities at this end of the use spectrum is important. Opportunities for this form of recreation within Rakiura National Park lie within the southern and northern interior of the Island.

Although some visitors can belong to different visitor groups at different times during their visit, the majority of visitors will fall primarily within the day visitor, two backcountry and remoteness seeker categories.

5.2 Recreational opportunity settings

Providing for appropriate public recreational use of Rakiura National Park is one of the principal functions of the Department of Conservation.

The Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) is a recreation planning tool that is used to help identify the type of recreational opportunities which are managed to provide for particular types of recreational experiences. These values and experiences may include physical challenge, natural quiet, self-reliance and isolation. By providing a range of recreational opportunities within defined management settings, the Department of Conservation enables the public to choose an area of the Park that most closely matches the experience they wish to have.

These settings strongly influence the nature and standard of public facilities - for example, huts and tracks provided throughout the Park. They can also be used to guide the issuing and management of concessions activities so that commercial activities within Rakiura National Park are consistent with the recreational experience sought for particular parts of the Park. This approach is set out in The New Zealand Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Guidelines for Users 1993 and the Visitor Strategy 1996.

Recreational opportunity settings appropriate for Rakiura National Park, based on those in the above references, have been used in this Plan. A full description of these settings is provided in Appendix E. The settings are:

- Frontcountry
- Backcountry
- Remote
- ROS Wilderness.

These settings are not intended to be used as the overarching planning tool but do guide the Department of Conservation in the management of recreation and recreational facilities within Places. The outcome, objectives and policies for Place are the key overarching framework for the management of Places within Rakiura National Park (see Part 8 – Places).

It is important to understand that any national park is just one part of a national system of public conservation and recreational lands. Each national park needs to be considered within the context of national and regional recreational opportunities. The recreational opportunity setting is a tool for achieving this.

5.3 Public access and facilities

Rakiura National Park is situated on Stewart Island/Rakiura and therefore access to the Island is either by aircraft or boat. Most visitors to the Park arrive at the Oban/Halfmoon Bay township either via the ferry from Bluff or via air from Invercargill. As such, Oban/Halfmoon Bay is the main starting point for most people planning to enter the Park, with the exception of some hunters and trappers who access the Park directly or for those people who fly in to Mason Bay, Doughboy and other sites at low tide.

Oban/Halfmoon Bay is the southernmost permanent settlement in New Zealand, with a population of between 300-400 permanent residents. Fishing, marine farming and tourism are the main industries. A variety of accommodation options is available for visitors, including backpacker/hostel-style beds through to high-end boutique accommodation. All of these accommodation facilities are outside the Park. Within the Park the Department of Conservation provides basic hunting huts, tramping huts and campsites.

The tourism industry on Stewart Island/Rakiura has traditionally been small, consisting largely of sole traders and local owner-operators. However, larger tourism companies are now established on Stewart Island/Rakiura. There was an initial increase in visitors to the Department of Conservation visitor centre on the island following the creation of Rakiura National Park (from 45,000 in 1996/1997 to 62,000 in 2002/2003). However by 2005/2006 the number had declined to 56,000. As at the approval of this Plan, numbers have not since been recorded but are thought to have declined slightly from 2005/2006 figures.

A small but growing number of visitors visit Stewart Island/Rakiura from cruise ships. Many of these cruise ship passengers spend time ashore in Rakiura National Park.

Overall the number of visitors to the Park is small when compared to other national parks around New Zealand.

Recreation facilities and services

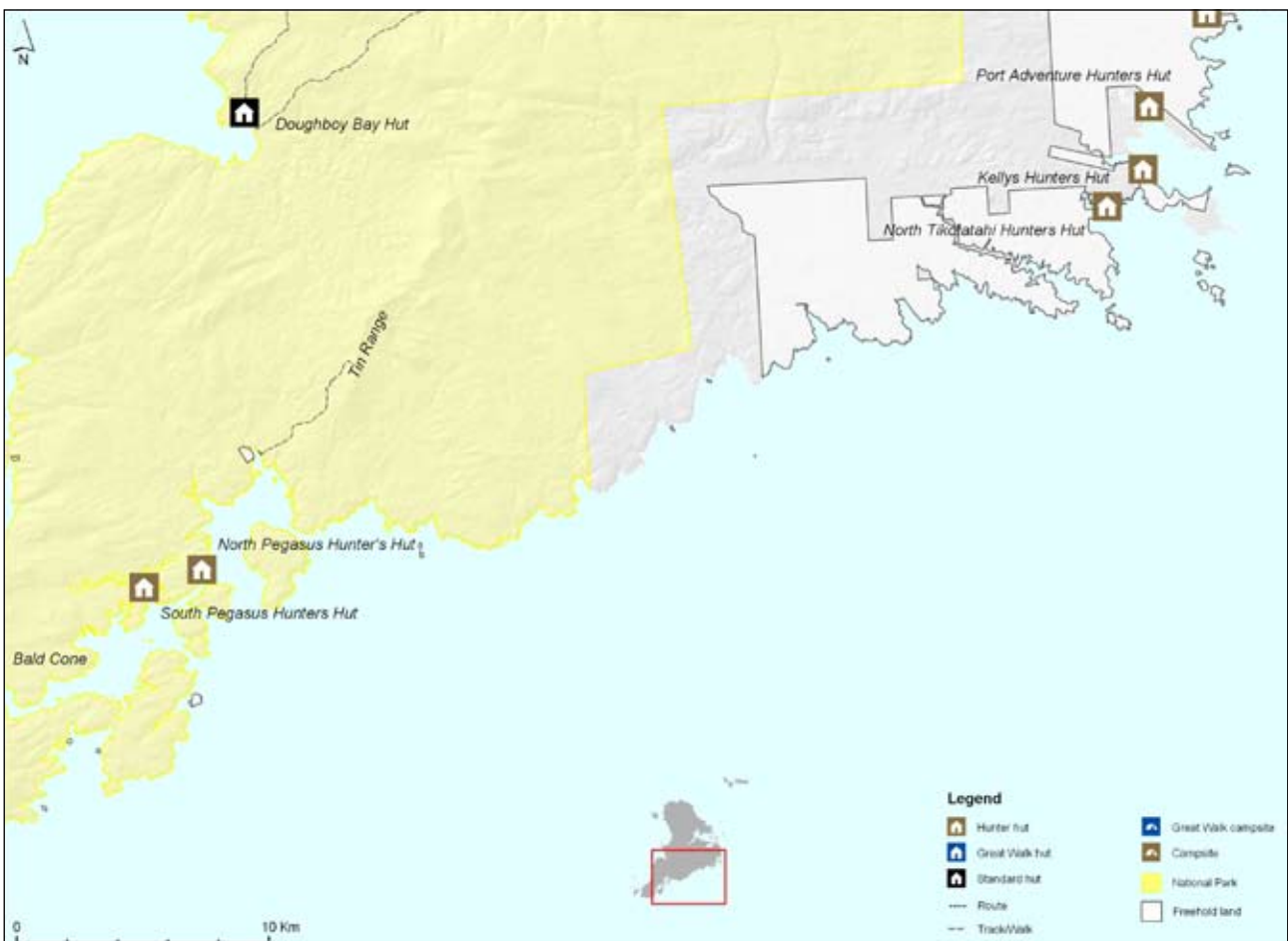
The Department of Conservation manages recreation facilities for a range of visitors to Rakiura National Park. Facilities provided include walking tracks, tramping tracks, marked routes, a range of huts (Great Walk huts and standard huts), bridges, signs and interpretation panels.

All recreation facilities within Rakiura National Park (shown in Maps 3 and 4) are open to the public. The commercial use of recreation facilities is permitted where authorised within a concession. Concessionaires are restricted in the use of these facilities, to minimise the impacts of visitor use in these areas and ensure that the visitor experience at any one site is not degraded.

Map 3 - Recreation facilities in Rakiura National Park (north)



Map 4 - Recreation facilities in Rakiura National Park (south)



Different recreation facilities are required for different parts of Rakiura National Park. The Department of Conservation is guided in the standard of facilities provided at these sites by a number of criteria, including the visitor settings outlined in section 5.2 – Recreational opportunity settings. Most recreational facilities within Rakiura National Park were created prior to the establishment of the Park. Many of the tracks were originally built by the former New Zealand Forest Service as part of its nationwide network for pest control. Other huts and campsites have been developed informally over time, particularly where boat access is available. The current track network managed by the Department of Conservation within the Park covers 245 kilometres and ranges from short walks to multi-day tramping tracks.

The Rakiura Track is a 29-kilometre tramping track, requiring a moderate level of fitness. It takes three days to complete, provides a good introduction to the scenery of Stewart Island/Rakiura and is suitable for tramping all year round. The Rakiura Track goes from Lee Bay to Port William/Potirepo and overland to North Arm, returning via the northern shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera and Kaipipi. There are Great Walk standard huts at Port William/Potirepo (24 bunks) and North Arm (24 bunks). There are also a number of managed campsites. These contain basic facilities such as shelter for cooking, a toilet and cold water supply, for example at Port William/Potirepo, Māori Beach and Sawdust Bay.

The Northwest Circuit, which also begins at Lee Bay and finishes at Kaipipi, is a more challenging backcountry tramp with the distinction of being the longest tramping track in New Zealand. It is 120 kilometres long and generally takes around eight to ten days to complete. As well as the huts managed as part of the Rakiura Track, there are standard huts at Bungaree (16 bunks), Christmas Village (12 bunks), Yankee River (16 bunks), Long Harry (12 bunks), East Ruggedy (12 bunks), Big Hellfire (12 bunks), Mason Bay (20 bunks) and Freshwater Landing (16 bunks). The Northwest Circuit is demanding and suitable for fit and experienced trampers.

Crowding issues have occurred at some huts at certain times of the year. The specific management of visitors at these sites is dealt with in Part 8 – Places.

The Southern Circuit is generally walked in a clockwise direction from Freshwater Landing to the southern end of Mason Bay via the Rakeahua Valley and Doughboy Bay. This track crosses more rugged and remote terrain than its northern counterpart and as such requires a high level of fitness and good route-finding skills. There are huts at Fred's Camp (10 bunks), Rakeahua (six bunks) and Doughboy Bay (eight bunks). The track is 56 kilometres long from Freshwater Landing to Mason Bay, and requires three to four days to complete. The track is generally started via water taxi to Freshwater Landing or Fred's Camp, but it is sometimes completed as an extension to the Northwest Circuit.

The Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust has built and maintains 12 huts (also referred to as hunter huts) at sites on hunting blocks within Rakiura National Park. These huts have been provided for the benefit and enjoyment of the public, enabling accommodation on various hunting blocks in Rakiura National Park. They are available for public use via a booking system. For more information on these huts, refer to section 6.7 – Accommodation and related facilities.

Water-based recreational users within Rakiura National Park, such as kayakers, are usually within the Park for short or overnight stops, or for the use of the Rakeahua and Freshwater rivers.

Sometimes a new recreational activity, commercial or otherwise, may appear to be consistent with the objectives and policies of this Plan, but its potential adverse effects may not be known until some time after it has commenced. In these situations a precautionary approach to the management of that activity may be required. To assist in identifying the impacts of new activities, a monitoring programme may be required. If the adverse effects are found to be unacceptable and cannot be avoided or otherwise minimised, the Department of Conservation can recommend to the Minister that the activity be controlled.

Management and control of access and use may involve limiting visitor numbers using bylaws. However any restrictions on access are more likely to occur by seeking public co-operation through the use of signs and information (eg, when a track or other facility is damaged by natural events).

Objectives

1. To encourage public access to and use of Rakiura National Park while ensuring that the public use does not adversely impact on natural, cultural and historical values.
2. To manage a range of recreational opportunities within Rakiura National Park.
3. To ensure that proposals for the maintenance, removal, further development or upgrading of public facilities within Rakiura National Park are consistent with natural, cultural and historical values and the outcomes, objectives and policies for the Place.
4. To monitor the effects of recreational activities within Rakiura National Park with reference to the outcomes sought for Places within the Park.

Policies

1. Will continue to make available to the public recreation facilities within Rakiura National Park. Should provide these facilities in accordance with the recreational opportunity specified for each Place or part of each Place (see Part 8 – Places). Where booking systems apply these systems should operate on an open and equal opportunity basis.
2. Should maintain existing recreational facilities within Rakiura National Park to their current standard (unless there is strong justification for their removal), and may upgrade these facilities as resources allow.
3. Will ensure that public access to and use of Rakiura National Park do not adversely impact on sites of cultural, historical, archaeological significance and indigenous species values.
4. May consult with adjacent landowners to determine appropriate access points from adjacent land.
5. Should not allow the provision of concessionaire storage in recreational facilities as this is not consistent with the public use purposes for which these facilities are provided.
6. Should use the following criteria to guide the management of recreational facilities where recreational facilities are provided:
 - a) avoid or otherwise minimise the impact on the environment, including the ecological, historical, cultural and scenic values of the Park. An assessment of environmental effects will be required prior to building any new facilities;
 - b) the maintenance of facilities should be undertaken in a way that avoids or otherwise minimises effects on existing users, and national park values;
 - c) all work should be undertaken according to national standards and consistent with the outcome statement for the Place in which the facility is located; and
 - d) the use of volunteer resources to maintain or construct huts and facilities provided that the Department of Conservation's standards for the particular facility are met and that appropriate supervision of any activities is undertaken.
7. The following criteria should be used when considering applications for new facilities or extending or adding to an existing facility:
 - a) whether the facilities could reasonably be located outside public conservation lands and waters
 - b) whether the applicant could reasonably use or share an existing facility
 - c) whether there is an adequate assessment of the potential effects of the facility on the existing recreational experience, including potential conflict between visitors
 - d) whether there is an adequate assessment of the potential effects of the facility on the surrounding natural resources and historical and cultural heritage, including cumulative effects. Facilities should:
 - i) be consistent with the outcome planned for Places;
 - ii) minimise adverse effects on national park values and on the existing benefit, use and enjoyment of the public, including public access;
 - iii) avoid proliferation of the built environment;
 - iv) complement existing accommodation and related facilities;
 - v) where possible be located close to existing facilities;
 - vi) be located, designed, constructed and maintained to:
 - preserve a sense of naturalness;
 - where possible be close to other buildings;
 - meet all legal requirements and standards;

- minimise risk from natural hazards; and
 - avoid adverse effects on natural surface and underground waters and all water bodies.
- vii) be of a scale, design and colour as to harmonise with the landscape and seascape;
- viii) provide for disabled people in places to the extent required by law; and
- ix) be available to the public on an open and equal basis.
8. Should continue to work with the Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust in providing hunter huts for public benefit and enjoyment.
 9. Should undertake measures to prevent the building of illegal structures. Measures should include and not be limited to:
 - a) increasing awareness of the rationale for not constructing illegal structures within Rakiura National Park; and
 - b) removing illegal structures from Rakiura National Park.
 10. Should undertake measures to prevent the leaving of rubbish and other materials at campsites within Rakiura National Park. Measures should include and not be limited to:
 - a) increasing awareness of the importance of removing rubbish from within Rakiura National Park; and
 - b) removing rubbish from Rakiura National Park.

5.4 Information and interpretation

Interpretation and visitor information are tools that serve a number of purposes. These include introducing and orientating visitors to Rakiura National Park, enhancing visitor understanding of the Park and its associated values, enriching visitor experiences, promoting public support for management of the area and for conservation in general and promoting appropriate visitor behaviour and sensitive use of the Park.

It is important that interpretation and visitor information are provided in such a way that they are consistent with the Recreational Opportunity Spectrum zoning for the site and the outcome sought for the Place in which they occur.

Interpretation and visitor information are provided in a variety of ways, including the installation of appropriate interpretation signs, orientation signs, publications such as brochures, factsheets and park maps, visitor centre displays and through staff and concessionaires.

Objectives

1. To enhance enjoyment through the provision of interpretation and visitor information that enrich visitor understanding and knowledge of Rakiura National Park and its natural and human history.
2. To increase understanding of and support for the Department of Conservation's management of Rakiura National Park.
3. To work with and involve tāngata whenua, the community and tourism concessionaires in interpretation and visitor information initiatives.
4. To manage information and interpretation in a way that harmonises with the landscape and seascape, except where for safety reasons, they should be clearly visible.

Policies

1. Should provide for a visitor information outlet in Oban/Halfmoon Bay as a key point of contact with Rakiura National Park.
2. Should provide interpretation facilities and programmes in accordance with the Southland Conservancy Interpretation Plan 2007-2012 or its replacement, and policy 8.2 of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
3. Should ensure that signage for information and interpretation material is located and is of a scale, design and colour to harmonise with the landscape and seascape.
4. Should ensure that future interpretation material within Rakiura National Park is consistent with the visitor setting for that Place (see Part 8 - Places for more information on the visitor setting for each Place).
5. Should maintain interpretation facilities to an appropriate standard.
6. May give support to interpretation providers working in Rakiura National Park as resources allow, in the form of training, advice or resource materials.
7. Should work with Tāngata whenua to ensure information regarding cultural values is appropriate and accurate.
8. Should work with concessionaires to ensure interpretation is appropriate and accurate.
9. May monitor interpretation provided by concessionaires to ensure it is appropriate and accurate.

5.5 Hazards to people

As with all national parks, Rakiura National Park contains a number of natural hazards, which are largely outside of human control and influence. While the experience of the natural environment is important for those who visit Rakiura National Park, this experience may include some element of risk. The Department of Conservation has a legal responsibility to ensure that the structures and facilities it provides within the Park are safe, legal and fit for use. This means working to minimise the effects and impacts that known natural hazards might have on these facilities. The Department of Conservation also has a responsibility to ensure that visitors to Rakiura National Park are adequately informed about the risks associated with the Park.

At 47 degrees south, Stewart Island/Rakiura is situated within the 'roaring forties' westerly wind belt. The unpredictability of the Island's weather can result in severe weather events, which can occur with little warning. When coupled with inexperience and inadequate equipment, severe weather can result in dangerous situations. However, the risk can be minimised with sufficient planning, adequate equipment and good decision making.

Due to their geographical location, the southern and western parts of the island receive more severe weather than the northern and eastern parts. However, this severe weather can affect the whole island. These events can cause tree and rock fall as well as flooding. The lower Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers are prone to rising water levels and surface flooding following heavy rain events. Slips within Rakiura National Park have the potential to affect activities by temporarily blocking tracks or causing damage to fixed structures such as bridges or buildings. Tree falls are more likely to occur as a result of high winds. Facility sites are chosen to minimise these risks.

The Park is heavily influenced by the marine environment and as most of the visitor use, structures, facilities and infrastructure of the island are within close proximity to the sea, there are a number of associated risks. For example, daily tidal changes affect some of the track systems. High tide options do exist in some but not all locations. All visitors who use the Park's track systems should be aware of high and low tide times and factor these into their decision making.

Coastal erosion is a medium to long-term natural process that occurs across the whole of Stewart Island/Rakiura, including the National Park. It can directly affect structures in the coastal marine area and adjacent to the coast through bank erosion and changes in waterways and estuaries, as well as through events such as spring tides and storm surges. Rising sea levels could exacerbate these existing coastal hazards in the future.

Outdoor recreation is an activity undertaken at an individual's own risk. The ethos of outdoor recreation in New Zealand is about personal responsibility, self-reliance, challenge and decision making. Visitors are responsible for decisions regarding the risks they take and for ensuring that they have the skills, competence and equipment required to manage any hazards. Time spent recreating in national parks and in other areas of public conservation land adds to the understanding of our natural areas, as well as the ability to use these areas responsibly and safely. There is also enjoyment gained from having and managing that responsibility. The Department of Conservation, along with other agencies, can guide people in making safe choices when visiting Rakiura National Park but ultimately the responsibility lies with the individual.

The Department of Conservation works in accordance with the Visitor Risk Management Policy (VRMP) 2009. The purpose of this Policy is to identify the principles that should be incorporated into any work undertaken by the Department of Conservation in the area of visitor management. A different VRMP has been developed from the Visitor Strategy 1996: see section 5.1 - Introduction for further information on visitor groups.

Objectives

1. To ensure that the adverse effects of known natural hazards on facilities managed by the Department of Conservation within Rakiura National Park are avoided or minimised to suit the predominant visitor group.
2. To ensure that visitors to Rakiura National Park and concessionaires are informed about the hazards and risks where known and about their personal responsibility associated with entering Rakiura National Park.
3. To preserve as far as possible the range of recreational opportunities within Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Will ensure that the known adverse effects of natural hazards are avoided or mitigated for facilities and structures in accordance with the predominant visitor group and that legal responsibilities, and natural hazards are taken into account when constructing new facilities.
2. Should record known natural hazards within Rakiura National Park including their site, frequency of occurrence, and potential severity. Visitors should be informed about hazards and risks present and the level of skill/competence necessary to cope with these.
3. Will close a facility to public use in the event that it is unsafe, damaged by a natural hazard or in anyway made unfit for purpose. The public should be notified about the closure of any facilities as soon as practical.
4. Should undertake an assessment in the event of closure of a facility, to determine the feasibility of replacement or repair. If replacement is not feasible, alternatives should be investigated to ensure that the outcomes for Rakiura National Park are met.
5. Should replace or repair any facility identified under policy 4 as being feasible, while ensuring the adverse effects of this replacement or repair are avoided or otherwise minimised. This may require the removal of vegetation - for example the re-routing of a track.
6. Should consider the potential effects of climate change and sea level rise on facilities managed by the Department of Conservation.

5.6 Sports fishing and game bird hunting

Sports fishing and game bird hunting do not generally occur within Rakiura National Park. There are no known populations of introduced sports fish in the river systems. It is important to maintain the current absence of introduced sports fish within the river systems in Rakiura National Park to protect and preserve the indigenous fish present. Grey duck (*Anas superciliosa*) and pukeko (*Porphyrio porphyrio*) are present within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area however, these are not hunted. With the exception of the grey duck and the pukeko there are no established populations of game birds within the boundaries of the Park.

Whitebaiting sometimes occurs on the margins of Rakiura National Park. Whitebaiting within the Park requires written consent from the Minister of Conservation.

Objectives

1. To discourage sports fishing and game bird hunting within Rakiura National Park.
2. To protect Rakiura National Park from the establishment of populations of introduced sports fish and game birds.

Policies

1. Should discourage fishing within the waters of Rakiura National Park.
2. Should discourage game bird hunting due to the lack of introduced game birds.

5.7 Domestic animals

Pets, in particular dogs, are a major threat to the indigenous fauna of Rakiura National Park. Attacks on ground-dwelling birds, particularly kiwi, have been recorded in the past. The taking of animals (including pets) into Rakiura National Park is prohibited under the National Parks Act 1980, except where these animals are required for management purposes or have been authorised by a by-law under the Act or a permit under section 56B of the Act.

Specially trained dogs can be taken into Rakiura National Park for search and rescue, species recovery work or introduced animal management. Guide dogs are also permitted in the Park. All dogs undertaking such work must be certified to ensure that they are capable of performing the tasks required, and they must be under control at all times.

Objectives

1. To prohibit the taking of domestic animals (including dogs) into Rakiura National Park.
2. To allow for the use of dogs by conservation staff, contractors and/or search and rescue workers, where necessary for management purposes and search and rescue, subject to appropriate certification.

Policies

1. Will not permit the taking of domestic animals (including pets) into Rakiura National Park, except where particular types of dogs are provided for in policies 2 and 3 below.
2. May permit the use of dogs within Rakiura National Park by conservation staff, contractors and/or search and rescue workers for management purposes and search and rescue where these animals have been certified as being capable of undertaking the work required of them with minimal effect on the values of the Park.
3. Will allow certified guide and companion dogs in Rakiura National Park without a permit in accordance with section 56E(2) and (3) of the National Parks Act 1980.
4. May work to develop certification standards to ensure the protection of wildlife when dogs are working within Rakiura National Park.

5.8 Aircraft

The Department of Conservation has the ability to address the adverse effects of flights taking off from or landing in Rakiura National Park. Aircraft activity can detract from the values and remoteness that people normally associate with national parks. Adverse effects include disturbance of wildlife, noise, visual intrusion, loss of remote experience and natural quiet and social and cultural conflicts.

Aircraft operators taking off from or landing in Rakiura National Park require a concession in accordance with section 17ZF of the Conservation Act 1987. This includes privately operated recreational aircraft. The definition of landing includes hovering and setting down or taking on people or goods. Non-powered recreational aircraft such as para-gliders and hang gliders are excluded from this requirement. There are few suitable landing Places for non-powered recreational aircraft. Where flights do not originate or end within Rakiura National Park the Department of Conservation has limited ability to manage the effects.

Aircraft access within Rakiura National Park can be categorised as follows:

1. access for management purposes
2. access for recreation, cultural or tourism purposes
3. access for emergency or search and rescue purposes
4. access for wild animal recovery operations
5. access for the construction and/or maintenance of authorised utilities or facilities
6. access for commercial filming.

Aircraft access undertaken for management purposes does not require a concession. This work includes the Department of Conservation's hut and track servicing, monitoring work, wild animal control operations, species or habitat protection work, introduced plant control and protection of historical and cultural heritage. While this work is necessary for the preservation of the Park's natural and historical values, the adverse effects are potentially the same as those for other aircraft use. Therefore, flights for management purposes should be kept to a minimum and managed in a way that avoids or otherwise minimises adverse effects.

Helicopter activity within Rakiura National Park associated with recreation, tourism and/or cultural activities is restricted to a small number of landings. There are only four sites on the Northwest Circuit (see Map 5) authorised for regular helicopter landings. These sites are approved for a limited number of helicopter landings in order to facilitate access into places where water craft are unable to gain access.

Throughout the consultation process for this management plan the Department of Conservation has recognised the need for additional restricted 'one-off' landings and associated 'take-offs' to other areas within Rakiura National Park. Applications for 'one-off' landings and associated 'take-offs' will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Fixed-wing aircraft land on the west coast beaches outside of Rakiura National Park below mean high water spring. Although outside of the Park, the primary purpose of this aircraft activity is for access to the Park. The Southland Regional Council has responsibility for managing aircraft activity below mean high water spring on beaches adjacent to Rakiura National Park.

Aerial commercial wild animal recovery operations (WARO) require a concession. However, at the current level of WARO activity there is little actual conservation benefit. Wild animal recovery operations concessions have been issued for Rakiura National Park but the historical use of these has been very limited. It is acknowledged that this type of access contributes to conservation through the control of deer. Wild animal recovery operations concessions should include restrictions to avoid or otherwise minimise the effects of the activity on outcomes planned for different places identified in this plan or where other means of introduced animal control are more appropriate.

Search and rescue operations, medical evacuations, and general aircraft operations for emergency purposes do not require a concession.

Within Rakiura National Park there are a number of authorised utilities. Most of these utilities are for telecommunications purposes and due to their locations they require servicing by helicopter.

Map 5 - Aircraft landing sites within Rakiura National Park



Objectives

1. To manage aircraft access at a specific set of approved sites.
2. To allow aircraft access to Rakiura National Park for management and emergency purposes.
3. To monitor both the level of aircraft access in Rakiura National Park and its effects on visitors to Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Will require all aircraft operators landing in Rakiura National Park, to have a concession, including aircraft landings to service utilities, but not, landings undertaken for management or emergency purposes.
2. Should monitor effects of aircraft in, on, and adjacent to Rakiura National Park.
3. Should avoid landings on the summit of Mt Anglem/Hananui, in recognition of the cultural values of this place.
4. May approve landings at sites approved within Rakiura National Park (see section 8.2.6 – Outcome, objectives and policies (Northern Place) and 8.3.6 – Outcome, objectives and policies (Mason Bay Place) for limits for aircraft landings). Approved sites are:
 - a) Long Harry Hut site;
 - b) East Ruggedy Hut site;
 - c) Hellfire Pass Hut site; and
 - d) Homestead Hunters' Hut site.
5. Should place restrictions on sites approved for helicopter landings. These restrictions can be found in the Place section for the particular site (see Part 8 – Places).
6. Should decline applications for the construction of facilities to land aircraft in Rakiura National Park.
7. Will consider the following when considering all concessions applications for the authorisation of helicopter landings within Rakiura National Park:
 - a) provisions relating to frequency and timing of activity and the number of landings;
 - b) provisions relating to restrictions on purpose of landing;
 - c) conditions allowing the review, suspension and/or termination of the concession should unauthorised landings be undertaken;
 - d) details of aircraft that the concessionaire intends to operate within Rakiura National Park;
 - e) provisions relating to managing any adverse effects on the visitor experience values and natural values;
 - f) activity return forms should be provided that include information on the date, timing, number, location, as well as the number of passengers carried; and
 - g) part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987.
8. May permit one-off landings and associated take-offs within Rakiura National Park. These should be managed in accordance with policies 5 and 6 of section 1.5.2 - Vehicles (including aircraft) of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS (one-off landings and associated take-offs are in addition to landings outlined in policy 4 above).
9. May permit aircraft wild animal recovery operations (see section 6.2 - Wild animal recovery operations (WARO)) where the adverse effects of the activity can be avoided or otherwise minimised. These landings will be subject to the requirements of the particular concession and policy 7 above.

10. Will work with local authorities, aircraft operators and other government agencies to avoid or otherwise minimise any adverse effects of aircraft activity adjacent to or over the park on the national Park values, natural quiet, and the remote and wilderness recreational opportunities of the Park.

5.9 Water craft

Under the Local Government Act 1974, the Southland Regional Council has the responsibility for navigational safety. A number of navigable river systems extend into Rakiura National Park. The most notable of these is Freshwater River. This river receives some use by recreational and commercial water craft (such as water taxis and kayaks). However, access to this river is restricted by the shallow bars at its mouth and its long, winding, narrow reaches. Access for powered vessels up this river is only possible immediately before and after high tide.

Southland Regional Council is responsible for navigational safety on rivers within Rakiura National Park. A code of conduct exists for users of the lower Freshwater River, and navigation bylaws may be introduced to formalise this Code of Conduct in the future under the National Parks Act 1980. However, the Department of Conservation has the overall authority as land manager for rivers within Rakiura National Park. The detailed management of water craft on these rivers is covered in Part 8 – Places.

Objectives

1. To allow for powered recreational water craft (excluding hovercraft, jet skis and other personal water craft) on rivers within Rakiura National Park.
2. To allow for commercial water craft on certain rivers within Rakiura National Park.
3. To manage the effects of water craft on rivers within Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. May permit the limited use of the lower Freshwater River by concessionaires operating powered and non-powered water craft if appropriate, subject to the criteria specified in the Northern Place (see section 8.2 – Northern Place).
2. Should undertake an investigation into the environmental and/ or social effects of water craft use of the lower Freshwater River.
3. May consider introducing bylaws under the National Parks Act 1980 to manage the effects of recreational and commercial water craft on the lower Freshwater River.
4. Should not permit the use of hovercraft, jet skis, jet boats and other personal water craft on waters within Rakiura National Park.

5.10 Other vehicles

Other vehicle use within national parks is only permitted on formed roads. However, as there are no formed roads within Rakiura National Park the taking and use of vehicles is not considered appropriate.

The soil structure and unhardened nature of many of the tracks within the Park make the use of mountain bikes unsustainable.

Objective

1. To minimise the use of vehicles within Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Should not permit use of land-based vehicles and other forms of land-based motorised transport within Rakiura National Park except where necessary for management purposes.
2. Should not permit the use of mountain bikes and other similar vehicles within Rakiura National Park.
3. Should not permit the construction of any formed and/or unformed roads within Rakiura National Park.

Part Six: Uses requiring authorisation not covered elsewhere

6.1 Authorisations

Anyone wishing to carry out a trade, occupation or business within Rakiura National Park requires a concession or other authorisation. This also applies to the building of structures by individuals or organisations. The Department of Conservation aims to allow for a range of authorisations providing they are consistent with relevant legislation and policy, do not adversely affect natural, historical and cultural resources, and are consistent with the recreational settings and planned outcomes for specific Places.

Authorisations enable wider visitor enjoyment and appreciation of areas managed by the Department of Conservation. In return for the privilege of an authorisation, an activity fee is paid to the Crown and operators must provide quality visitor services consistent with the natural values and recreation opportunities of the Park. Overall authorised operations should be kept at levels that do not detract from use and enjoyment of the Park by other visitors.

The National Parks Act 1980 requires all concession applications to be assessed and processed according to Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987 and the provisions of this Management Plan. All concessions must be consistent with the purposes for which national parks are reserved as outlined in section 4 of the National Parks Act 1980.

It is not possible to anticipate with certainty what proposals will be made for commercial services or developments within Rakiura National Park. Each Place within Rakiura National Park has different physical and social characteristics and the maintenance of these characteristics will be of primary importance when assessing proposals.

The Department of Conservation has granted concessions and authorisations for a variety of recreational activities, such as guided walking, nature appreciation and water taxis. These enhance visitor experiences by connecting visitors with natural, historical and cultural heritage which may not otherwise be accessible.

Individual applications (including applications to vary existing concessions) cannot be considered in isolation but must be assessed in the context of all other visitor use in the area. Monitoring of both the level of use and the effects of concession activities in an area are important to detect unacceptable impacts and to provide a context for decisions on future commercial and recreational use. At current levels of use the need for monitoring concessionaires is generally low. However, if this changes with any increase in visitor numbers to Rakiura National Park, existing and new operators should expect to contribute to the cost of monitoring. Current monitoring of concessions includes the option for Department of Conservation representatives to visit sites with concessionaires once per year.

Where adverse effects are apparent, the Department of Conservation may limit the amount of commercial activity that can occur in that place. In general, the more intensive the proposed use, the more likely it will be restricted to places that have frontcountry visitor settings to avoid being inconsistent with the outcomes, objectives and policies for Places within Rakiura National Park.

Part 8 of this Plan outlines and describes the particular characteristics associated with each Place within the Park. The outcome, objectives and policies located in Part 8 of this plan take precedence over the general sections (overarching sections outlining objectives and policies for the entire National Park) of this Plan. The objectives and policies for each Place (Part 8 - Places) provide guidance on acceptable activities as well as outlining limits and restrictions where these exist.

Objectives

1. To enable a range of appropriate activities to be provided within Rakiura National Park through the granting of concessions.
2. To recognise that both independent and authorised use of the National Park have impacts and to manage these impacts with respect to one another.

Policies

1. Should only grant authorisations (including variations to existing concessions) if they are consistent with the outcomes, objectives and policies sought for particular Places within Rakiura National Park and any other relevant sections of this Plan.
2. Should only grant authorisations that do not have adverse effects on national park values and are consistent with the outcomes sought for Place.
3. Should keep authorisations at levels that do not detract from other visitors' use and enjoyment and national park values. This may mean limiting the number of operators, party size, and frequency of operations, particularly where opportunities being provided are toward the remote end of the recreational opportunity spectrum.
4. Should decline new applications where the impacts of increasing visitor numbers to a place are unknown, unless the applicant can show that it can avoid or otherwise minimise the adverse effects of any activity, structure or facility.
5. Should include in conditions on all concessions, where relevant, the following:
 - a) limits on the number of guides/vessels/aircraft allowed to operate at any one time;
 - b) maximum party sizes (refer to Part 8 – Places);
 - c) clearly defined spatial areas of operation;
 - d) clearly defined maximum permitted frequencies of use;
 - e) concession monitoring requirements;
 - f) required behaviours to avoid adverse impacts on national park values; and
 - g) requirement to provide information at least annually detailing the time, frequency, location, number of clients and purpose of any activity approved by the concession.
6. Should only grant authorisations for structures, facilities and services ancillary to commercial recreation/tourism activities where they are consistent with the following:
 - a) section 6.7 – Accommodation and related facilities;
 - b) the outcome, objectives and policies sought for Places;
 - c) the facility cannot be provided outside Rakiura National Park;
 - d) the adverse effects of the facility on the national park values and biodiversity values are avoided or otherwise minimised; and
 - e) the activity cannot be provided for through the use of existing Rakiura National Park facilities.
7. Should permit concessionaires and their clients to share public facilities on an open and equal opportunity basis but concessionaire usage may not exceed more than 50 per cent of available sleeping capacity in huts at any time.
8. May monitor concessions to assess whether:
 - a) there is compliance with concession conditions;
 - b) the adverse effects (including cumulative effects) on natural, cultural or historical values or on the recreation opportunities and experience of other visitors are being avoided or otherwise minimised; and
 - c) the total commercial use is within any limits set for the area. Priority areas for this type of monitoring include Mason Bay, Port Pegasus, the North West Circuit and Ulva Island.The results of this monitoring should be available to concessionaires.

9. Should develop specific conditions to be included in any concession applications concerning encounters with wildlife. As a minimum these conditions should cover:
 - a) the protection of populations of protected species – concessionaire activity should only be permitted at a few selected sites where such plants or animals exist and adverse effects of the activity can be avoided or otherwise minimised;
 - b) the protection of populations of endangered species - concessionaire activity should not be allowed at sites of importance to these species; and
 - c) the selection of site suitability - this may take into account local features and factors that increase or decrease risk of disturbance and will be determined on a case-by-case basis.
10. Will require concessionaires to provide evidence that their safety plan has been audited by an approved auditor unless it is determined by the Department of Conservation that the activity does not require this. Concessionaires will take primary responsibility for the safety of their clients.
11. May consider the following options in areas where it is determined authorised opportunities need to be limited:
 - a) the right to make an application may be tendered;
 - b) applications may be invited and;
 - c) other actions that may encourage specific applications may be carried out.If guidance/criteria is not provided within this Plan or the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS for the allocation of limited opportunities, relevant guidance/criteria will be identified.
12. Will consult with the Southland Conservation Board and papatipu rūnanga regarding the processing and management of significant authorisations. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu will be consulted on authorisation applications where the area the application applies to involves the use of places with a deed of recognition (see section 2.2 – Responsibilities under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998).

6.2 Wild animal recovery operations (WARO)

The Department of Conservation generally encourages the commercial recovery of wild animals as it is recognised that this activity provides conservation benefit through the control of deer. Commercial wild animal recovery operations (WARO) operators require a concession.

Not all areas within Rakiura National Park are appropriate for wild animal recovery operations. As such, applications for WARO within Rakiura National Park will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

There may also be particular times of the year where wild animal recovery is not suitable. For example, during periods of high recreational activity in the coastal hunting blocks. Further conditions may be placed on WARO concessions at the time of authorisation to minimise the disturbance of recreational hunters, or mitigate other effects.

Objective

1. To manage wild animal recovery operations within Rakiura National Park to provide for conservation benefits.

Policies

1. May restrict authorisations for wild animal recovery operations in order to avoid conflict with recreational users within Rakiura National Park.
2. Will consider all applications for wild animal recovery on a case-by-case basis and in accordance with legislative requirements.
3. May consider other provisions restricting activity on concessions for wild animal recovery operations where the benefits of such operations for the preservation and protection of indigenous species and attainment of desired outcomes of this Plan are outweighed by the adverse effects of such operations.

6.3 Mining and extraction

Mining activity is controlled by the Crown Minerals Act 1991 and the Resource Management Act 1991. The Minister of Energy grants mineral permits under the Act and the Minister of Conservation enters into access arrangements under the Act where public conservation land is involved. Section 61(1A) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 prohibits the Minister of Conservation from entering into any access arrangement for mining within any national park held and administered under the National Parks Act 1980. The Minister of Conservation can permit a few low-impact small-scale activities which are described in the Act.

Part 8 - Places outlines the outcomes, objectives and policies for each of the Places identified within Rakiura National Park. Consideration is to be given to Part 8 - Places to ensure the application for an access arrangement is consistent with the outcome sought for Place.

Objective

1. To prohibit access arrangements in Rakiura National Park unless an arrangement is consistent with section 61 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.

Policies

1. Should not enter into access arrangements for Rakiura National Park unless an arrangement is consistent with the Crown Minerals Act 1991, the National Parks Act 1980, the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS and any other legislative requirements.

6.4 Indigenous freshwater fishing

Prior to the establishment of Rakiura National Park in 2002, eeling occurred infrequently within the Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers. Section 4 of the National Parks Act 1980 requires all indigenous animals, including fish, in national parks to be preserved as far as possible. Under section 5 of the National Parks Act 1980 no eeling is allowed in a national park without a consent. A permit is also needed under the Fisheries Act 1983.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 differentiates between non-commercial and recreational fishing of indigenous species. Commercial fishing of an indigenous species should not be permitted unless it is consistent with policy 4.4(g) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

Recreational and customary whitebaiting can only be permitted in accordance with policy 4.4(f) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005. Due to a lack of research and monitoring it is not known whether whitebaiting has had adverse effects on indigenous fisheries in the streams and waterways within Rakiura National Park.

See section 6.6 of this Management Plan for the customary use of whitebait and eels.

Objective

1. To preserve freshwater fish species including whitebait and eels, and their habitat within Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Will not permit commercial eeling in Rakiura National Park. Consideration should be given to policy 4.4(g) of General Policy for National Parks 2005.
2. Should not permit recreational fishing for eels in Rakiura National Park.
3. May authorise the customary harvest of indigenous species in Rakiura National Park in accordance with the policies set out in section 6.6 – Customary use and the following:
 - a) It is consistent with all relevant Acts and regulations and the purpose of national parks;
 - b) There is an established tradition of such fishing in those national park waters;
 - c) The preservation of the indigenous freshwater fisheries and maintenance of stocks within those waters are not adversely affected; and
 - d) The application is supported by tāngata whenua.
4. Should not grant authorisations for whitebait fishing within Rakiura National Park.

6.5 Utilities

Within Rakiura National Park there are a number of sites that contain utilities, including mooring lines, water hoses for fishing vessels, and telecommunications. There are telecommunications facilities on Mt Rakeahua, and there is an automatic weather station near South Cape/Whiore. A seismometer has been installed on The Paps near Mt Anglem/Hananui.

Telecommunications facilities are, by their nature, highly visible. They tend to be located in isolated areas and detract from the landscape and natural values of these sites. Many mountains and hilltops are of cultural importance to iwi: some contain urupā (cemetery or burying place) or are sites of tribal legend. Consultation with iwi is essential for any proposed utility or telecommunications facility in these locations.

The natural lines of a mountain or hilltop are easily disrupted by buildings and masts, affecting the sense of isolation enjoyed by park users. This conflict of use can be lessened in several ways, but finding alternative sites outside the Park is the preferred mitigation strategy. The co-siting of facilities should be encouraged wherever possible. Most telecommunication facilities involve helicopter access and solar power. Public access to the sites should be allowed unless exclusion is necessary on the grounds of safety, security or competent operation of the activity concerned.

Objective

1. To avoid or otherwise minimise the effects of utilities on landscape features and natural, recreational, cultural and historical values.

Policies

1. Should apply the following provisions to all utilities:
 - a) Should not be sited on areas that have been identified as having significant Māori spiritual and cultural values;
 - b) Should be sited away from prominent skylines where practicable to avoid or otherwise minimise visual effects and should be of a scale, design and colour that harmonises with the landscape;
 - c) Should require operators of telecommunication facilities to remove and/or update facilities if new technology enables existing effects to be reduced or eliminated;
 - d) Should require, on the termination of a utilities concession, the concessionaire to remove all structures and material associated with the facility and to landscape and restore the site to a reasonable natural state. Department of Conservation facilities should also be removed if they are no longer required or used; and.
 - e) Should require the co-siting of facilities to reduce the adverse effects of the facilities and the access to them.
2. Should require new utilities and associated infrastructure to be located outside Rakiura National Park in the first instance. If it is determined that there is no suitable location out side of Rakiura National Park, utilities and associated infrastructure should be located where the potential adverse effects have been adequately avoided or otherwise minimised.
3. Should apply policies 1 and 2 to any telecommunications facilities required by the Department of Conservation within Rakiura National Park.

6.6 Customary use

Ngāi Tahu have traditionally collected plants, animals, and minerals from within Rakiura National Park for cultural uses over many centuries. Many different species of plants have been used for rongoa/medicinal purposes as well as for food. In addition to the collection of birds and fish for food, Māori collected pingao, harakeke, Hall's totara, as well as certain stones for use in traditional craftwork. Of particular note, a white quartz stone has been used in the past, although the source of this stone is not currently known.

Under the National Parks Act 1980, an authorisation is required from the Minister of Conservation to take indigenous plants or animals from national parks. Matters the Minister must take into account when considering whether or not to grant such authorisation for customary purposes include:

- consistency with the National Parks Act 1980
- the General Policy for National Parks 2005
- any relevant CMS
- the customary use provisions of this management plan
- the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi
- whether the activity is supported by Tāngata whenua
- the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement
- whether there is an established tradition
- relevant international obligations
- the effects the taking would have on the species in question and any other affected species
- the effects of the use on the national park values.

The Department of Conservation recognises that continued collection of some cultural material is of great importance to the Ngāi Tahu culture and well-being. The national park status provides a high degree of protection to plants within the Park and consequently, where possible, applicants for materials will be encouraged to harvest them from outside Rakiura National Park. There are cases, however, when gathering materials from within Rakiura National Park is required for tikanga (cultural) reasons and/or because it is now the only or best source of the particular material. The Department of Conservation currently works with the papatipu rūnanga over the harvest and use of material from within Rakiura National Park.

There is a set of agreed protocols (see Appendix D) between the Department of Conservation and iwi as required by the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. This set of protocols contains specific undertakings in relation to cultural materials, including developing and implementing guidelines to help define levels of customary use and conditions, based on tikanga, for the gathering of materials.

The Southland Conservancy of the Department of Conservation operates a cultural materials bank which provides access for Ngāi Tahu to dead indigenous species, fallen timber, and other cultural materials of interest to Ngāi Tahu. Any applications to take cultural materials from Rakiura National Park are dealt with through a joint Department of Conservation/papatipu rūnanga body known as Kaitiaki Roopu. The Roopu makes recommendations to the Minister of Conservation. Applications are assessed on a case-by-case basis, using criteria to ensure that the material will be used and held appropriately.

Tuna (eel) have traditionally been harvested from waterbodies and rivers within Rakiura National Park. Although the commercial component of the customary right of Ngāi Tahu to take tuna (eel) was settled in the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims Settlement) Act 1992, the customary right of Ngāi Tahu to take tuna (eel) on a non-commercial basis remains. Generally, controlling

the harvest of tuna (eel) is a function of the Ministry of Fisheries, however, in a national park a permit is required for non-commercial customary fishing under the National Parks Act 1980.

Historically Ngāi Tahu harvested freshwater fish species from within Rakiura National Park, including tuna (eels), kōkopu (whitebait), kanakana (southern lamprey), waikōura (freshwater crayfish) and inanga (whitebait). Through the Ngāi Tahu Settlement Act 1998, regulations relating to the South Island freshwater fisheries are able to be promulgated. These regulations would provide the framework for managing customary take of freshwater fish species. To date the exercise of a customary harvest within the Park has not been actively undertaken. If it is exercised in the future it will need to be undertaken in partnership with and with the approval of the Department of Conservation.

Objectives

1. To provide, where possible, for the customary use of traditional materials from Rakiura National Park by Ngāi Tahu, consistent with kaitiakitanga, the relevant legislation, regulations and general policies, and the purpose for which the land is held.
2. To protect and enhance the tuna (eel) population within Rakiura National Park.
3. To work with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu to give effect to the Deed of Settlement protocol for cultural materials and subsequent guidelines developed between the Department of Conservation and iwi in respect to those protocols.

Policies

1. Should use the guidelines *Allocation of cultural materials guidelines for the takiwa of Ngāi Tahu Whanui 2007* to assist with decision making on applications for the collection, use and allocation of cultural materials from Rakiura National Park.
2. May, where considered useful, develop and implement guidelines and conditions to help define levels of customary use of specific cultural materials within Rakiura National Park. This process will be based on tikanga for harvesting, which ensures the sustainability of the resource for future generations.
3. May approve an application by Tāngata whenua for the customary take of cultural materials from Rakiura National Park where:
 - a) there is an established tradition of such use;
 - b) the use is consistent with all relevant Acts (including fisheries legislation), regulations and this Management Plan;
 - c) the preservation of the species involved is not adversely affected and the preservation of the indigenous species at the place is not affected; in the case of eels and other indigenous freshwater fish species, the effects of the harvest are understood, and adverse effects on indigenous species or ecosystems within those waters are avoided or otherwise minimised;
 - d) the effects on national park values are not significant; and
 - e) Tāngata whenua support the application.
4. May work with the papatipu rūnanga to develop a protocol regarding the use of rāhui (customary restrictions) within Rakiura National Park.
5. Should work with the papatipu rūnanga regarding any freshwater fishing harvest and management issues within Rakiura National Park.
6. Should provide for the opportunity of a long-term permit for collectors of Hall's totara as recommended by Kaitiaki Roopu using the *Allocation of cultural materials guidelines for the takiwa of Ngāi Tahu Whanui 2007*. Guidelines for the Allocation of Cultural Materials.

6.7 Accommodation and related facilities

National parks are set aside to preserve their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the public. Accommodation facilities can greatly enhance the experience of visitors to Rakiura National Park. Conversely, some accommodation facilities can have adverse effects on the environment, intrinsic worth and other users' enjoyment of the area. Furthermore, the presence of inappropriate buildings in a natural landscape can lessen its natural character through the effects of rubbish, sewage disposal and changes to vegetation and landscape. Rakiura National Park contains a number of accommodation facilities which aid the public to experience the values of Rakiura National Park.

Private accommodation facilities are considered inappropriate in Rakiura National Park. Private accommodation is defined as any place to live or lodge which is not available to the general public on an open basis. Fortunately, Rakiura National Park does not have any known permanent unauthorised private accommodation within its boundaries, but the erection of makeshift accommodation at a number of known encampments continues.

Rakiura National Park contains a number of accommodation facilities that are open to the public. The Department of Conservation maintains several public accommodation facilities, mostly located along tramping tracks. Additionally, a number of huts owned and operated by the Rakiura Hunter Camps Charitable Trust are located throughout the Park, mainly along the coastal fringes. Although privately owned and maintained using volunteer labour, these huts are open to the public on an open and equal basis and managed under concession. The booking system for these huts is managed by the Department of Conservation.

Under concession, the Rakiura Hunter Camps Trust has built and maintains 12 huts (also referred to as 'hunter huts') at sites on hunting blocks within Rakiura National Park. A key purpose of these hunter huts is to prevent the proliferation of informal campsites and structures. The hunter huts have also helped to reduce the amount of rubbish, keeping the designated sites much tidier than they have been in the past. These huts range in size from four to eight bunks. Most of them do not have track access. Visitors usually access these huts and hunting blocks by boat. As well as the hunter huts there is a network of designated camping sites. One designated campsite for hunters to use is located in each hunting block, in order to ensure that the impacts of camping are managed.

The Kilbride Homestead, located within Rakiura National Park at Mason Bay, has been used for a variety of purposes over time. The actual homestead is currently held under an existing private lease. A conservation plan for the homestead was undertaken in 2008 and this identified that the future compatible use of the homestead included public accommodation purposes. The homestead is authorised and managed under concession and will be made available for limited public use consistent with the conservation plan.

Objectives

1. To ensure that unauthorised accommodation facilities including encampments are not established on public conservation lands.
2. To ensure that no new private accommodation and related facilities are established on public conservation lands and waters.
3. To remove unauthorised private accommodation facilities including encampments from Rakiura National Park.
4. To ensure any existing accommodation facilities permitted under an authorisation or concession do not detract from the values of Rakiura National Park.
5. To ensure any new accommodation facility authorised and established in Rakiura National Park is consistent with the outcomes, objectives and policies of the Place in which it is to be located.

6. To monitor new and existing authorised accommodation facilities to identify any adverse effects of these facilities on national park values and on the benefit and enjoyment of the public, and to ensure that the facilities do not detract from the values of Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Should not authorise new private accommodation and related facilities or the exclusive private use of accommodation facilities, including encampments, on public conservation lands and waters.
2. Should ensure that any application for a concession or an authorisation to establish accommodation and related facilities in a place, or to extend or add to an existing structure or facility, meets the following criteria:
 - a) the accommodation or related facility cannot reasonably be located outside of the national park;
 - b) the accommodation or related facility cannot reasonably be built elsewhere in the national park where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less; and
 - c) the applicant cannot reasonably use or share an existing structure or facility.
3. Should (unless otherwise provided for in the existing lease) only authorise new accommodation and related facilities including replacements, additions and extensions and signage where these:
 - a) are consistent with the outcome planned for the Place;
 - b) minimise adverse effects on national park values and on the existing benefit, use and enjoyment of the public, including public access;
 - c) avoid proliferation of the built environment;
 - d) complement existing accommodation and related facilities;
 - e) are located, designed, constructed and maintained to:
 - i) preserve a sense of naturalness;
 - ii) be close to another building (where possible);
 - iii) meet all legal requirements and standards;
 - iv) minimise risk from natural hazards; and
 - v) avoid adverse effects on natural surface and underground waters and all water bodies.
 - f) are of a scale, design and colour that harmonise with the landscape and seascape;
 - g) provide for disabled people in places to the extent required by law;
 - h) are available for use by the public;
 - i) meet the policy requirements for the management of public accommodation facilities in section 5.3 – Public access and facilities; and
 - j) avoid or otherwise minimise adverse effects on the existing track network, and do not adversely affect users of the existing track network.
4. Should ensure that applications for additional hunter huts are consistent with section 1.6 - Accommodation and related facilities, of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.
5. Should ensure that existing accommodation facilities that are open to the public remain consistent with the outcome, objectives and policies sought for Places within Rakiura National Park.

6.8 Filming

A small amount of commercial filming has taken place within Rakiura National Park in the past. There is potential for the demand for this to increase. Commercial filming requires a concession.

Differences exist between the effects of large-scale and small-scale filming, resulting in different management requirements. The adverse effects of the entire activity are to be considered as part of the filming application.

The Department of Conservation aims to facilitate small-scale filming operations within the Park. Small-scale operations tend to be short-term (less than 48 hours). Small-scale operations generally include up to six people as part of the filming group.

While the effects of small-scale filming operations are of a temporary nature, the period during which these operations occur may need to be restricted to limit adverse effects on the Park's values.

Off-peak periods are the desired time for small-scale filming operations. Off-peak periods may not be defined as they are likely to be specific to the location proposed for filming and may also change during the lifespan of this Plan. When assessing applications for small-scale filming operations, the Department of Conservation will consider off-peak periods for the area applied for at the time the application is received.

Large-scale filming activities have the potential to adversely impact on the Park's values and can change how visitors and users of the Park enjoy a particular place. While the Department of Conservation may facilitate this type of activity, consideration needs to be given to the level of effects on other park users and on national park values.

It is inappropriate to allow the introduction of animals associated with filming activities to Rakiura National Park as this is likely to compromise park values.

Objective

1. To allow commercial filming in Rakiura National Park only where the adverse effects on national park values and other users of Rakiura National Park can be avoided or otherwise minimised.

Policies

1. Will ensure filming permitted within Rakiura National Park is consistent with the following:
 - a) the outcomes sought for Place, section 5.3 - Public access and facilities; and the provisions of sections 5.4 - Concessions, 5.8 - Aircraft, 5.9 - Water craft, 5.10 - Other vehicles, 6.1 - Authorisations and 6.7 - Accommodation; and
 - b) adverse effects of the activity on the park values are avoided or otherwise minimised.
2. Should only grant concessions for small-scale filming operations which are inconsistent with sections 5.3, 5.4, 5.8, 5.9, 5.10, 6.1 and 6.7 of this Management Plan if:
 - a) the activity does not involve bringing animals into Rakiura National Park;
 - b) the adverse effects of the activity on park values are avoided or otherwise minimised.
3. Should ensure that in addition to policy 1, large-scale filming permitted within Rakiura National Park is restricted to places where access already exists, or is permitted under the provisions of this Management Plan, in order to minimise adverse effects on other park users.

4. May permit national news media to film in Rakiura National Park at short notice for the purpose of breaking news stories, if the media contact the area manager and receive a permit.
5. Should require applicants to be aware of the guidelines for filming developed by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and the Screen Production and Directors Association 2002.
6. Should require applicants to comply with the Code of Practice for Filming on Public Conservation Land developed by Film New Zealand and the Department of Conservation.

Part Seven: Other matters

7.1 Additions to Rakiura National Park

One of the functions of the New Zealand Conservation Authority is to consider and make proposals to the Minister of Conservation for the addition of areas to national parks.

Before any land can be added to a national park, a thorough investigation is carried out in accordance with section 8 of the National Parks Act 1980 (the National Parks Act 1980 includes some exceptions to this requirement) and the General Policy for National Parks 2005. This investigation considers whether the values of the proposed additions are worthy of national park status and identifies the environmental, cultural, social and economic implications of adding land to the park.

The Department of Conservation will be seeking to have a number of unformed road reserves included within Rakiura National Park, as well as further clarifying the boundaries of the National Park adjacent to the coastal marine area. The road reserves are parcels not included from the creation of Rakiura National Park and have never been used for roading. The status of the reclaimed former fish factory site in North Arm, Port Pegasus may also be investigated.

Section 7 of the National Parks Act 1980 requires any addition of foreshore to a national park to be approved by the Minister of Transport and the Southland Regional Council.

Objectives

1. To ensure that additions to Rakiura National Park remain consistent with the National Parks Act 1980 and the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
2. To recognise that other lands adjacent to Rakiura National Park are of high natural value and would be suitable additions to Rakiura National Park.

Policies

1. Should seek the inclusion of the following land in Rakiura National Park:
 - a) Road reserves in the lower Freshwater River Valley:
 - i) Sec 1, SO 303725;
 - ii) Sec 2, SO 303725; and
 - iii) Sec 3, SO 303725.
 - b) Road reserve at Big Bungaree Bay (Sec 1, SO 303708);
 - c) The reclamation associated with the former fish factory site and wharf at North Arm, Port Pegasus; and
 - d) Bishop and Clerks islands.

7.2 Bylaws

Many national parks have an associated set of bylaws. The Minister of Conservation may, in accordance with section 56 of the National Parks Act 1980, make bylaws for all or part of a national park.

Bylaws are normally made in order to control various activities within national parks, particularly the use of vehicles, motor boats and aircraft, and for the purposes of public safety. Bylaws must be consistent with this Management Plan and section 56 of the National Parks Act 1980.

This Management Plan proposes the creation of bylaws for Rakiura National Park as a separate public process. The following matters may be considered for the bylaws:

- Formalising the current code of conduct covering wildlife viewing by the public.
- Placing a general restriction on access to Rakiura National Park on Ulva Island during the hours of night (see section 8.1 – Ulva Island Place).
- Biosecurity controls for pest-free islands within Rakiura National Park.
- The use of fire within Rakiura National Park.
- Prohibiting the use of personal water craft on conservation waters.

Objective

1. To enact a process to establish bylaws for Rakiura National Park where they will provide a further degree of control over activities or the effect/s of a specific activity.

Policy

1. May investigate bylaws for Rakiura National Park through a separate public consultation process.

Part Eight: Places

Some parts of the Rakiura National Park require more specific management direction than others. This part of the Management Plan identifies those Places to which, over the life of this Plan, the Department of Conservation will give special attention.

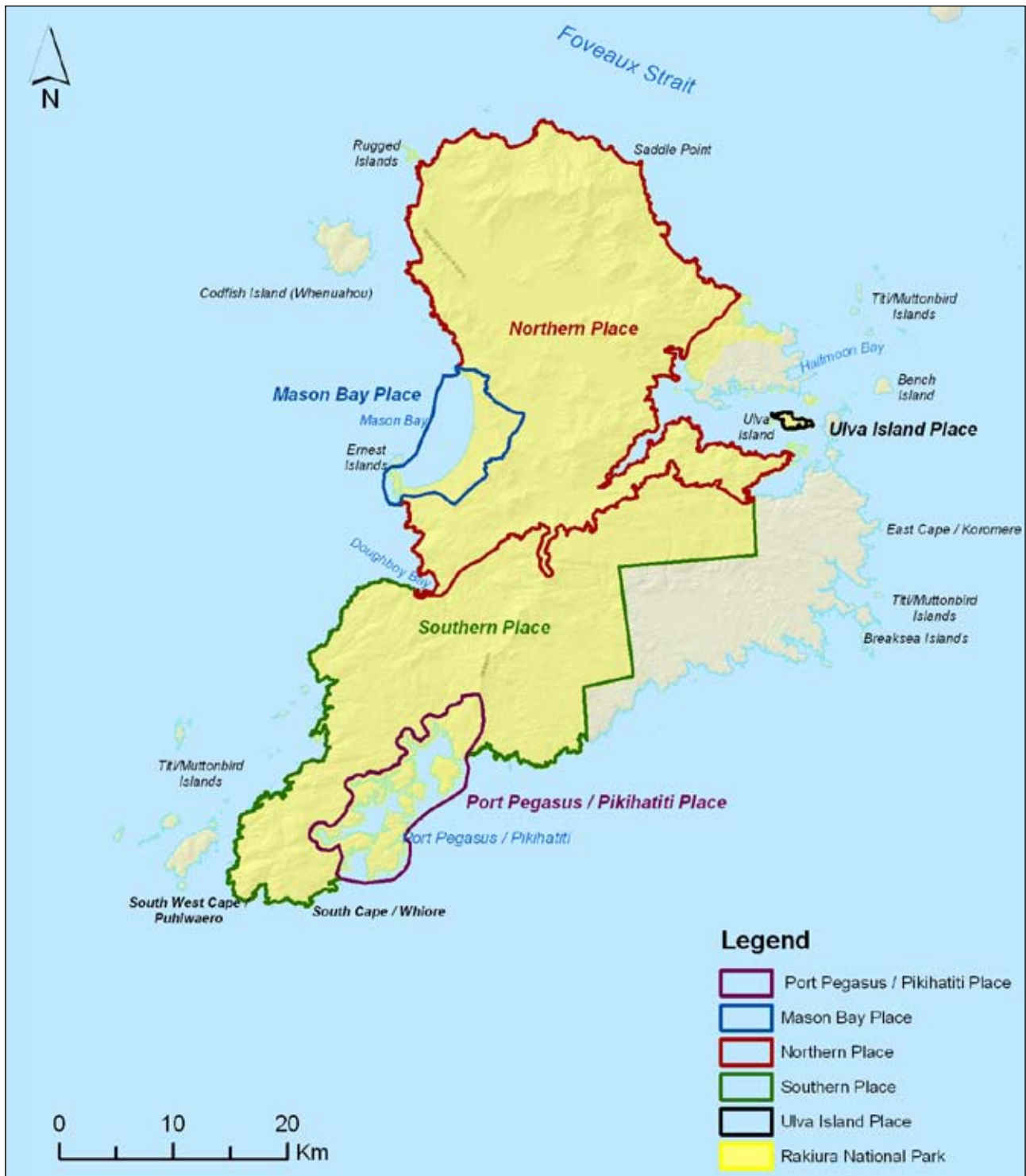
Where the outcomes, objectives and policies of Part Eight differ from those in Parts Two, Three, Four and Five, the provisions of Part Eight prevail.

Where the Department of Conservation must consider issues specific to part of a Place, that part is considered to be a 'special Place'. A special Place has specific objectives and policies but shares the outcomes for that particular Place as a whole.

The following Places are addressed in this Management Plan for Rakiura National Park (see Map 6):

- Ulva Island
- Northern
- Mason Bay
- Southern
- Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti.

Map 6 - Overview of Places within Rakiura National Park



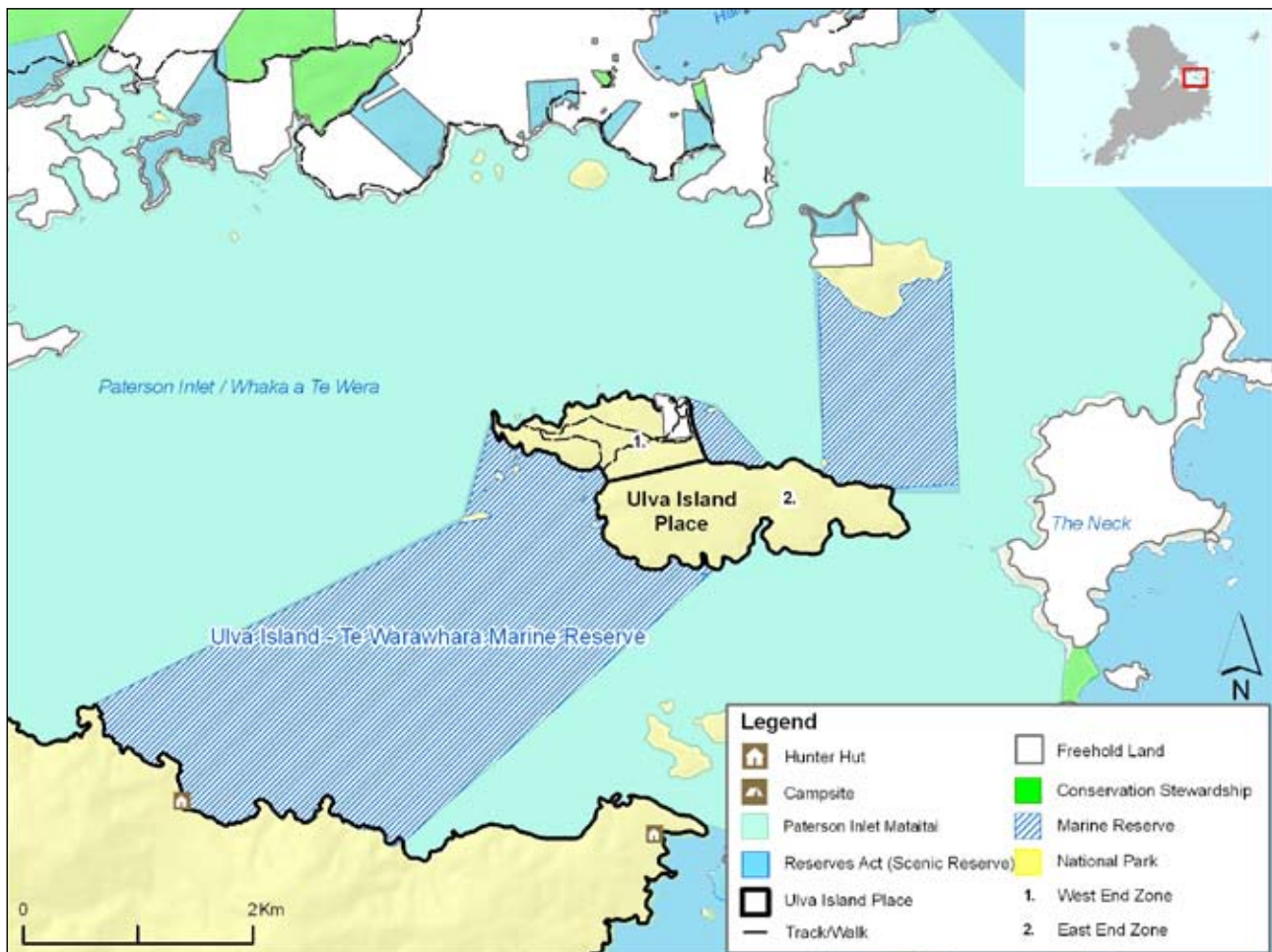
8.1 Ulva Island

Ulva Island is a nationally and internationally significant island sanctuary, free of introduced animals, situated within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. It represents one of the Southland's best remaining examples of a lowland forested ecosystem. It is highly valued for its biodiversity, its ease of access and its importance to the tourism industry.

Ulva Island as a 'Place' includes the island itself, most of which is within Rakiura National Park (see Map 7). The boundary of this Place extends to the line of mean high water spring around Stewart Island/Rakiura. The Rakiura National Park Management Plan does not apply to the section of privately owned land on Ulva Island, the road reserves managed by the Southland District Council or the coastal marine area that surrounds Ulva Island, managed by the Southland Regional Council.

The Department of Conservation manages the adjacent Ulva Island/Te Wharawhara marine reserve and management options for this reserve are discussed within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

Map 7 - Ulva Island Place



8.1.1 Spatial Definition of Ulva Island as a Place

Ulva Island is 267 hectares in area. It was established as a scenic reserve in 1892 and the majority of the Island was gazetted as part of Rakiura National Park in 2002. There is a small area of freehold land at Post Office Bay (7.8 hectares), owned by the Hunter family, with a wharf and causeway on a designated public road administered by the Southland District Council. The wharf was formerly managed by Southport, but has now been transferred to Southland District Council.

The section of freehold land is part of Ulva Island but does not come under the jurisdiction of the Department of Conservation. A number of tracks managed by the Department of Conservation cross this land by agreement with the landowners and these tracks will be managed consistent with the provisions for the Ulva Island Place.

8.1.2 Rationale for Ulva Island as a Place

Ulva Island is a large island within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. It has been managed (excluding the sections of private land) by the Crown for over one hundred years. The Island was one of the first areas of land set aside for conservation in New Zealand. It has significant historical values and has a longstanding history of use for recreation. This recreational use continues, with Ulva Island being one of the primary sites for the Stewart Island/Rakiura tourism industry. Its status as an open island sanctuary free from introduced animals, combined with its high level of visitor use compared with other parts of Rakiura National Park, justify its inclusion as a distinct Place within the Park.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 seeks that a 'Place' is identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management, which in this case has been determined by:

- intrinsic worth and values of the Place – Ulva Island has been set aside for conservation for a long period of time in recognition of its significant natural character, biodiversity values and the values placed on it by the community
- natural boundaries and land status – Ulva Island has natural and well-defined island and surveyed land boundaries
- major recreation or tourism destinations – Ulva Island is a primary destination for recreational visitors as well as the tourism industry
- unique management needs – Ulva Island is an open island sanctuary free from introduced animals.

8.1.3 Natural resources

Ulva Island is the largest island situated within Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, approximately 800 metres offshore from the main Stewart Island/Rakiura landmass at its closest point. Most of the Island is administered by the Department of Conservation as part of the Rakiura National Park. Prior to this, the Island was managed as a scenic reserve.

Ulva Island is of high ecological significance as a mammalian pest-free island, largely in its natural, pre-human state. It is free of the mammalian predators and browsers found on the rest of Stewart Island/Rakiura, such as deer, rats, wild cats and possums. This was achieved through the eradication of deer and rats (wild cats and possums were not found on Ulva Island) and has resulted in the vegetation on Ulva Island regenerating to a more natural state. Ulva Island is nationally and internationally important as a conservation asset.

As with the rest of Stewart Island/Rakiura, Ulva Island is free of mustelids such as stoats and weasels. It is a haven for endangered species of significance and is an open sanctuary for the long-term recovery, protection and introduction of species native to Stewart Island/Rakiura.

The Ulva Island Charitable Trust was formed to assist the Department of Conservation with the funding and implementation of the open sanctuary proposal on Ulva Island. The Trust have a deed of agreement with the Department of Conservation, which includes helping with the ongoing release of endangered wildlife species.

8.1.4 Historical and cultural heritage

Ulva Island has a long history of human visitation, both Māori and European. It represents an early example of preservation, as well as an example of early island tourism. It was the first area of land protected with reserve status in New Zealand, under the Land Act 1892.

European settlement of Ulva Island began with Charles Traill who settled on the Island around 1870. Traill operated the first post office in the area, as well as a small general store. Traill, an early naturalist, also sought to preserve the natural values of the Island.

There are a number of historical sites on the Island, however, these are not all managed by the Department of Conservation. Archaeological sites on the Island are recorded on the New Zealand Archaeological Association database.

A portion of Ulva Island (adjacent to Post Office Bay and Sydney Cove) is privately owned. The Department of Conservation has a management and access agreement in place with the owners of this land. This is an historical arrangement spanning several generations of landowners. The support and co-operation between the landowners and the Department of Conservation have made much of the management of Ulva Island possible, and this contribution is acknowledged and valued.

8.1.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

Ulva Island is highly valued as a destination by visitors and is significant to tourism. The physical beauty of the Island, its relative quiet and the absence of large structures, combined with the prolific bird life, mean that most visitors derive considerable enjoyment from visiting this Place. The Island is primarily suited to on-foot recreational activities.

The Island receives over 20,000 visitors per year and this number is steadily increasing. Recreational visitors constitute the majority with approximately 3000 of these visitors undertaking guided walks operated by concessionaires. Most visitors use small cruise vessels and commercial water taxi and boat operators to access Ulva Island from the Golden Bay wharf, disembarking at the jetty at Post Office Bay. Some visitors also land at West End Beach.

To manage recreation and concessions on Ulva Island, the Island has been divided into two zones. The zones provide a framework for the Island's future management, particularly for its recreational use. These zones are shown on Map 7.

The west end zone of Ulva Island is the area west of a line drawn from halfway along Sydney Cove to Boulder Beach. This area receives most of the recreational use and contains most of the current visitor facilities.

The east end zone encompasses the remainder of the Island. A limited number of concessionaires operate within this zone.

It may be necessary for access to the Ulva Island Place to be restricted during night hours, due to access arrangements with freehold landowners and to minimise the risk of introduced animals, particularly rats, being transferred to the Island. The Department of Conservation should seek to develop a code of practice for the users of Ulva Island to assist in the management of Ulva Island.

Section 1.5 - Public benefit and enjoyment in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS describes the various recreational opportunity settings provided and managed by the Department of Conservation. Ulva Island Place is being managed as a frontcountry opportunity due to the values and use described in this section. The following objectives and policies follow the frontcountry settings as provided for by the recreational opportunity settings described in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

8.1.6 Outcome, objectives and policies

Outcome

Ulva Island is an open island sanctuary where local biodiversity and natural heritage can be experienced in an inspirational setting. There are no introduced animals, the forests are intact and species-rich, the birdlife is prolific and there is a range of indigenous fauna surrounded by a protected marine environment. Visitors to this internationally important island gain an appreciation of island habitats and conservation management at its finest.

Ulva Island provides for educational, cultural, historical and recreational opportunities that ensure visitors experience the quiet nature and bird song that can be heard on the Island. It is also a location for research. The west end zone of the Island is managed to cater for many visitors, with tracks and facilities enabling recreation. The east end zone is quieter and more remote.

Protected since 1892, Ulva Island is a world-class showcase for natural heritage and conservation management.

Objectives

1. To provide for the continued protection of native species, habitats and ecosystems on Ulva Island as an open island sanctuary free of introduced animals.
2. To provide a safe sanctuary for key species for future release back onto the main island of Stewart Island/Rakiura and other locations in New Zealand.
3. To sustain Ulva Island as an open island sanctuary free of introduced animals with appropriate biosecurity controls and policies.
4. To encourage and facilitate scientific study and research consistent with the outcomes for Ulva Island.
5. To manage concessionaire opportunities to Ulva Island at appropriate levels consistent with the outcome for Ulva Island.
6. To further increase public awareness of the natural, historical and cultural heritage of Ulva Island as an example of successful island restoration.
7. To provide for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, on Ulva Island.
8. To facilitate and encourage integrated conservation management between the different agencies, private landowners, and community organisations, which have a role in the management of Ulva Island and the surrounding environment.

Policies

Should manage Ulva Island as an open island sanctuary for indigenous species, free of introduced animals and plants.

Should take all possible steps to remove any future introductions of introduced animals and plants from the Ulva Island Place.

3. Should work with local authorities, landowners, the community and other interested parties to remove introduced plants from the Ulva Island Place.
4. Should continue to manage the public conservation land within the Ulva Island Place in order to protect and restore its native species, habitats and ecosystems.
5. Should work with the community, boat operators (including the cruise ship industry) landing on Ulva Island, concessionaires, local authorities, as well as other stakeholders to develop a code of practice to include but not limited to the following:
 - a) biosecurity measures to minimise the risk of pest invasions from boats; and
 - b) management measures to ensure that the quality of the visitor experience is maintained.

6. May initiate bylaws in the event that the code of practice established under policy 5 above is not effective.
7. Should require concessionaires to ensure that all members of their party are aware of and implement appropriate biosecurity measures to protect Ulva Island as an island sanctuary.
8. Should manage Ulva Island as a frontcountry recreational opportunity.
9. Should ensure that all concessions issued for the Ulva Island Place are consistent with the outcome sought for Place, such as adding no obtrusive artificial noise to the Ulva Island environment.
10. Should limit party sizes to a maximum of 13 (including guides). May allow for periodic tour parties, which should be limited to 30 (including guides).
11. Should encourage concessionaires to operate in the west end zone of Ulva Island.
12. Should generally allow the public to have free access to the Rakiura National Park on Ulva Island. A restriction on access during the hours of night should be investigated as well as a restriction on overnight stays and/or camping within the Rakiura National Park on Ulva Island. Bylaws may be an option for achieving these access restrictions.
13. Should not authorise any new accommodation facilities within the Ulva Island Place.
14. Should, as resources allow, undertake research and monitoring to ensure that the facilities currently in Place on Ulva Island are adequate to handle the current and forecast levels of visitor use and that the visitor experience available on Ulva Island is being sustained and is consistent with the outcome sought for Place.
15. May develop education and interpretation programmes and materials to raise awareness about conservation management on Ulva Island, consistent with the outcomes sought for Place, while showcasing its natural heritage and its status as an example of successful island management. The education programme should include information on the marine environment surrounding Ulva Island.
16. Should ensure that any facilities such as signage, are not excessive and are consistent with the outcome sought for the Place.
17. May undertake further work to identify, protect and manage historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, on Ulva Island.
18. Should work with private landowners for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage on private land on Ulva Island.
19. Should work alongside landowners, local authorities, central government agencies and community organisations to ensure that an integrated approach to conservation management is undertaken across jurisdictional boundaries, recognising the Ulva Island Trust as a key partner in the management of the Island.

8.2 Northern Place

The northern part of Rakiura National Park has been identified as a Place because it is large, remote and unspoiled. It encompasses the northern half of Rakiura National Park, north of the Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera (see Map 8). This Place contains a diverse range of landforms and ecosystems including the granite hills and mountains of the Mt Anglem/Hananui area and Ruggedy Range, the nationally significant Freshwater Valley and Ruggedy Flats wetland and river system, as well as the substantially unmodified and remote coastline extending from Port William/Poteripo to Mason Bay.

Most human impact and visitation is confined to the coastal area with the challenging Northwest Circuit track circumnavigating the coast, while the vast and untracked interior receives few visitors. There are some parcels of freehold land along the coast, notably at Murray River and East Ruggedy, outside of Rakiura National Park.

8.2.1 Spatial definition of the Northern Place

The Northern Place includes all of Rakiura National Park north of the line between Port William/Potirepo and North Arm, as well as north of the line between the Rakeahua Valley and Doughboy Bay (including Doughboy Bay), and the western shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera.

The Northern Place contains the Northwest Circuit track from Port William Hut to Mason Bay Hut, via the coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Most of the track from Mason Bay to Freshwater and North Arm is also within the Northern Place.

The Southern Circuit track, from Freshwater Landing to the southern end of Mason Bay via the Rakeahua Valley and Doughboy Bay, is contained within the Northern Place.

The Mason Bay Place (see section 8.3 – Mason Bay Place) and the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS (particularly the Oban/Paterson Place) are relevant as they border the Northern Place.

Map 8 - The Northern Place



8.2.2 Rationale for the Northern Place

The nature of the Northern Place supports it being considered as a whole. This Place, along with much of Stewart Island/Rakiura, has a lengthy and almost totally unmodified coastline of outstanding natural character along with a central core of wilderness. The majority of the existing track system on Stewart Island/Rakiura is within this Place. It is beneficial to consider these values as part of a larger Place.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 seeks that a 'Place' is identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management, which in this case has been determined by:

- intrinsic worth and values of the Place – the Northern Place contains a range of relatively unbroken ecosystems from the coastline to the summit of Rakiura National Park's highest peak, Mt Anglem/Hananui
- natural boundaries and land status – the Northern Place is bordered on the north, east and west by Foveaux Strait, Mason Bay Place and the Southern Ocean; in the south by Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera; and in the east by the boundary of the Oban/Paterson Place in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area
- major recreation or tourism destinations – the northern remote Place contains most of the recreational facilities within Rakiura National Park and it is a traditional destination for backcountry recreation such as multi-day tramping and hunting
- unique management needs – the Northern Place requires management of a range of high value intact ecosystems, as well as balancing of the variety of different users and their expectations.

8.2.3 Natural resources

The Northern Place contains a diverse range of landforms and ecosystems with unbroken connections existing between the wind-blasted granite tops, the forested slopes, the lowland manuka-dominated wetlands and the marine environment. Intact altitudinal sequences such as these, from the highest points of land to the marine environment, are now rare in New Zealand.

The natural environment of the Northern Place is of regional and national significance. Its scenic coastline and beaches provide a habitat for many bird species including the endangered yellow-eyed penguin/hoiho. It is a stronghold of the Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka. The Southern New Zealand dotterel nests and breeds above the bushline in sites within the southern part of this Place.

The dune systems of the Northern Place, particularly Smoky, West Ruggedy and the Hellfire beaches, are of national importance, providing habitat for the endangered sand-binding sedge pingao (*Desmoschoerius spiralis*) as well as a host of other important species such as *Euphorbia glauca*. These dune systems have undergone marram control and are now returning to a more natural state.

The Freshwater River and surrounding wetland system is nationally important and represents one of the few large remaining lowland freshwater ecosystems that are free of introduced species within New Zealand.

There are a variety of stream types within the Northern Place, ranging from short steep coastal streams in the northwest to the large meandering lowland Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers. The catchments are generally stable and the lithology is hard rock, hence sediment loading in streams is low. Streams on the Island tend to have brown tannin-stained waters and many are notable for their pristine riparian ecology, including a high density of mosses. Some of the only lakes on Stewart Island/Rakiura are within this Place.

The Freshwater and Rakeahua rivers contain abundant healthy populations of giant kōkopu and longfin eels, both of which are considered threatened and in gradual decline, as well as many other species found on the mainland such as redfinned bully, giant bully, lamprey and banded kōkopu. Three species of non-migratory fish are present on Rakiura. Upland bully and two galaxiid species (*Gollum galaxias* and *Southern flathead galaxias*) are all endemic to Southland and Rakiura. *Gollum galaxias* was first described on Rakiura.

One of the largest threats to the integrity of freshwater communities is the introduction of exotic species, especially salmonids, which compete with or prey on indigenous fish. Preventing the introduction of exotic species is paramount.

8.2.4 Historical and cultural heritage

The Northern Place in Rakiura National Park has been the location of a range of historical activity over time, dictated by the availability of coastal landing Places, resources, the nature of the terrain and vegetation. The more sheltered bays were the location of early Māori occupations, being used seasonally en route to the Tītī Islands. The only recorded Māori stone quarrying site on Stewart Island/Rakiura is located on the west coast.

Due to its cultural importance, Mount Anglem/Hananui is listed in a Deed of Recognition under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. A Deed of Recognition requires the Department of Conservation and local authorities to consult with tāngata whenua with regard to management.

Sealers frequented these shores from the early 1800s but it is unlikely they ventured far inland or stayed longer than was necessary to hunt and remove the seal skins. The secrecy of the industry means historical records are limited and archaeological evidence of these sites is minimal.

Timber milling was an important industry for Stewart Island/Rakiura and was carried out with fluctuating financial success from the 1860s until the 1930s. Only a small part of the Northern Place was milled. The northernmost mill on the Island was located at Murray River and operated by the Invercargill Shipping Company from 1912 to 1913.

Pastoral leases were offered and taken up across Stewart Island/Rakiura from the 1880s, with the last of these at Island Hill/Mason Bay and Kilbride being retired in the 1980s. These were the two better known leases overlapping with the northern area. Less wellknown were Run 425 along the north bank of the Rakeahua, the Ruggedy Run, the Freshwater Run and Port William. Only Port William was ever seriously farmed and then only fleetingly.

The Northern Place also has a long-standing culture and tradition of recreation. Tramping and hunting activities are the primary reason people visit this Place. The recreational opportunities here consist of moderate to long days in a sometimes challenging climate with basic facilities.

8.2.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

The Northern Place provides people with remote recreational opportunities across a large and substantially unmodified portion of Stewart Island/Rakiura. These activities have traditionally included multi-day tramping and hunting, fishing and boating along the coastline as well as historical and cultural appreciation.

The bulk of the remote seven to ten day Northwest Circuit track is within the Northern Place, and so is the Southern Circuit track. The Northwest Circuit is the longest tramping track in New Zealand and is further extended when combined with the Southern Circuit.

Hunting within the Northern Place is a traditional activity and a number of hunting blocks are available. Hunting parties generally book a block and stay for an extended period of time. All of the hunting blocks within the Northern Place have designated campsites or huts for use by the range of recreational users.

The primary means of access to the Northern Place is either by foot, using the Island's track network, or by boat along the coast. Three sites are approved for helicopter landings within the Northern Place, at Long Harry, East Ruggedy and Hellfire Pass. These sites currently receive a limited number of landings per year. Landings have been restricted to ensure that the natural quiet and remote values of the Northern Place are maintained whilst enabling limited access to most areas by air. Weather permitting, fixed-wing aircraft are able to land on a number of the western beaches at low tide outside of the National Park.

The lower Freshwater River is used by water craft, including commercial water taxis that service Freshwater Landing. The river environment has a number of physical characteristics that restrict activity. It is narrow and winding and can only be accessed during a window of opportunity, which ranges from one and a half to two hours either side of high tide. This has resulted in a restriction of one trip up and one trip down per operator per day on the lower Freshwater River. The significant bar/sand deposit at the mouth of the river in Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera requires careful navigation. There is some concern over possible bank erosion caused by boat wake on this part of the river and the Department of Conservation should undertake remedial action should the impacts become a significant issue.

As a result of these physical characteristics and in order to ensure the safety of all users of the lower Freshwater River, the Southland Regional Council has produced a Code of Practice and Navigation Safety Bylaws which govern safety on the river. However, as the River is part of Rakiura National Park, overall responsibility for its management, including both commercial and recreational use, is with the Department of Conservation. Due to the restrictions outlined above, the Department of Conservation considers commercial opportunities on the lower Freshwater River to be limited.

Section 1.5 - Public benefit and enjoyment in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS describes the various recreational opportunity settings provided and managed by the Department of Conservation. Northern Place is being managed as a remote opportunity due to the values and use described in this section. The following objectives and policies follow the 'remote' settings as provided for by the recreational opportunity settings described in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

8.2.6 Outcome, objectives and policies

Outcome

The natural landscapes of the Northern Place dominate in all directions including the wetlands of the Freshwater River system in the interior and the windswept west coast sand dunes. Along its untouched coastline, the sometimes wild ocean contrasts with lush and tranquil rimu forest and long golden beaches. The Northern Place is the remote northern half of Stewart Island/Rakiura and contains a largely unbroken sequence of ecosystems. The Northern Place is rich in wildlife values from the yellow-eyed penguin to the Southern New Zealand dotterel. Its highest point, Mt Anglem/Hananui, is a significant landmark rich with endemic flora and spiritually important to Māori.

Access and travel within the Northern Place is challenging. It is valued for its traditional recreational activities of remote multi-day tramping and hunting. The long length of the Northwest Circuit experience is unique, with it being the longest circuit track in New Zealand. Minimal mechanised access ensures that the Northern Place is to be primarily enjoyed on foot and protected and preserved in its entirety.

Objectives

1. To provide for the continued protection and restoration of native species, habitats and ecosystems within the Northern Place.
2. To preserve and perpetuate the remote values and natural character of the Northern Place.
3. To provide for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, within the Northern Place.
4. To recognise the relationship of Ngāi Tahu to Mt Anglem/Hananui and to provide for the consideration of Ngāi Tahu values.
5. To manage the recreational opportunities within the Northern Place consistent with the outcome sought for the Northern Place.
6. To manage the Northwest and Southern circuits for their unique character as long and remote tramping opportunities.
7. To manage concessionaire opportunities consistent with the outcome sought for the Northern Place.
8. To allow a restricted number of aircraft landings at specified sites within the Northern Place, to facilitate access to some parts of this Place (see section 5.8 – Aircraft for more information on aircraft landings).

Policies

1. Should continue to manage the Northern Place in order to protect and restore its native species, habitats, ecosystems, natural character and outstanding landscape values.
2. Should continue to manage and restore the nationally significant dune systems within the Northern Place.
3. Should continue to manage the Freshwater River, to preserve its natural character as a large unmodified freshwater wetland ecosystem.
4. Will consult with tāngata whenua regarding the management of the Mt Anglem/Hananui area due to its status as a Deed of Recognition under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.
5. May undertake further work to identify historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, in the Northern Place and to undertake protection, monitoring and management measures where appropriate.

6. Should manage the Northern Place for its remote recreational opportunity, with the exception of the track corridor from Freshwater Landing to Mason Bay, which should be managed according to the outcome sought for the Mason Bay Place (see section 8.3 - Mason Bay Place) and part of the south western shore of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera which should be managed according to the outcome sought for the Oban/Paterson Place (see section 2.2 - Oban/Paterson Place in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS).
7. Should manage the Northwest Circuit to preserve its character as the longest remote tramping track available within New Zealand.
8. Should limit concessionaire opportunities for multi-day guided tramping on the Northwest Circuit between Port William/Potirepo and Mason Bay to a maximum party size of nine (including guides).
9. Should limit concessionaires authorised to provide guided hunting on the Northwest Circuit to a maximum party size of nine (including guides).
10. Should limit other concessionaire activities within the Northern Place, excluding commercial activities on the Freshwater River, to a maximum party size of nine (including guides) consistent with the remote recreational zoning of this Place.
11. Should decline applications for guided day walking on the Northwest Circuit, excluding the track between Mason Bay and Freshwater Landing, as this is not considered consistent with the outcome sought for the Northern Place.
12. May consider applications for concessionaire opportunities on the Southern Circuit. Applications need to be consistent with the outcome sought for the Northern Place and must be limited to a party size of four (including guides).=-
13. May consider guided day walking concessions opportunities from Mt Rakeahua landing up Rakeahua, where these are consistent with the outcome sought for the Northern Place.
14. Should undertake a precautionary approach to the management of concessionaires on the lower Freshwater River between Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera (above mean high water spring) and Freshwater Landing. Consideration should be given to the following prior to a full assessment of the effects of water craft on bank erosion, visitor use, hut capacity (Freshwater and Mason Bay hut) and river safety:
 - a) powered water craft operators, excluding personal powered water craft:
 - i) all powered water craft used for commercial purposes on the lower Freshwater River will require a concession;
 - ii) there should be a maximum of five operators authorised to operate powered water craft on the lower Freshwater River for commercial purposes;
 - iii) each concession should be limited to one trip up and down the lower Freshwater River per day;
 - iv) concessionaires should be limited to a maximum party size of nine (not including the skipper) while on the lower Freshwater River;
 - v) consideration will be given to the adverse effects of the application; and
 - vi) consideration should be given to the safety of other river users, including commercial and non-commercial powered and non-powered recreational water craft.
 - b) non- powered water craft operators:
 - i) concessionaires should be limited to a maximum party size of 12 (including guides), while on the lower Freshwater River; and
 - ii) consideration should be given to the safety of other river users, including commercial and non-commercial powered and non-powered recreational water craft.

15. Should give priority to undertaking an investigation to determine the following environmental and social effects in and around the lower Freshwater River:
 - a) the effect of all boats on the Freshwater River environment;
 - b) the visitor capacity and associated effects on the Freshwater Hut;
 - c) the cumulative effect of visitor numbers on the social experience on the track between Freshwater Landing and Mason Bay and any flow-on effects into the Mason Bay Place; and
 - d) the effect of visitor numbers on the track network in the Freshwater Landing area, including the track to Rocky Mountain.
16. Should work with the Southland Regional Council to ensure that the management of the Freshwater River is integrated with respect to navigation safety bylaws and the amount of activity provided for in policy 14 above.
17. Should allow concessioned helicopter landings and associated take-offs at Long Harry, East Ruggedy and Hellfire Pass. When actual use exceeds 60 landings and associated take-offs per site per annum at any site, monitoring should be undertaken and this limit and any concessions (for any of the above sites) should be reviewed.
18. Should encourage the adoption of flight paths that avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of aircraft noise on the remote values of the Northern Place and the public within it.

8.3 Mason Bay

The Mason Bay area is a large and distinctively shaped beach and hinterland on the west coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura, extending from the Inner Ernest Island at The Gutter north towards Mason Head.

The Mason Bay Place contains one of the most extensive inland dune systems in the Southern Hemisphere, with dunes extending inland for nearly three kilometres and reaching over 200 metres in height. This is one of New Zealand's last transgressive dune systems (also known as mobile or migratory dunes and sand drifts). A range of locally endemic plants and invertebrates can be found in these environments.

The Mason Bay Place also includes part of the catchment and watershed of the Scott Burn, with its open and previously farmed tussock headwaters and significant wetlands draining into the Freshwater Valley upstream of Freshwater Landing.

The track and stream corridor from Freshwater Landing to Mason Bay is the main access route to the Mason Bay coast from the interior of Stewart Island/Rakiura. As an entry point to the Mason Bay area, Freshwater Landing is accessed either on foot from North Arm Hut or by boat up the lower part of the Freshwater River.

8.3.1 Spatial definition of Mason Bay as a Place

Mason Bay as a Place includes the beach above the line of mean high water spring and the surrounding coastal hills. It also includes the foreshore and coastal marine area surrounding the Mason Bay beach and extending out to beyond the horizon visible from the beach. The foreshore and the coastal marine area that is included in this Place are managed under the Resource Management Act 1991 by the Southland Regional Council. The Place includes any islands in the vicinity that are managed as public conservation land. It extends to the Island Hill area and the track to the summit of Mason Head (see Map 9).

The intrinsic values of the beach and surrounding coastal environment, such as biodiversity, natural habitat and ecology, and the recreational experience provided are considered part of the Mason Bay Place.



8.3.2 Rationale for Mason Bay as a Place

Mason Bay is a distinctive part of the west coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura, with a unique environment of sand dunes and coastal wetlands. It has a long history of human use. Its use for a variety of recreational activities means that Mason Bay has a different set of characteristics to other locations on the western side of Rakiura National Park.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 seeks that a 'Place' is identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management, which in this case has been determined by:

1. intrinsic worth and values of the Place – Mason Bay has a unique ecology consisting of an internationally significant dune system, many coastal wetlands and an important habitat for rare plants, Southern New Zealand dotterel and Stewart Island brown kiwi/ tokoeka
2. natural boundaries – Mason Bay can be defined by its expansive beach and the land immediately beyond it encompassing the active dune systems present
3. major recreation or tourism destinations – Mason Bay is highly valued as part of the Northwest Circuit as well as a destination in itself. It is more accessible than other parts of the western side of Rakiura National Park with aircraft landings available as well as water transport to and from Freshwater Landing
4. unique management needs - balancing the competing demands of natural heritage and recreation opportunities at Mason Bay is a key reason to identify Mason Bay as a Place.

8.3.3 Natural resources

Mason Bay is a long continuous sweep of coastline extending from the Ernest Islands in the south to Mason Head in the north. The beach is wide and easily walkable with several small streams crossing it. It is surrounded by an extensive dune system extending back into low forested hills. The climate at Mason Bay, along with the western beaches of Stewart Island/Rakiura, is heavily influenced by the prevailing northwest to west wind, which has over time, contributed to the build-up of sand dunes in the area.

The headwaters of the Scott Burn at Island Hill behind the dune system are currently regenerating into tussock and scrub after being farmed for many years. The granite outcrop of Island Hill rising above the flat wetland is a significant local feature. The main Freshwater–Mason Bay track passes through this tussock wetland area.

The natural dune environment at Mason Bay consists of active sand dune systems populated in many places by the native sand-binding sedge pingao, but in others by the introduced marram grass. Marram grass was introduced as a tool to control the migration of the active sand dune systems. A number of rare plant species inhabit this environment, such as *Gunnera hamiltoni* and *Euphorbia glauca*. The dune environment at Mason Bay is of national and international importance as other similar examples closer to centres of population have been modified or altered (not all of the Mason Bay dune system has been affected by marram). The Department of Conservation is currently engaged in a long-term project to manage the effects of marram on the Mason Bay environment.

The coastal forest begins at the rear of the dune system where the soils become more organic. This almost unbroken transition from sea, to sand dune, and finally to habitable soil is rare in New Zealand coastal environments, especially within the national network of protected areas.

Sand dune migration is responsible for the formation and infill of small lakes within the vicinity of this Place. Shag Lake was formed as a result of the sand dune migration process in the early 1980s and is currently being infilled by this same process. Lakes are unlikely to persist indefinitely in active dune systems.

The central dune system provides a flocking site for the critically endangered Southern New Zealand dotterel. Mason Bay also supports a significant population of Stewart Island brown kiwi/tokoeka. The wetland and associated forest provide a habitat for a range of species, including fernbird. Introduced animals in the area include rats, wild cats, deer and possums, which significantly affect the local ecology.

8.3.4 Historical and cultural heritage

The Mason Bay Place has a long history of human visitation and habitation beginning with Māori who maintained a seasonal connection to Mason Bay while in transit to and from the Titi Islands. They also occupied a number of sites for longer periods of time at different stages through history. The Gutter was especially valued as a mahinga kai (food gathering) site. The dunes have special significance to iwi as they contain evidence of past visitation and occupation - for example, middens.

European history included pastoral farming. The Island Hill run was farmed until the late 1980s when sheep were progressively removed from the area. Buildings from the farming era still exist, such as the historic Island Hill homestead, woolshed, implement shed, some fences on both runs, the Scott Burn drain and parts of the former road route (tractor track) from Freshwater through to the Mason Bay beach. The Kilbride homestead at the southern end of Mason Bay is privately owned, a legacy of its origins as accommodation for farmers on the Kilbride lease. The previous CMS indicated that an historical assessment should be undertaken upon the expiry of the grazing lease. The historical values of this site have been assessed and have been found to be worthy of protection. A conservation plan has been prepared to guide the management of

the building. In order to continue to conserve its historical values, it is suggested that the best approach is to retain family involvement with this building, with some controlled public use consistent with the building's historical values.

Actively managed historical features at Mason Bay include:

- the Island Hill homestead (managed by the Department of Conservation and used as accommodation for management and research purposes) and other associated buildings such as implement sheds, the old woolshed, fences, and macrocarpa shelter belts that are over 50 years old
- the Scott Burn drain, Mason Bay 'road' formation and bridges associated with the farming era
- a number of archaeological sites that are recorded by the New Zealand Archaeological Association in the sand dunes
- the Kilbride homestead and associated buildings.

8.3.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

Mason Bay is highly valued as a destination by a range of visitors. Most visitors walk or fly into Mason Bay, with around 3000 people accessing the area every year. There is a long history of aircraft landings at Mason Bay, outside of the National Park (below high water).

In 2006 visitor monitoring was undertaken to help determine the future management of recreational opportunities in the Mason Bay area. One of the outcomes of this monitoring work was a limit on concessionaire use of the Mason Bay hut and the track system between Mason Bay and Freshwater. This limit currently stands at 490 people per year. Further monitoring work may be undertaken.

Mason Bay is the junction of two main track systems – the Northwest Circuit and the Southern Circuit – both nationally and internationally important for their remote nature. It is also becoming increasingly popular with day visitors who access the area using the Mason Bay-Freshwater track, or go by aircraft. The Mason Bay-Freshwater track is a difficult track to maintain as it is through a wetland. Encounters with other visitors are common, especially in the Duck Creek-Island Hill area. In the summer months overcrowding has been experienced at the tramping hut. The Department of Conservation hut was upgraded in November 2005 to mitigate some of these concerns.

As a result of the public consultation, it was concluded that an additional landing site would be authorised at the Homestead hunter hut. Landings have been restricted to ensure that the natural quiet and remote values of the Northern Place are maintained whilst enabling limited access to most areas by air.

People visit Mason Bay to tramp, experience the beach and sand dunes, and to view kiwi and other wildlife in their natural habitat. Mason Bay Place is one of three locations for commercial kiwi viewing on Stewart Island/Rakiura. Recreational hunting, shellfish gathering, beachcombing and fishing are also important.

Section 1.5 – Public benefit and enjoyment of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS describes the various recreational opportunity settings provided and managed by the Department of Conservation. Mason Bay Place is being managed as a backcountry opportunity due to the values and use described in this section. The following objectives and policies follow the 'backcountry' settings, as provided for by the recreational opportunity settings described in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

8.3.6 Outcome, objectives and policies

Outcome

Mason Bay is wild, windswept and rugged, with a long sandy beach surrounded by an impressive and internationally significant dune system. The natural sounds of wind, water and wave dominate the area reflecting the power of nature, ever-moving and dynamic. The landscape is returning to a state of naturalness.

Mason Bay is valued for recreational activities with traditional access by land, sea and air. This access is mainly limited by natural factors such as the weather and tides. Public accommodation for visitors is provided at existing locations. Those who visit Mason Bay have a chance to see flocks of the Southern New Zealand dotterel and it is not uncommon to spot a Stewart Island brown kiwi and fernbird in the wild. Visitors can learn about the rich human history of the area and respect the archaeological, cultural and historic sites, including mahinga kai and wāhi tapu areas of significance to tāngata whenua, which are protected.

For those who visit Mason Bay an experience of remoteness, space, natural quiet and solitude is gained standing amongst the extensive dunes against the vastness of the Southern Ocean.

Objectives

1. To provide for the continued and active protection and restoration of native species, habitats and ecosystems within the Mason Bay area.
2. To provide protection for and management of historical and cultural heritage including archaeological sites within the Mason Bay area.
3. To manage the recreational opportunities for Mason Bay Place consistent with the outcome sought for the Mason Bay Place.
4. To preserve the backcountry and remote values of the Mason Bay Place.
5. To provide appropriate interpretation of natural, cultural and historical values in the Mason Bay Place.
6. To facilitate information sharing and liaison with the community with regard to the Mason Bay Place.
7. To facilitate and encourage integrated management between those agencies that have a statutory role in the management of the Mason Bay area, to achieve the outcome sought for the Mason Bay Place.

Policies

1. Should undertake measures at Mason Bay to restore the dune systems to a healthy and dynamic native dune system free of invasive species, recognising that this is a long-term project that extends beyond the lifetime of this Plan.
2. Should continue to manage the Mason Bay Place in order to protect and restore its native species, habitats, ecosystems, natural character and outstanding landscape values.
3. Should share information and liaise with the community regarding ecosystem restoration projects being undertaken by the Department of Conservation.
4. Should continue to monitor and report on any ongoing environmental protection or restoration work.
5. Should manage the Mason Bay Place as a backcountry recreational opportunity consistent with the outcome sought for the Mason Bay Place.
6. Should maintain the Freshwater-Mason Bay track as a key access route to Mason Bay, while also having regard to the Northwest Circuit and the Southern Circuit.

7. Should manage kiwi viewing within the Mason Bay Place in accordance with section 1.5.6 - Wildlife viewing in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.
8. May investigate the use of bylaws to formalise the existing Wildlife Viewing Code of Conduct to avoid or otherwise minimise the adverse effects on wildlife, in particular kiwi.
9. Should manage concessionaire opportunities consistent with the outcome sought for the Mason Bay Place, including low-impact activities that do not require the development of infrastructure and that focus on an appreciation of the national park values present in the Mason Bay Place.
10. Should limit concessionaires authorised to provide guided day walking and overnight walking between Mason Bay and Freshwater Landing to a total allocation of 490 visitors per annum.
11. Should restrict concessionaires to a maximum party size of nine (including guides).
12. May consider the construction of new commercial accommodation facilities in the Mason Bay Place. The following conditions will apply:
 - a) must be consistent with the outcome sought for Place;
 - b) adverse effects on the national park values must be avoided; and
 - c) must be consistent with the provisions in section 6.7 -Accommodation and related facilities of this Management Plan.
13. Should consider undertaking research and monitoring to ensure that the facilities in the Mason Bay area are capable of sustaining the numbers of visitors and that the recreational values present in the Mason Bay area are maintained.
14. Should undertake measures to restore the visitor experience, if it is identified by research and monitoring that the visitor experience in the Mason Bay area is no longer consistent with the outcome sought for the Mason Bay Place. Measures may include:
 - a) working with commercial operators to better manage the flow of visitors through the Mason Bay Place; and/or
 - b) reconsideration of the concessionaire allocation.
15. Should ensure that any facilities, such as signage, are not excessive and are consistent with the outcome sought for Place. Signage should be concentrated in the vicinity of the hut/homestead areas in the first instance.
16. Should develop materials to better inform those who visit Mason Bay about what to expect when visiting this Place.
17. Should encourage and support concessionaires, water taxi operators and other commercial operators to provide information to visitors. Information developed in accordance with policy 16 above may aid in achieving this.
18. Should allow concessioned helicopter landings and associated take-offs at the Homestead hunters' hut. When actual use exceeds 60 landings and associated take-offs per annum, should monitor and review this limit and any concessions.
19. Should not permit access for land-based vehicles, including mountain bikes (as they are not considered appropriate) in the Mason Bay Place except where required for management purposes.
20. Should actively manage the Island Hill homestead, woolshed, associated implement sheds, adjacent fences, macrocarpa and other significant plantings for their historical values.
21. Should permit the maintenance of the privately-owned Kilbride homestead for its historical values in accordance with the conservation plan prepared for this site.
22. Should investigate, in consultation with iwi, an appropriate Māori name for Mason Bay.

23. May undertake further work to identify historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites in the Mason Bay area and, where appropriate, should undertake preservation and/or restoration measures.
24. Should work alongside local authorities, central government agencies and the community to ensure an integrated approach to conservation management across jurisdictional boundaries in the Mason Bay Place.

8.4 Southern Place

The southern part of Rakiura National Park has been identified as a Place to be preserved for its wilderness values.

Through a separate process, part or all of this Place may be considered for gazettal as a wilderness area under section 14 of the National Parks Act 1980. The proposal to create a wilderness area in southern Stewart Island/Rakiura is long-standing, having first been formulated at the Federated Mountain Clubs' wilderness conference in 1981. Although it is not formalised under legislation, the public conservation land in the Southern Place has been managed for its wilderness qualities for many years.

8.4.1 Spatial definition of the Southern Place

The Southern Place contains the bulk of the southern portion of Rakiura National Park, extending south of the Rakeahua Valley, adjacent to the southern shores of Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera, and to the border of Rakiura National Park in the east. It contains the backbone ridge of the Tin Range and the slopes extending to the rugged western coastline (Doughboy Bay is included in the Northern Place). It also contains many of the granite outcroppings and peaks of the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti area, such as the Fraser Peaks and the Deceit Peaks and the portion of Rakiura National Park below Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti including Southwest Cape/Puhiwaero and South Cape/Whiore (see Map 10).

Map 10 - The Southern Place



8.4.2 Rationale for the Southern Place

Prior to the creation of Rakiura National Park, this part of Stewart Island/Rakiura was part of the former Pegasus Nature Reserve and a permit was required for entry. A permit is no longer required, following the establishment of the National Park. Access into the Southern Place remains self-limiting due to its remoteness and the degree of skill and experience required to successfully traverse it.

Places such as the Southern Place are invaluable in today's society for those wanting to retreat from predominantly human-influenced landscapes and environments, including areas within national parks that have a higher level of use. In a global context, wild lands are shrinking, so the wilderness opportunities New Zealand can offer are of international importance.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 seeks that a 'Place' is identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management, which in this case has been determined by:

- Intrinsic worth and values of the Place – the Southern Place has a different environment when compared with the rest of Rakiura National Park, being subject to a more extreme climate. It represents the 'wild southern core' of Stewart Island/Rakiura;
- Natural boundaries and land status – the natural boundary of the Southern Place is formed by the coastline in the west and the south and by the difficulty of access and the lack of facilities in the north and the east. The proposal to establish the Southern Place as a formal wilderness area requires that a large area of land with wilderness values be set aside;
- Major recreation or tourism destinations – the Southern Place is the opposite of a major recreation or tourism destination. It represents the wilderness end of the recreational opportunity spectrum. As the Department of Conservation is required to manage a range of recreational opportunities for a range of visitors, preserving opportunities for recreation in the wilderness is important; and
- Unique management needs – the Southern Place is unique in that it contains an extensive subalpine to alpine ecosystem which is rare within Rakiura National Park. Its isolation and difficulty of access have protected many features of this ecosystem. It has been traditionally managed as one distinct unit.

8.4.3 Natural resources

The Southern Place contains some of the least modified and most special plants, animals and ecosystems on Stewart Island/Rakiura. It also contains a series of landforms and topographical features unique to Stewart Island/Rakiura such as the highly mineralised rocks of the Tin Range and the granite domes of the south-west and their associated subalpine ecosystems.

These subalpine tops support a herb cushion community that has been described as 'tundra-like'. Plants here have a low profile and stunted growth due to the extreme and exposed climatic conditions they endure. In the southern Mt Allen region, some mountain buttercups (*Ranunculus stylosus* and *R. viridis*) are endemic. Other threatened species found in alpine areas within the Southern Place include the Southern New Zealand dotterel and the tussock *Chinochloa lanca*. The range of the Harlequin gecko is largely within the Southern Place.

This Place has ecological links through species distribution and geological links with Fiordland and Kahurangi National Parks. The boundaries extend to the coast in the western, southern, and part of the eastern areas, preserving an unbroken sequence of ecosystems from the coast to the subalpine tops as well as several river systems draining east and west.

8.4.4 Historical and cultural heritage

The oral tradition of early Māori activity in the far south of Rakiura National Park refers to overland routes from the calm waters of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti at the head of Albion Inlet to the

boisterous west coast, as a means of accessing the south-western Titi Islands. Other routes were possibly used. It is likely that there are places on the western and southern coast that were used as seasonal transit camps as part of these journeys to the Islands, as well as for coastal travel. Future archaeological surveys may reveal sites related to this activity.

The prominent granite knobs cannot help but inspire and there are stories for these with both spiritual and earthly contexts from Māori traditions. Later European legend has been overlaid in the naming of some such as Gog and Magog.

There is historical reference to sealing activity around the South Cape/Whiore and at Doughboy Bay. Exact locations of sealing bases and camps are vague because of the secrecy of the industry but we can be sure the sealers went wherever their quarry could be found. Due to their high value on European and Chinese markets, seals were hunted to near extinction. Little sign of the sealers' occupation exists today. Although Port Pegasus/Pikihati was a major focus of early European activity by sealers and others, it is unlikely that these early people ventured far inland, and their occupations were relatively brief.

Remarkably, part of this area was once also subject to pastoral lease. Run 516 was the largest lease on Stewart Island/Rakiura at 27,700 acres, incorporating all land south of the Fraser Peaks. The lease was taken up in 1896 by Thomas Gilroy and J. Moffatt, who surrendered it just three years into its 21-year tenure. Ultimately it was given a more appropriate status as part scenic and flora and fauna reserve.

The history of tin mining in the Southern Place extends well into the interior. The environment appears wild and untouched, but beneath the tough regenerating vegetation the remains of prospecting, mining, water management and miners' huts can be found. Claims were granted across the flanks of the Tin Range and Scollays Flat, extending just beyond Lees Knob in the north and the Robertson River in the east. It was not unheard of for miners to make their way overland to Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera for a night out in Halfmoon Bay. The tin mining remains on the flanks of the Tin Range are actively managed by the Department of Conservation as an historic site, along with the tramway and surveyors' track.

After the departure of the last miner, Ted Carrington, this area was next visited and occupied by Wildlife Branch deer cullers and later Wildlife Service staff tasked with undertaking research and managing kākāpo in the wake of their rediscovery here. This was a very significant chapter in the history of conservation in New Zealand. The last known kākāpo was relocated from the area in 1997.

8.4.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

The Southern Place offers opportunities for highly experienced trampers and hunters seeking solitude, isolation and challenge in a natural environment that is free of facilities like huts, tracks and signage. Even in a country such as New Zealand, with a considerable amount of public land available for recreation, opportunities to tramp or hunt in a substantially unmodified area such as the Southern Place are few. Due to the remoteness of the Southern Place, the harsh climate and the difficulty of access, encounters with other people are rare. Navigating a route through the wilderness to Gog and Magog (Fraser Peaks) is one of the challenges to be enjoyed within this Place.

Wilderness recreation appeals to people's sense of pioneering and exploration, providing the thrill of discovery that comes with venturing into previously unknown areas while developing skills of self-reliance, navigation and fitness. Wilderness areas, formalised or not, are a testing ground for those people who want a serious challenge as well as a Place for those who wish to temporarily escape the modern world and return to a more simple mode of existence.

Wilderness areas also offer benefits to those visitors accessing adjacent areas of public conservation land, from visual amenity values through to the knowledge of being close to or

on the edge of a wilderness area. The distant ridgeline of the Tin Range is visible from many vantage points on the Island and provides a notable and sometimes dramatic backdrop to the more popular areas of Stewart Island/Rakiura, such as Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera. It can leave people asking the question of “what lies beyond?”

As such, people can derive benefit from the Southern Place and its wilderness area without directly visiting it. There is also the indirect intrinsic benefit that comes from knowing that there are places left in the world that are for the most part preserved in their natural state.

Section 2.1 – Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in the adjoining Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS details the proposal for a gazetted wilderness (see Map 10). The Southern Place buffer zone is the area of land between the coast and the proposed wilderness area.

8.4.6 Outcomes, objectives and policies

Outcome

The Southern Place is the wild core of southern Stewart Island/Rakiura, a large, almost totally unmodified block of land stretching from the bleak tops of the Tin Range to the wild western and southern coastlines. Resolute against the Southern Ocean, the Southern Place is the last unmodified part of Stewart Island/Rakiura, a refuge for many important species such as the Southern New Zealand dotterel and the backbone of southern Stewart Island/Rakiura. It is a Place etched in the horizon, rising mysteriously in the distance above Paterson Inlet/Whaka a Te Wera where there are plentiful opportunities to experience nature in peace and solitude.

The Southern Place is challenging and arduous, providing visitors with the opportunity to engage in wilderness tramping and hunting in a demanding and isolated environment. Self-sufficiency, self-reliance and entering on nature's terms are key requirements for those who venture into this Place. A sense of achievement and satisfaction is gained by those who come here to explore.

The Southern Place is a Place to be preserved as it is, set aside in perpetuity to protect the southern most wild Place in New Zealand.

Objectives

1. To provide for the continued protection and active restoration of native species, habitats and ecosystems within the Southern Place.
2. To preserve and perpetuate the natural wilderness qualities and natural character of this Place with minimal human interference.
3. To manage the Southern Place for its wilderness recreational values prior to any formal wilderness area investigation.
4. To provide for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites within the Southern Place.
5. To ensure that aircraft landings within the Southern Place are consistent with the high natural values and unmodified nature of the Southern Place.

Policies

1. Should continue to manage the Southern Place in order to protect and restore its native species, habitats, ecosystems, natural character and outstanding landscape values.
2. Should manage the Southern Place to provide wilderness recreation opportunities that are consistent with the outcome sought for it as a Place within the National Park and as follows:
 - a) to preserve and perpetuate the solitude, peace and natural quiet of the Place;
 - b) people should not expect to encounter more than one party per week; and
 - c) a maximum party size of six should be encouraged.
3. Should only grant authorisations to develop facilities and build structures, huts, tracks and signage if they are consistent with the outcome sought for the Southern Place.
4. Should not grant concessions for tourism within the proposed wilderness area (see section 2.1 – Stewart Island/Rakirua CMS area of the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS) within the Southern Place, as they are not considered to be consistent with the outcome sought.
5. Should only grant concessions for tourism within the Southern Place buffer zone, if they are consistent with the outcome sought for Place.

6. Should actively manage the tin-mining site on the flanks of the Tin Range as an historic site.
7. Should not permit aircraft landings within the proposed Southern wilderness area except for management purposes, maintenance and/or co-siting of utilities and search and rescue.
8. Should continue to permit concessions for existing utilities including radio transmission structures and weather stations within the Southern Place as long as the adverse effects are avoided or otherwise minimised.
9. Should require the co-siting of any further radio communications facilities within the Southern Place at one appropriate location.
10. May undertake further work to identify historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, in the Southern Place and may undertake protection, monitoring and management measures where appropriate.
11. Should work with local authorities and aircraft operators to ensure that the wilderness character and values of the Southern Place are not diminished. In particular, low-impact flight paths over the Place and landings away from the Place should be encouraged.
12. Should work with local authorities to ensure that any future energy-, oil- and minerals-related activity and infrastructure located adjacent to Southern Place do not have adverse effects on the national park values and the wilderness recreational opportunities of the Southern Place.

8.5 Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place

Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is situated at the remote southern end of Stewart Island/Rakiura. It consists of a complex and diverse terrestrial environment connected to a marine inlet and harbour system. As Port Pegasus is quite remote, its landscape is intact.

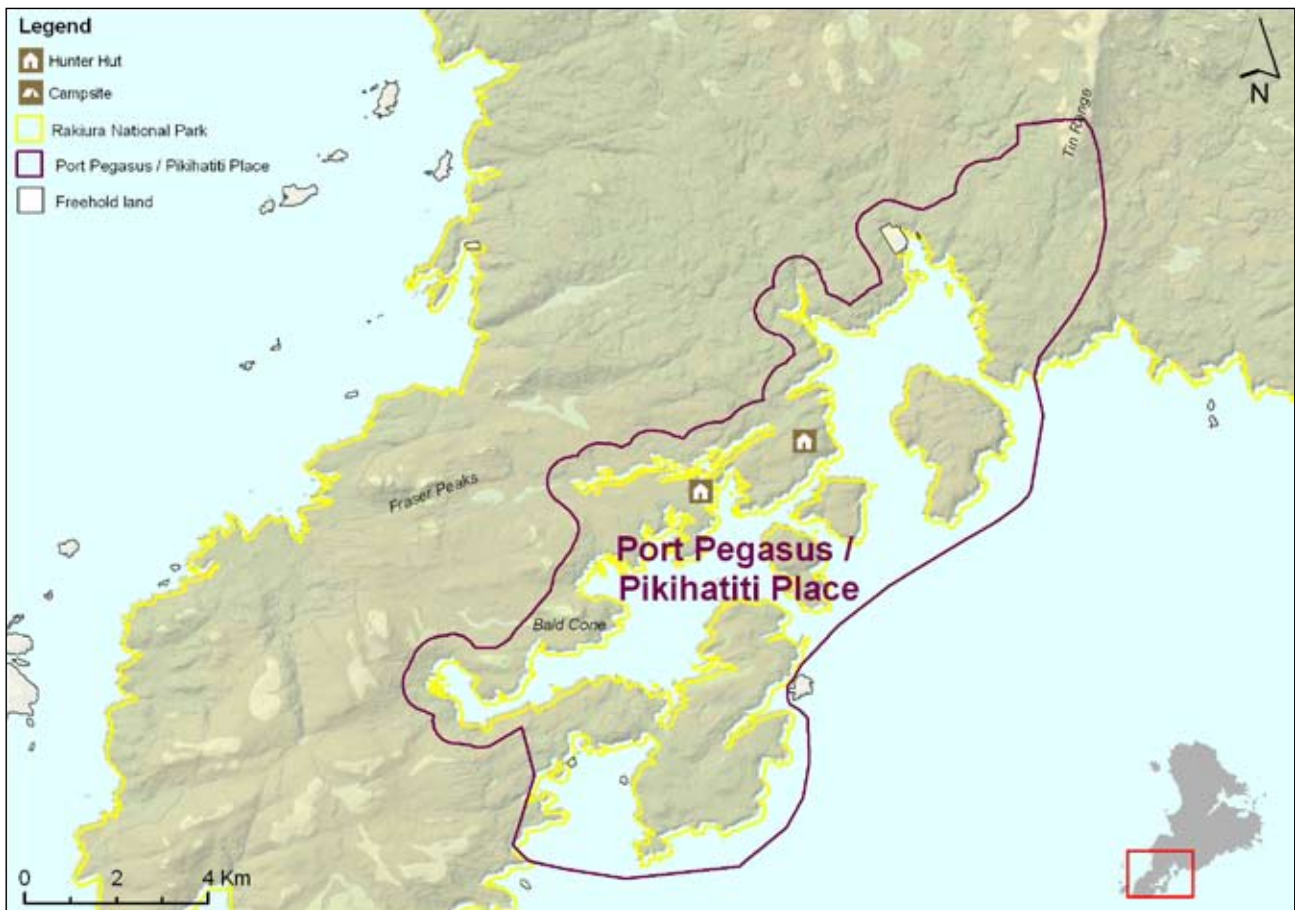
Due to and the sheltered nature of the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti harbour, it provides many anchorages for boats, which are the main access into the area. It also provides opportunities for a number of recreational activities such as tramping, hunting, fishing, diving, kayaking and nature appreciation. The area is known for the quality of its landscape, natural light and natural sound.

8.5.1 Spatial definition of Port Pegasus as a Place

Port Pegasus as a Place includes the coastal area above the line of mean high water spring extending back to include the forested land, all of Broad Head Peninsula and the lower reaches of Basin and Pegasus creeks. Further north, the Place extends to include part of the tin-mining field and Trig D on the slopes of the Tin Range. It also includes all islands within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti harbour that are part of Rakiura National Park (see Map 11).

There are two sections of private land adjacent to the north arm of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti. These are included within the Port Pegasus Place for the purposes of advocacy.

Map 11 - Port Pegasus as a Place



8.5.2 Justification for Port Pegasus as a Place

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 seeks that a 'Place' is identified for the purposes of integrated conservation management which in this case has been determined by:

- Intrinsic worth and values of the Place – Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti has been set aside for conservation purposes for over one hundred years due to the quality of its natural environment;

- Natural boundaries and land status – Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti can be defined by its harbour and the coastal land immediately beyond it. The nature of the land surrounding Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti contains most of the visitor impacts within a small area immediately surrounding the harbour;
- Recreation or tourism destinations – Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is valued by iwi, the Stewart Island/Rakiura community, hunters, yachties, divers, kayakers and some trampers as a destination;
- Unique management needs – Port Pegasus needs to be treated as a whole because of the interrelationship between its land and marine environments. It needs to be considered as a whole to achieve effective visitor management at this Place.

8.5.3 Natural resources

Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is an intricate harbour complex on the south-east coast of Stewart Island/Rakiura. Its collection of inland waterways, inlets, coves and bays covers an area of approximately 40 square kilometres. The harbour contains three main islands - Pearl Island (the largest) in the north, Anchorage Island in the centre, and Noble Island in the south. Around these three islands lie the four major passages used to access the inner reaches of the harbour by sea. These passages open out into the two main arms of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti harbour, North Arm and South Arm. South Arm is slightly larger than North Arm. Numerous streams flow into the bays and coves within these arms, with some, such as Cook Arm (which drains the Fraser Peaks) extending back from the coast in tidal mudflat and estuaries for several kilometres.

The terrestrial environment surrounding Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is complex with underlying granite bedrock overlaid with softer materials. In between the granite outcroppings of the south and the Tin Range in the north, the land is bisected by several small river systems and streams. Some, such as Pegasus Creek, form waterfalls (e.g. the Belltopper Falls) where they exit the land into the sea.

The Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti area has a largely intact ecosystem extending from the tops of the granite peaks to the floor of the seabed. Outside of the sheltered coastal regions, the area is characterised by low level vegetation similar to that of subalpine regions on the Tin Range further north and on the South Island. Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti also supports a number of wetland, heathland, turf, rock veneer, and cushion communities. Some areas surrounding the coast have been modified by activities associated with human settlement, such as fire.

Kiwi, yellow-eyed penguins, Southern New Zealand dotterels, Stewart Island weka, tītī/sooty shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*) and numerous species of seabird nest in the Port Pegasus area. New Zealand sea lions can also occasionally be found. Due to the mustelid-free status of Stewart Island/Rakiura, the area east of the Tin Range became the last refuge for kākāpo in the second half of the twentieth century. All known kākāpo living in the area have since been relocated to predator-free island sanctuaries. Pearly Island is the largest of the islands in Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti and has been used in the past as a temporary home for kākāpo, most recently in 1998 when rats were removed from the Whenua Hou Nature Reserve on Codfish Island/Whenua Hou.

8.5.4 Historical and cultural heritage

Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is rich in heritage values and is of considerable significance to iwi. It has a long history of human use, being seasonally occupied by Māori as a transit point to and from the Tītī Islands and having some of the earliest multi-cultural occupation in New Zealand. Such occupation has occurred in many of the bays and inlets. Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti was one of New Zealand's earliest and most frequently visited sealing harbours. It was used not only for seal collection but also as a sheltered harbour for 'wooding and watering' en route to the sub-Antarctic from the early 1800s. There are references to some use of Broad Bay, specifically for the trying-out of whale oil in these early years.

The entrance to Cook Arm was the site of a very early ill-conceived and short-lived commercial plan to colonise Stewart Island/Rakiura. The basis of this colonisation, proposed in 1824 by entrepreneur William Stewart, was to cultivate flax and procure timber for ship building. The Māori and Pakeha settlers subsisted for only a few years before beginning to move away.

From the late 1800s into the early 1900s, more prolonged settlement was based around New Zealand's only tin-mining field on the flanks of Trig D and the waterways that drain it. However, this mining venture was not commercially successful due to the low grade of the tin ore extracted. Extensive and well preserved tailings and other features such as a tramway remain. The fishing industry has also been an important part of the history of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti and was somewhat more successful. A freezer and fishing base was first established in North Arm in 1897, later relocated closer to Belltopper Falls in 1916 and operated until the late 1930s. A second base was established in Broad Bay in 1908 but only operated until 1913. Fishing continues in the vicinity to this day but without the shore-based facilities of the earlier years.

Actively managed historical features in the Port Pegasus area include:

- the tin-mining remains on the flanks of the Tin Range
- the tramway from Diprose Bay and the Surveyors Track in North Arm up to the tin workings
- William Stewart's shipbuilding site at the entrance to Cook Arm
- the Māori occupation site in Cooks Arm.

Numerous archaeological sites are also recorded by the New Zealand Archaeological Association. There are likely to be many as yet unrecorded sites.

8.5.5 Public benefit and enjoyment

Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is a sought-after destination for traditional hunting, outdoor recreation and nature appreciation activities. However, access into the area is difficult and limited by weather, sea conditions and cost.

The terrestrial component of the Place has been zoned remote using the national Recreational Opportunity Spectrum. Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti has the benchmark attributes of remote areas. It has limited natural access, a low number of encounters and is generally free of facilities. Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti has quite low use by independent travellers on private vessels and concessionaires guiding parties ashore. Access is almost entirely via the coastal marine environment and is therefore weather dependant.

The marine component of the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place is utilised more often by commercial fishermen for safe harbour, sea-kayakers, recreational fishermen and concessionaires, again with weather playing a major role in the frequency of use. Recognising the range of activities on both the terrestrial and marine environments, Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti has been classified as a remote zone as a best-fit option. This situation is unique to Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti and while some characteristics of visitor use and geographical features may not entirely meet the remote zone criteria, the remote zoning provides the foundations for maintaining the natural values of Port Pegasus.

Increased visitor use is likely to diminish the remote values that are treasured at Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti. The area also contains a number of sensitive historical sites and is generally slow to recover from disturbance. The intention of the Department of Conservation is to continue to provide for a limited number of concession trips to a limited number of sites, at a level that does not adversely affect the values of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti or people's experience of the Place. Occasionally there maybe an opportunity for a larger party size within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place. These larger party sizes have been focused during the winter periods (generally periods of low recreational use) to retain the values that are so special within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place. These periodic tour parties are to be included as part of overall allocation for the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.

The various historical sites associated with whaling and mining and natural features found at Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti are popular locations for visitors with charter operators, concessionaires and independent users. Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is largely impractical to visit, therefore a small number of trips may be authorised at higher party sizes and frequency than that is normally permitted in remote areas. In order to enable more visitors throughout the year, these trips have been restricted to June, July and August, to limit the adverse effects during periods of high use. This is consistent with the existing use of the area and aims to provide opportunities for a high quality conservation experience allowing people to discover the history of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti.

Activities such as tramping (predominantly day-length walks), hunting, fishing, diving, kayaking and historical appreciation are the main recreational opportunities available in the area. These activities are generally undertaken as day trips by visitors staying overnight on boats moored in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti harbour. There is also a tradition of overnight camping at a number of informal campsites surrounding the harbour or at the two Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust huts.

Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti can also be accessed on foot via the Tin Range from the Rakeahua Valley. This route is not maintained and requires substantial fitness and experience to traverse. Consequently, it is only undertaken by a small number of visitors per year.

There are no Department of Conservation accommodation facilities or maintained tracks in the area. The Rakiura Hunter Camp Trust maintains two publicly accessible hunter huts. One is in Pegasus Passage, serving the northern Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti hunting block, and the other in Islet Cove, serving the southern Port Pegasus hunting block. The tramway in Diprose Bay is maintained as an historical asset by the Department of Conservation.

Section 1.5 – Public benefit and enjoyment in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS describes the various recreational opportunity settings provided and managed by the Department of Conservation. The Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place is being managed as a remote opportunity due to the values and use described in this section. The following objectives and policies follow the ‘remote’ settings as provided for by the Recreational Opportunity Settings described in the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS.

8.5.6 Outcome, objectives and policies

Outcome

Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti distils the essence of remote Stewart Island/Rakiura. It represents the final rugged hinterland on Stewart Island/Rakiura, largely accessed by sea. It is an outpost on the edge of the Southern Ocean and the last safe anchorage. Its landscape is of unique natural character. Natural quiet prevails and night-time skies are naturally dark. It is a safe haven for flora and fauna and an important site for nature and heritage conservation. The cultural values of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti are of considerable significance to iwi and are cherished and protected.

Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti is a Place where people have once lived and it echoes of the past, but it is also a Place where nature seems to win out in the end. People visit on nature’s terms and gain a sense of being explorers connecting with the natural environment, discovering the outstanding natural landscape and marine environment. People who visit Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti gain a remote experience of Stewart Island/Rakiura.

Objectives

1. To provide for the continued protection and restoration of native species, habitats and ecosystems within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
2. To provide for the continued preservation, protection and recognition of the nationally significant landforms, geology and remote natural character of the Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
3. To manage the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place consistent with the outcomes for the Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
4. To provide a limited range of visitor facilities and tracks within the remote zone of the Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place, consistent with the outcomes sought for the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
5. To provide vessel-based trips to a limited number of sites, having a party size and frequency different to that of the surrounding remote visitor setting, where it does not have adverse effects on other users of the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place or the natural, historical, social and cultural values.
6. To provide for the protection and management of historical and cultural heritage including archaeological sites in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
7. To provide for the appropriate interpretation of natural, cultural, and historical values in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
8. To recognise the special relationship of Tāngata whenua with the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place and to liaise and consult with regard to its management.
9. To facilitate and encourage integrated conservation management between those agencies having a statutory role in the management of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti as a Place.

Policies

1. Should continue to manage the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place in order to protect and restore its native species, habitats and ecosystems, natural character and outstanding landscape values.
2. Should continue to manage the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place as being free of introduced plants.
3. Should continue to manage the islands within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place as island sanctuaries.
4. Should continue to give a high priority to possum control in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
5. Should recognise the special relationship of Tāngata whenua with regard to the management of the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
6. Should continue to liaise and consult with Tāngata whenua with regard to the protection, monitoring, and maintenance of historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
7. Should manage the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place as a remote recreational opportunity. The following should be used to guide the Department of Conservation in the placement of any limits to preserve this:
 - a) people appreciate that they will encounter few if any facilities;
 - b) people have a reasonable expectation of experiencing isolation from the sights, sounds and activities of humans and interact with few other groups;
 - c) only essential signage is erected within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place; and
 - d) six or fewer group encounters with other groups during an entire trip is generally considered acceptable.

8. May investigate formalisation of the following recreational facilities in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place:
 - a) a tramping track to the summit of Bald Cone;
 - b) a tramping track from Disappointment Cove to Broad Bay;
 - c) a tramping track from South Arm to Broad Bay.
9. Should not permit the development of further facilities other than those stated in policy 8 as they are considered to be inconsistent with the outcome sought for the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
10. Will ensure that any concessions granted are consistent with the outcome sought for Place. Concession activities that may be consistent with the outcome sought for Place are low impact activities that do not require the development of infrastructure and that focus on an appreciation of the national park values present in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
11. May undertake research and monitoring to determine the impact on ecosystems of visitor use within the Port Pegasus/ Pikihatiti Place.
12. Should restrict concessionaire party sizes within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place to one party per week per concession with a maximum party size of nine (including guides) unless otherwise provided in policy 14 and 18.
13. Should encourage concessionaires to visit the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place during periods of low use.
14. May consider periodic tour parties for the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place. These should
 - a) be consistent with the outcome sought for Place;
 - b) be limited to a maximum party size of 13 (including guides); and
 - c) be encouraged to take place during the months of June, July and August.
15. Should restrict guided parties within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place to the following sites:
 - a) Shore sites:
 - i) Belltopper Falls;
 - ii) North Arm old hotel site;
 - iii) Cook Arm shipbuilders' base;
 - iv) Broad Bay settlement;
 - v) North Port Pegasus Hunter Hut;
 - vi) South Port Pegasus Hunter Hut; and
 - vii) Small craft retreat.
 - b) Walk sites:
 - i) Diprose Bay tramline and Surveyors Track (access to Tin Range);
 - ii) Disappointment Cove to Broad Bay;
 - iii) South Arm to Broad Bay; and
 - iv) Bald Cone.
16. Should limit concessionaire access for all sites (excluding Cook Arm shipbuilders' base) listed in policy 15, to 225 guided visitors per annum per site, excluding additional boat tours identified in policy 18 below.
17. Should limit concessionaire access to the Cook Arm shipbuilders' base to 100 guided visitors per annum.

18. May permit five additional boat tours¹ per year to the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place. These boat tours permit an exemption to the remote daily party size limit and are excluded from the annual allocation for the sites listed in policy 16 (excluding Cook Arm shipbuilders' base) above.

Table 2 lists sites available for these five boat tours. The boat tours will only be available during the months of June, July and August and the operator will be required to notify the Southern Islands Area Office of the exact dates within three months prior to the cruise.

Table 2 - Sites available for boat tours

SITE	PARTY SIZE (INCLUDING GUIDE)	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PARTIES PER DAY	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF VISITORS PER YEAR (INCLUDING GUIDES)
Belltopper Falls	13	3	195
North Arm Hotel site	13	3	195
Cook Arm shipbuilders' base	13	3	78
Disappointment Cove to Broad Bay track	13	3	195
Broad Bay settlement	13	3	195
Small craft retreat	13	3	195
Bald Cone	13	3	195
Diprose Bay tramline and Surveyors' Track	13	3	195

19. May investigate a booking system or similar system for the allocation of visitor numbers within the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place.
20. Should actively manage the following places for their historical and cultural values:
- the Port Pegasus tin-mining site, including the tramway, the surveyors' track, the settlement sites, and mining remains;
 - the Port Pegasus shipbuilding base at Cooks Arm; and
 - the Port Pegasus Māori occupation site at Cooks Arm.
21. Should undertake further work to identify historical and cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, in the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place, and undertake protection, monitoring, and management measures where appropriate.
22. Should work alongside local authorities and central government agencies that have a role for the management of the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place to ensure that an integrated approach to achieving the outcomes for the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place is undertaken across jurisdictional boundaries. Particular focus will be placed on avoiding and mitigating adverse effects on the values of Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti from:
- aircraft activity;
 - boating activity (including personal water craft);
 - anchorage and moorings;
 - accommodation facilities (on private land and water-based);
 - the use of the Old North Arm fishing base site; and
 - marine pest incursions.

¹ A boat tour is defined as a single journey to the internal waters (managed by the Southland Regional Council) of the Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti place and includes landing at a site or multiple sites of those listed above per cruise. Unused site visitor numbers cannot be carried over to another boat tour.

23. Should work with local authorities to ensure that the adverse effects on national park values and the remote recreational values from any future energy, oil and minerals related activity and infrastructure located adjacent to or within the Port Pegasus/ Pikihatiti Place are avoided, minimised or mitigated.

Part Nine: Implementation, monitoring, reporting and review

9.1 Implementation

The Department of Conservation uses many different tools to implement national park management plans. These include:

- the Department of Conservation’s business planning processes where decisions are made about priorities and about resourcing the business activities undertaken in a conservancy
- decisions on concessions and other authorisations.

Objective

1. To implement the outcomes, objectives and policies of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.

9.2 Monitoring, reporting and review

Monitoring implementation will assist in determining the success of the provisions of this Management Plan.

The Department of Conservation reports regularly to the Southland Conservation Board on the implementation of the National Park Management Plan, and the Conservation Board reports annually to the New Zealand Conservation Authority. The Annual Report is available to the public through the Southland Conservation Board.

Objective

1. To annually monitor and report on the implementation of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan and, if necessary, to review and/or amend the Plan in response to increased knowledge and changing circumstances.

Policy

1. Will report at least annually to the Southland Conservation Board on the implementation of the Rakiura National Park Management Plan.
2. Will make available the report in policy 1 above to the community, through the Southland Conservation Board.

SECTION THREE

Appendices

CONTENTS

Appendix A: Deeds of Recognition	249
Appendix B: Taonga species	267
Appendix C: Bylaws within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area	272
Appendix D: Ngāi Tahu Claims Act 1998 settlement protocols	274
Appendix E: The Treaty of Waitangi	283
Appendix F: Recreational opportunity settings	286
Appendix G: Definitions for visitor facilities management	289
Appendix H: Islands within Rakiura National Park	291

Appendix A: Deeds of Recognition

The excerpts below are from the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

Excerpt 1 – Deed of Recognition for Mt Anglem/Hananui

DEED OF RECOGNITION FOR HANANUI (MOUNT ANGLEM)

(Clause 12.3)

THIS DEED IS MADE ON

BETWEEN:

- (1) TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU (“Te Rūnanga”)
- (2) HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of New Zealand acting by the Minister of Conservation (the “Crown”)

Background

- A On 21 November 1997 Te Rūnanga and the Crown entered into a Deed of Settlement (the “Deed of Settlement”) recording the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the historical claims of Ngāi Tahu Whānui.
- B Pursuant to section clause 12.3 of the Deed of Settlement, Te Rūnanga and the Crown agreed to enter into Deeds of Recognition acknowledging, on the terms identified below, Te Rūnanga’s statement of the cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association on which the mana and Tangata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu in relation to specific areas is based.

ACCORDINGLY, the parties acknowledge and agree as follows:

1 Specific area of Hananui

The area which is the subject of this Deed is the area known as Hananui (Mt Anglem) (the “Area”) as shown on Allocation Plan MS 264 (SO Plan 12249). The Area is administered by the Department of Conservation.

2 Cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional associations of Hananui

- 2.1 Pursuant to section 206 Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and clause 12.2.2 of the Deed of Settlement, the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga’s statement of Ngāi Tahu’s cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association to Hananui as set out below.
- 2.2 As with all principal maunga (mountains), Hananui is imbued with the spiritual elements of Raki and Papa, in tradition and practice regarded as an important link to the primeval parents.
- 2.3 The name Hananui is derived from an event involving the tupuna (ancestor) Rakitamau, a chief of Te Taumutu, and son of Tū Te Kawa. Rakitamau became a widower through the unfortunate death of his wife. Rakitamau journeyed to Motunui (as Rakiura was called

then) seeking the hand of a tribally renowned wāhine (woman) to take her place, as in his view she would increase his standing due to her mana, reflected in her connections to the land and important people of Rakiura.

- 2.4 On his arrival at her village, Rakitamau asked for the woman by name, only to be told by a laughing group of women she was tāpui (betrothed or set apart). At this, Rakitamau blushed deeply. When he then asked for her sister the people laughed loudly, as they told him she was tāpui also. This news made him blush further so that his cheeks flamed. He left the island never to return and the women were so amused that they named the highest point on the island Hananui, referring to the great glow of Rakitamau, in memory of the event. Rakiura itself takes its name from the glowing skies of this region, the aurora lights.
- 2.5 For Ngāi Tahu, traditions such as this represent the links between the cosmological world of the Gods and present generations, these histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and document the events which shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.
- 2.6 Pūtātāra was an old settlement under the lee of Hananui, a place to which an Otago rangatira (chief), Tukiauau, retired to seek refuge.
- 2.7 The mauri of Hananui represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whānui with Hananui.

3 Role of Te Rūnanga

- 3.1 By reason of the Crown's acknowledgement of the association described in clause 2, Te Rūnanga must be consulted and particular regard had to its views relating to the association described in clause 2 concerning the following management and administration activities which may be undertaken from time to time by the Crown in relation to the land within the Area:
 - (a) the preparation, consistent with Part IIIA of the Conservation Act and sections 40A and 40B of the Reserves Act, of all Conservation Management Strategies and Conservation Management Plans which relate to the Area;
 - (b) the preparation of all non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for the protection and management of the Area in the relation to the following:
 - (i) any programme to identify and protect indigenous plants;
 - (ii) any survey to assess current and future visitor activities;
 - (iii) any programme to identify and protect wildlife;
 - (iv) any programme to eradicate pests or other introduced species; or
 - (v) any survey to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
 - (c) the location, construction and relocation of any structures, huts, signs and tracks.
- 3.2 In order to enable Te Rūnanga to fulfil its role under clause 3.1 the Crown will provide Te Rūnanga with relevant information to enable Te Rūnanga to consider and advise its views to the Crown on any matter on which it is consulted.
- 3.3 **The Crown will inform Te Rūnanga of all concession applications to the Area (but retains the discretion to withhold commercially sensitive material).**

4 Other provisions

Pursuant to sections 217, 218, and 219 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and clauses 12.2.11, 12.2.12 and 12.2.13 of the Deed of Settlement:

4.1 Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition:

- (a) this Deed of Recognition will not affect, or be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
- (b) without limiting clause 4.1(a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under statute, regulation or bylaw shall give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to the Area than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation or bylaw, as if this Deed of Recognition did not exist in respect of the Area;

4.2 unless expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed will not affect the lawful rights or interests of any third party from time to time;

4.3 unless expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed will not of itself have the effect of granting, creating or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, the Area.

4.4 Nothing in this Deed requires the Crown to undertake any management function referred to in clause 3 above.

5 Alienation of land

Pursuant to section 214 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.8 of the Deed of Settlement), in the event that the Area is alienated by the Crown, this Deed of Recognition will automatically be terminated (and the right of first refusal set out in part 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Section 9 of the Deed of Settlement) will apply).

6 Change in management

Pursuant to clause 12.2.9 of the Deed of Settlement if there is a change in the Crown entity managing the Area or the applicable statutory management regime over the Area, the Crown will take reasonable steps to ensure that Te Rūnanga continues to have input into the management of the Area through the negotiation, by the Minister responsible for the new management or management regime, of a new or amended Deed of Recognition to replace this Deed of Recognition.

7 Interpretation

7.1 Terms defined in the Deed of Settlement will have the same meaning in this Deed. In addition: concession has the meaning given to it in the Conservation Act 1987.

7.2 To the extent that any inconsistencies exist between this Deed of Recognition and the Deed of Settlement the provisions of the Deed of Settlement will prevail.

Schedule 18 – Statutory acknowledgement for Hananui (Mount Anglem)

Sections 205 and 206

Statutory area

The statutory area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Hananui (Mt Anglem), as shown on Allocation Plan MS 264 (SO 12249).

Preamble

Under section 206, the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu's statement of Ngāi Tahu's cultural, spiritual, historic, and traditional association to Hananui, as set out below.

Ngāi Tahu association with Hananui

As with all principal maunga (mountains), Hananui is imbued with the spiritual elements of Raki and Papa, in tradition and practice regarded as an important link to the primeval parents.

The name Hananui is derived from an event involving the tupuna (ancestor) Rakitamau, a chief of Te Taumutu, and son of Tu Te Kawa. Rakitamau became a widower through the unfortunate death of his wife. Rakitamau journeyed to Motunui (as Rakiura was called then) seeking the hand of a tribally renowned wahine (woman) to take her place, as in his view she would increase his standing due to her mana, reflected in her connections to the land and important people of Rakiura.

On his arrival at her village, Rakitamau asked for the woman by name, only to be told by a laughing group of women she was tapui (betrothed or set apart). At this, Rakitamau blushed deeply. When he then asked for her sister the people laughed loudly, as they told him she was tapui also. This news made him blush further so that his cheeks flamed. He left the island never to return and the women were so amused that they named the highest point on the island Hananui, referring to the great glow of Rakitamau, in memory of the event. Rakiura itself takes its name from the glowing skies of this region, the aurora lights.

For Ngāi Tahu, traditions such as this represent the links between the cosmological world of the gods and present generations, these histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and document the events which shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

Putatara was an old settlement under the lee of Hananui, a place to which an Otago rangatira (chief, Tukiaua, retired to seek refuge.

The mauri of Hananui represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whanui with Hananui.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Pursuant to section 215, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) To require that consent authorities forward summaries of resource consent applications to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as required by regulations made pursuant to section 207 (clause 12.2.3 of the deed of settlement); and
- (b) To require that consent authorities, the Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court, as the case may be, have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to Hananui, as provided in sections 208 to 210 (clause 12.2.4 of the deed of settlement); and
- (c) To empower the Minister responsible for management of the Hananui or the Commissioner of Crown Lands, as the case may be, to enter into a Deed of Recognition as provided in section 212 (clause 12.2.6 of the deed of settlement), and
- (d) To enable Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and any member of Ngāi Tahu Whanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāi Tahu to Hananui as provided in section 211 (clause 12.2.5 of the deed of settlement).

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

Except as expressly provided in sections 208 to 211, 213, and 215,—

- (a) This statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty, or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
- (b) without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under statute regulation or bylaw may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to Hananui (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Hananui.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, Hananui.

Excerpt 2 – Deed of Recognition for Toi Toi wetland

DEED OF RECOGNITION FOR TOI TOI WETLAND, RAKIURA, SOUTHLAND

(Clause 12.3)

THIS DEED IS MADE ON

BETWEEN:

- (1) TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU (“Te Rūnanga”)
- (2) HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of New Zealand acting by the Minister of Conservation (the “Crown”)

Background

- A On 21 November 1997 Te Rūnanga and the Crown entered into a Deed of Settlement (the “Deed of Settlement”) recording the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the historical claims of Ngāi Tahu Whānui.
- B Pursuant to section 12.3 of the Deed of Settlement, Te Rūnanga and the Crown agreed to enter into Deeds of Recognition acknowledging, on the terms identified below, Te Rūnanga’s statement of the cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association on which the mana and Tangata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu in relation to specific areas is based.

ACCORDINGLY, the parties acknowledge and agree as follows:

1 Specific area of Toi Toi Wetland

The area which is the subject of this Deed is the bed of the Wetland known as Toi Toi (the “Area”), the location of which is shown on Allocation Plan MD 135 (SO Plan 12266). The Area is administered by the Department of Conservation.

2 Cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional associations of Toi Toi

- 2.1 Pursuant to section 206 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga’s statement of Ngāi Tahu’s cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association to Toi Toi as set out below.

3 Cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with the statutory area

- 3.1 Toi Toi wetland is particularly significant to Ngāi Tahu as a kakapō habitat. The kakapō, once a prized mahinga kai for Ngāi Tahu, used the wetland as a feeding ground.
- 3.2 The had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of Toi Toi, the relationship of people with the wetland and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāi Tahu today.

- 3.3 Much of Toi Toi's value lies in its pristine and unmodified character. The mauri of Toi Toi represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whānui with the wetland.

4 Role of Te Rūnanga

- 4.1 By reason of the Crown's acknowledgement of the association described in clause 2, Te Rūnanga must be consulted and particular regard had to its views relating to the association described in clause 2 concerning the following management and administration activities which may be undertaken from time to time by the Crown in relation to those parts of the bed of the wetland within the Area that are administered by the Department of Conservation:
- (a) the preparation, consistent with Part IIIA of the Conservation Act and section 47 of the National Parks Act, of all Conservation Management Strategies and/or National Park Management Plans which relate to the Area;
 - (b) the preparation of all non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for the protection and management of the Area in the relation to the following:
 - (i) any programme to identify and protect indigenous plants;
 - (ii) any survey to assess current and future visitor activities;
 - (iii) any programme to identify and protect wildlife;
 - (iv) any programme to eradicate pests or other introduced species; or
 - (v) any survey to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
 - (c) the location, construction and relocation of any structures.
- 4.2 In order to enable Te Rūnanga to fulfil its role under clause 3.1 the Crown will provide Te Rūnanga with relevant information to enable Te Rūnanga to consider and advise its views to the Crown on any matter on which it is consulted.
- 4.3 The Crown will inform Te Rūnanga of all concession applications to the Area (but retains the discretion to withhold commercially sensitive material).

5 Other provisions

Pursuant to sections 217, 218 and 219 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act (clauses 12.2.11, 12.2.12 and 12.2.13 of the Deed of Settlement):

- 5.1 except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition:
- (a) this Deed of Recognition will not affect, or be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
 - (b) without limiting clause 4.1(a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under statute, regulation or bylaw shall give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to the Area than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation or bylaw, as if this Deed of Recognition did not exist in respect of the Area;
- 5.2 Unless expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed will not affect the lawful rights or interests of any third party from time to time;

- 5.3 Unless expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed will not of itself have the effect of granting, creating or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, the Area.
- 5.4 Nothing in this Deed requires the Crown to undertake any management function referred to in clause 3 above.

6 Alienation of land

Pursuant to section 214 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.8 of the Deed of Settlement), in the event that the Area is alienated by the Crown, this Deed of Recognition will automatically be terminated (and the right of first refusal set out in section 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Section 9 of the Deed of Settlement) will apply).

7 Change in management

Pursuant to 12.2.9 of the Deed of Settlement if there is a change in the Crown entity managing the Area or the applicable statutory management regime over the Area, the Crown will take reasonable steps to ensure that Te Rūnanga continues to have input into the management of the Area through the negotiation, by the Minister responsible for the new management or management regime, of a new or amended Deed of Recognition to replace this Deed of Recognition.

8 Interpretation

- 8.1 Terms defined in the Deed of Settlement will have the same meaning in this Deed. In addition:
- concession has the meaning given to it in the Conservation Act 1987.
- 8.2 To the extent that any inconsistencies exist between this Deed of Recognition and the Deed of Settlement the provisions of the Deed of Settlement will prevail.

Schedule 63 – Statutory acknowledgement for Toi Toi Wetland, Rakiura

Sections 205 and 206

Statutory area

The statutory area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the Wetland known as Toi Toi, the location of which is shown on Allocation Plan MD 135 (SO 12266).

Preamble

Under section 206, the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu's statement of Ngāi Tahu's cultural, spiritual, historic, and traditional association to Toi Toi, as set out below.

Ngāi Tahu association with Toi Toi

Toi Toi wetland is particularly significant to Ngāi Tahu as a kakapo habitat. The kakapo, once a prized mahinga kai for Ngāi Tahu, used the wetland as a feeding ground.

The tupuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of Toi Toi, the relationship of people with the wetland and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāi Tahu today.

Much of Toi Toi's value lies in its pristine and unmodified character. The mauri of Toi Toi represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whanui with the wetland.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Pursuant to section 215, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) To require that consent authorities forward summaries of resource consent applications to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as required by regulations made pursuant to section 207 (clause 12.2.3 of the deed of settlement); and
- (b) To require that consent authorities, the Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court, as the case may be, have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to Toi Toi as provided in sections 208 to 210 (clause 12.2.4 of the deed of settlement); and
- (c) To empower the Minister responsible for management of Toi Toi or the Commissioner of Crown Lands, as the case may be, to enter into a Deed of Recognition as provided in section 212 (clause 12.2.6 of the deed of settlement); and
- (d) To enable Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and any member of Ngāi Tahu Whanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāi Tahu to Toi Toi as provided in section 211 (clause 12.2.5 of the deed of settlement).

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

Except as expressly provided in sections 208 to 211, 213, and 215,—

- (a) This statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty, or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
- (b) Without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to Toi Toi (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Toi Toi.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, Toi Toi.

Schedule 108 – Statutory acknowledgement for Whenua Hou

Section 332

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Whenua Hou, as shown on Allocation Plan SS 431 (SO 12251).

Preamble

Under section 332 (clause 12.2.2 of the deed of settlement), the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu’s statement of Ngāi Tahu’s cultural, spiritual, historic, and traditional association to Whenua Hou as set out below.

Ngāi Tahu association with Whenua Hou

Ko Whenua Hou te motu
Ko Waikoropupu te whaka
Ko Waituna te awe
Ko Te Ara a Kewa te moana
Ko Kai tahu, Kati mamoe, Waitaha ka iwi
Kei Kai tahu Whanui
Te ihi, te wehi, te mana, te tapu
Tihei mauri ora!

Whenua Hou is an extremely important turangawaewae (literally “a place to stand”) to Ngāi Tahu Whanui. Ngāi Tahu connect with Whenua Hou spiritually, culturally and physically.

Whenua Hou was also an important stopping-off point for birders converging on the tītī islands in their waka (canoes) and waka hunua (double-hulled canoes). The right to use this island in this way flowed from whakapapa (genealogy), just like the right to use the tītī islands themselves. Birders would use various kaika (settlements) and resting places on the island as a respite from their difficult travels.

One tragic account attests to the loss of life that occurred in the rough waters of Foveaux Strait. A waka hunua with about forty people aboard, commanded by the rangatira (chief) Te Pahi, foundered in heavy seas with the loss of all hands while on its journey from Whenua Hou to Ruapuke Island at the close of the mutton birding season. This was witnessed by Taiaroa and his people who were aboard an accompanying waka hunua, but were unable to offer assistance as their waka was also in dire circumstances. The harvesting of tītī from these rugged islands, despite such treacherous conditions, attests to the importance of this resource to the economy and customs of the iwi over many generations.

Despite Ngāi Tahu’s long association with Whenua Hou, that name is not, in fact, the original name of this island, but commemorates an important time in more recent Ngāi Tahu history. It relates to the occasion when the rangatira Honekai declared the island as the place sealers and their Māori wives could stay under his protection. The reason for this was to remove the sealers from the Rakiura and mainland villages where they were annoying the Kai Tahu women. Hence the new land (Whenua Hou) became the first European settlement in the south.

Many Ngāi Tahu are able to trace their whakapapa (genealogy) to these early unions between Ngāi Tahu women and European sealers. It is for this reason that Whenua Hou plays an

extremely significant role in Ngāi Tahu's contemporary whakapapa. For Ngāi Tahu, histories such as this represent the links and continuity between past and present generations, reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and document the events which shaped Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

There are a number of urupa on Whenua Hou which are the resting places of Ngāi Tahu tupuna and, as such, are the focus for whanau traditions. These are places holding the memories, traditions, victories and defeats of our tupuna, and are frequently protected by secret locations.

Ngāi Tahu whanau from Murihiku have erected a pouwhenua (carved post denoting a tribe's relationship with an area of land) on Whenua Hou in memory of the Murihiku women who resided on the island. The establishment of such markers are significant in that they serve to reaffirm the tribe's association with the island, and to act as a tangible reminder of that association. The following waiata (song) was composed to commemorate the dedication of this pouwhenua:

Ka pouwhenuatia te motu o Whenua Hou hei tohu
maumahara mo ka uri whakatupu i raro ake ka iwi
whanui o Kaitahu me ka hapu karakamaha.
Ka titiro, kei te ora me te kaha tonu te mauri o te
iwi whanui i Kaitahu i roto ka tikaka i ratou
kua karo kanohi atu.
Ka herea a Kaitahu Whanui hei kaipupuri, i te ihi,
te wehi, te mana, te tapu o ka tikaka mo te
motu o Whenua Hou.

- Ka u, ka u, kia kikii, kia kikii,
- Ka tu te po, ka tu te ao
- mo ake ake tonu atu.

A symbol of ownership and remembrance was placed on the island Whenua Hou as a guardian for future generations of the families of Kai tahu Whanui. Looking on, seeing that the principal life source of Kai tahu's extended family is and will always be as it was in the days of those who have passed on. To this we tie ourselves as Kaitahu, being the traditional keepers of the gifts, the strength, humility, prestige. The sacredness, and all that Whenua Hou holds.

- Hold fast, hold fast, tighter, tighter
- let night come, let daylight come
- for ever, ever, everlasting.

The mauri of Whenua Hou represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whanui with the island.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Pursuant to section 215, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) To require that consent authorities forward summaries of relevant resource consent applications to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as required by regulations made pursuant to section 207 (clause 12.2.3 of the deed of settlement); and
- (b) To require that relevant consent authorities, the Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court, as the case may be, have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to Whenua Hou, as provided in sections 208 to 210 (clause 12.2.4 of the deed of settlement); and

- (c) To empower the Minister responsible for management of Whenua Hou or the Commissioner for Crown Lands, as the case may be, to enter into a deed of recognition as provided in section 212 (clause 12.2.6 of the deed of settlement), and
- (d) To enable Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and any member of Ngāi Tahu Whanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāi Tahu to Whenua Hou as provided in section 211 (clause 12.2.5 of the deed of settlement).

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

Except as expressly provided in sections 208 to 211, 213, and 215,—

- (a) This statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
- (b) Without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to Whenua Hou (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Whenua Hou.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, Whenua Hou.

Schedule 104 – Statutory acknowledgement for Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa (Rakiura/Foveaux Strait Coastal Marine Area) Sections 205, 312 and 313

Statutory Area

The statutory area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa (Rakiura/Foveaux Strait Coastal Marine Area), the Coastal Marine Area of the Hokonui and Awarua constituencies of the Southland region, as shown on SO 11505 and 11508, Southland Land District as shown on Allocation Plan NT 505 (SO 19901).

Preamble

Under section 313 the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu's statement of Ngāi Tahu's cultural, spiritual, historic, and traditional association to Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa as set out below.

Ngāi Tahu association with Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa

Generally the formation of the coastline of Te Wai Pounamu relates to the tradition of Te Waka o Aoraki, which foundered on a submerged reef, leaving its occupants, Aoraki and his brother to turn to stone. They are manifested now in the highest peaks of the Ka Tititiri of Te Moana (the Southern Alps). The bays, inlets, estuaries and fiords which stud the coast are all the creations of Tu Te Rakiwhanoa, who took on the job of making the island suitable for human habitation.

The naming of various features along the coastline reflects the succession of explorers and iwi (tribes) who travelled around the coastline at various times. The first of these was Maui, who fished up the North Island, and is said to have circumnavigated Te Wai Pounamu. In some accounts the island is called Te Waka o Maui in recognition of his discovery of the new lands. A number of coastal place names are attributed to Maui, particularly on the southern coast. Maui is said to have sojourned at Omaui (at the mouth of the New River estuary) for a year, during which time he claimed the South Island for himself. It is said that in order to keep his waka from drifting away he reached into the sea and pulled up a stone to be used as an anchor, which he named Te Puka o Te Waka o Maui (Rakiura or Stewart Island).

The great explorer Rakaihautu travelled overland along the coast, identifying the key places and resources. He also left many place names on prominent coastal features. When Rakaihautu's southward exploration of the island reached Te Ara a Kiwa, he followed the coastline eastwards before heading for the east coast of Otago.

Particular stretches of the coastline also have their own traditions. Foveaux Strait is known as Te Ara a Kiwa (the pathway of Kiwa), the name relating to the time when Kiwa became tired of having to cross the land isthmus which then joined Murihiku (Southland) with Rakiura (Stewart Island). Kiwa requested the obedient Kewa (whale) to chew through the isthmus and create a waterway so Kiwa could cross to and fro by waka. This Kewa did, and the crumbs that fell from his mouth are the islands in Foveaux Strait, Solander Island being Te Niho a Kewa, a loose tooth that fell from the mouth of Kewa.

The waka Takitimu, captained by the northern rangatira (chief) Tamatea, travelled around much of the Te Wai Pounamu coast, eventually breaking its back at the mouth of the Waiau River in Murihiku. Many place names on the coast can be traced back to this voyage, including Monkey Island near Orepuki which is known as Te-Punga (or Puka)-a-Takitimu. While sailing

past the cliffs at Omaui it is said that Tamatea felt a desire to go ashore and inspect the inland, and so he turned to the helmsman and gave the order “Tarere ki whenua uta” (“swing towards the mainland”), but before they got to the shore he countermanded the order and sailed on. Subsequently the whole area from Omaui to Bluff was given the name of Te Takiwa o Tarere ki Whenua Uta.

In olden days when people from the Bluff went visiting they were customarily welcomed on to the host’s marae with the call “haere mai koutou te iwi tarere ki whenua uta”. One of the whare at Te Rau Aroha marae in Bluff is also named “Tarere ki Whenua uta” in memory of this event.

The Takitimu’s voyage through the Strait came to an end when the waka was overcome by three huge waves, named O-te-wao, O-roko and O-kaka, finally coming to rest on a reef near the mouth of the Waiau (Waimeha). According to this tradition, the three waves continued on across the low lying lands of Murihiku, ending up as permanent features of the landscape.

For Ngāi Tahu, traditions such as these represent the links between the cosmological world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and documents the events which shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

Because of its attractiveness as a place to establish permanent settlements, including pa (fortified settlements), the coastal area was visited and occupied by Waitaha, Ngati Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu in succession, who through conflict and allegiance, have merged in the whakapapa (genealogy) of Ngāi Tahu Whanui. Battle sites, urupa and landscape features bearing the names of tupuna (ancestors) record this history. Prominent headlands, in particular, were favoured for their defensive qualities and became the headquarters for a succession of rangatira and their followers.

The results of the struggles, alliances and marriages arising out of these migrations were the eventual emergence of a stable, organised and united series of hapu located at permanent or semi-permanent settlements along the coast, with an intricate network of mahinga kai (food gathering) rights and networks that relied to a large extent on coastal resources.

Mokamoka (Mokomoko or Mokemoke) was one such settlement, in a shallow inlet of the Invercargill estuary. It was here that Waitai was killed, the first Ngāi Tahu to venture this far south, well out of the range of his own people, then resident at Taumutu. This settlement was sustained by mahinga kai taken from the estuary and adjoining coastline, including shellfish and patiki (flounder).

Oue, at the mouth of the Oreti River (New River estuary), opposite Omaui, was one of the principal settlements in Murihiku. Honekai who was a principal chief of Murihiku in his time was resident at this settlement in the early 1820s, at the time of the sealers. In 1850 there were said to still be 40 people living at the kaik at Omaui under the chief Mauhe. Honekai’s brother, Pukarehu, was a man who led a very quiet life, and so was little known. He is remembered, however, in the small knob in the hills above Omaui which bears his name. When he passed away he was interred in the sandhills at the south end of the Oreti Beach opposite Omaui. Oue is said to have got its name from a man Maui left to look after his interests there until his return. It was also here that the coastal track to Riverton began. From Oue to the beach the track was called Te Ara Pakipaki, then, when it reached the beach, it was called Ma Te Aweawe, finally, at the Riverton end, it was known as Mate a Waewae.

After the death of Honekai, and as a consequence of inter-hapu and inter-tribal hostilities in the Canterbury region, many inhabitants of Oue and other coastal villages on Foveaux Strait relocated to Ruapuke Island, which became the Ngāi Tahu stronghold in the south. The rangatira Pahi and Tupai were among the first to settle on the island. Pahi had previously had one of the larger and oldest pa in Murihiku at Pahi (Pahia), where 40 to 50 whare (houses) were reported in 1828. The Treaty of Waitangi was signed at Ruapuke Island by Tuhawaiki and others. No battles however occurred here, the pa Pa-raki-ao was never fully completed, due to the realisation that Te Rauparaha could not reach this far south.

Other important villages along the coast included: Te Wae Wae (Waiau), Taunoa (Orepuki), Kawakaputaputa (Wakaputa), Oraka (Colac Bay), Aparima (Riverton—named Aparima after the daughter of the noted southern rangatira Hekeia, to whom he bequeathed all of the land which his eye could see as he stood on a spot at Otaitai, just north of Riverton), Turangiteuaru, Awarua (Bluff), Te Whera, Toe Toe (mouth of the Mataura River) and Waikawa.

Rarotoka (Centre Island) was a safe haven at times of strife for the villages on the mainland opposite (Pahi, Oraka and Aparima). Numerous artefacts and historical accounts attest to Rarotoka as having a significant place in the Ngāi Tahu history associated with Murihiku.

Rakiura also plays a prominent part in southern history, the “Neck” being a particularly favoured spot. Names associated with the area include: Korako-wahine (on the western side of the peninsula), Whare-tatara (a rock), Hupokeka (Bullers Point) and Pukuheke (the point on which the lighthouse stands). Te Wera had two pa built in the area called Kaiarohaki, the one on the mainland was called Tounoa, and across the tidal strip was Ka-Turi-o-Whako.

A permanent settlement was located at Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti, at the south-eastern end of Rakiura, where numerous middens and cave dwellings remain. Permanent settlement also occurred on the eastern side of Rakiura, from the Kaik near the Neck, south to Tikotaitahi (or Tikotatahi) Bay. A pa was also established at Port Adventure.

Mahinga kai was available through access from the coastal settlements to Te Whaka-a-te-Wera (Paterson Inlet), Lords River/Tūtaekawetoweto and, particularly for waterfowl, to Toi Toi wetland. In addition, the tītī islands off the northeastern coast of the island, and at the mouth of Kopeka River and the sea fishery ensured a sound base for permanent and semi-permanent settlement, from which nohoanga operated.

Te Āra a Kiwa, the estuaries, beaches and reefs off the mainland and islands all offered a bounty of mahinga kai, with Rakiura and the tītī islands being renowned for their rich resources of bird life, shellfish and wet fish. The area offered a wide range of kaimoana (sea food), including tuaki (cockles), paua, mussels, toheroa, tio (oysters), pupu (mudsnails), cod, groper, barracuda, octopus, patiki (flounders), seaweed, kina, koura (crayfish) and conger eel. Estuarine areas provided freshwater fisheries, including tuna (eels), inaka (whitebait), waikoura (freshwater crayfish), kōkopu and kanakana (lamprey). Marine mammals were harvested for whale meat and seal pups. Many reefs along the coast are known by name and are customary fishing grounds, many sand banks, channels, currents and depths are also known for their kaimoana.

A range of bird life in the coastal area also contributed to the diversity of mahinga kai resources available, including tītī, seabirds such as shags and gulls, sea bird eggs, waterfowl, and forest birds such as kiwi, kaka, kakapo, weka, kukupa and tieke. A variety of plant resources were also taken in the coastal area, including raupo, fern root, ti kouka (cabbage tree), tutu juice and korari juice. Harakeke (flax) was an important resource, required for the everyday tasks of carrying and cooking kai. Black mud (paru) was gathered at Ocean Beach for use as dye. Totara bark was important for wrapping poha in, to allow safe transport of the tītī harvest. Poha were made from bull kelp gathered around the rocky coast.

The numerous tītī islands are an important part of the Ngāi Tahu southern economy, with Taukihepa (Te Kanawera) being the largest. Tītī are traded as far north as the North Island. The “Hakuai” is a bird with a fearsome reputation associated with the islands. No one has ever seen this bird, which appears at night, but it once regularly signalled the end to a birding season by its appearance at night. Known for its distinctive spine-chilling call, the hakuai was a kaitiaki that could not be ignored. At the far western edge of Foveaux Strait is Solander Island (Hautere), an impressive rock pinnacle rising hundreds of feet out of the sea, on which fishing and tītī gathering occurred.

The coast was also a major highway and trade route, particularly in areas where travel by land was difficult. Foveaux Strait was a principal thoroughfare, with travel to and from Rakiura a regular activity. There was also regular travel between the islands Ruapuke, Rarotoka and other points.

The tītī season still involves a large movement across the Strait to the islands, in addition large flotillas of Ngāi Tahu once came south from as far afield as Kaikoura to exercise their mutton-birding rights. Whenua Hou (Codfish Island) and the Ruggedy Islands were important staging posts for the movement of birders to the tītī islands off the south-west coast of Rakiura. Whenua Hou had everything that the birders required: shelter, proximity to the tītī islands, kai moana, manu (birds) and ngahere (bush). From Whenua Hou, the birders would camp at Miniti (Ernest Island), at the end of Mason Bay, where the waka-hunua (double hulled canoes, or canoes with outriggers) were able to moor safely, ready for the final movement to the various tītī islands. Waka-hunua were an important means of transport on the dangerous and treacherous waters of Foveaux Strait and the Rakiura coast. After dropping birders and stores on the tītī islands the waka hunua generally returned immediately to Aparima and other tauranga waka along the mainland of Foveaux Strait, due to the paucity of safe anchorages among the tītī islands.

Travel by sea between settlements and hapu was common, with a variety of different forms of waka, including the southern waka hunua (double-hulled canoe) and, post-contact, whale boats plying the waters continuously. Hence tauranga waka occur up and down the coast, including spots at Pahi, Oraka and Aparima, and wherever a tauranga waka is located there is also likely to be a nohoanga (settlement), fishing ground, kaimoana resource, rimurapa (bull kelp – used to make the poha, in which tītī were and still are preserved) and the sea trail linked to a land trail or mahinga kai resource. Knowledge of these areas continues to be held by whanau and hapu and is regarded as a taonga. The traditional mobile lifestyle of the people led to their dependence on the resources of the coast.

The New River estuary contains wāhi tapu, as do many of the coastal dunes and estuarine complexes for the length of the Foveaux Strait. Many urupa are located on islands and prominent headlands overlooking the Strait and the surrounding lands and mountains. The rangatira Te Wera, of Huriawa fame, is buried at Taramea (Howells point), near Riverton. There are two particularly important urupa in Colac Bay, as well as an old quarry site (Tihaka). From Colac Bay to Wakapatu, the coastal sandhills are full of middens and ovens, considered to be linked to the significant mahinga kai gathering undertaken in Lake George (Urewera). Urupa are the resting places of Ngāi Tahu tupuna and, as such, are the focus for whanau traditions. These are places holding the memories, traditions, victories and defeats of Ngāi Tahu tupuna, and are frequently protected in secret locations.

The mauri of the coastal area represent the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whanui with the coastal area.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Pursuant to section 215 and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) To require that consent authorities forward summaries of resource consent applications to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as required by regulations made pursuant to section 207 (clause 12.2.3 of the deed of settlement); and
- (b) To require that consent authorities, the Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court, as the case may be, have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa, as provided in sections 208 to 210 (clause 12.2.4 of the deed of settlement); and
- (c) To enable Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and any member of Ngāi Tahu Whanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāi Tahu to Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa as provided in section 208 (clause 12.2.5 of the deed of settlement).

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

Except as expressly provided in sections 208 to 211, 213, and 215,—

- (a) This statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty, or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaws; and
- (b) Without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Except as expressly provided in this Act, this statutory acknowledgement does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, Rakiura/Te Ara a Kiwa.

Appendix B: Taonga species

These excerpts are from the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

Excerpt 1: Taonga species

Schedule 97 – Taonga species Section 287

Birds

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Hoiho	Yellow-eyed penguin	<i>Megadyptes antipodes</i>
Kāhu	Australasian harrier	<i>Circus approximans</i>
Kākā	South Island kākā	<i>Nestor meridionalis meridionalis</i>
Kākāpō	Kākāpō	<i>Strigops habroptilus</i>
Kākāriki	New Zealand parakeet	<i>Cyanoramphus spp.</i>
Kakaruai	South Island Stewart Island robin	<i>Petroica australis australis</i>
Kakī	Black stilt	<i>Himantopus novaezealandiae</i>
Kāmana	Crested grebe	<i>Podiceps cristatus</i>
Karearea	New Zealand falcon	<i>Falco novaeseelandiae</i>
Karoro	Black backed gull	<i>Larus dominicanus</i>
Kea	Kea	<i>Nestor notabilis</i>
Kōau	Black shag Pied shag Little shag	<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i> <i>Phalacrocorax varius varius</i> <i>Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris</i>
Koekoeā	Long-tailed cuckoo	<i>Eudynamys taitensis</i>
Kōparapara or Korimako	Bellbird	<i>Anthornis melanura melanura</i>
Kororā	Blue penguin	<i>Eudyptula minor</i>
Kōtare	Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon sancta</i>
Kōtuku	White heron	<i>Egretta alba</i>
Kowhiowhio	Blue duck	<i>Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos</i>
Kūaka	Bar-tailed godwit	<i>Limosa lapponica</i>
Kūkupa/Kererū	New Zealand wood pigeon	<i>Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae</i>
Kuruwhengu/Kuruwhengi	New Zealand shoveller	<i>Anas rhynchotis</i>
Mātā	Stewart Island fernbird	<i>Bowdleria punctata punctata</i> and <i>Bowdleria punctata stewartiana</i> and <i>Bowdleria punctata wilsoni</i> and <i>Bowdleria punctata candata</i>
Matuku moana	Reef heron	<i>Egretta sacra</i>
Miromiro	South Island tomtit	<i>Petroica macrocephala macrocephala</i>
Miromiro	Snares Island tomtit	<i>Petroica macrocephala dannefaerdi</i>
Mohua	Yellowhead	<i>Mohoua ochrocephala</i>

Pākura/Pūkeko	Swamp hen/Pukeko	<i>Porphyrio porphyrio</i>
Pārera	Grey duck	<i>Anas superciliosa</i>
Pateke	Brown teal	<i>Anas aucklandica</i>
Pīhoihoi	New Zealand pipit	<i>Anthus novaeseelandiae</i>
Pipīwharauoa	Shining cuckoo	<i>Chrysococcyx lucidus</i>
Pīwakawaka	South Island fantail	<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa fuliginosa</i>
Poaka	Pied stilt	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>
Pokotiwaha	Snares crested penguin	<i>Eudyptes robustus</i>
Pūtakitaki	Paradise shelduck	<i>Tadorna variegata</i>
Riroriro	Grey warbler	<i>Gerygone igata</i>
Roroa	Great spotted kiwi	<i>Apteryx haastii</i>
Rowi	Okarito brown kiwi	<i>Apteryx mantelli</i>
Ruru koukou	Morepork	<i>Ninox novaeseelandiae</i>
Takahē	Takahe	<i>Porphyrio mantelli</i>
Tara	Terns	<i>Sterna spp.</i>
Tawaki	Fiordland crested penguin	<i>Eudyptes pachyrhynchus</i>
Tete	Grey teal	<i>Anas gracilis</i>
Tieke	South Island saddleback	<i>Philesturnus carunculatus carunculatus</i>
Titi	Sooty shearwater/ Muttonbird/Hutton's shearwater Common diving petrel South Georgian diving petrel Westland petrel Fairy prion Broad billed prion White-faced storm petrel Cook's petrel Mottled petrel	<i>Puffinus griseus and Puffinus huttoni</i> and <i>Pelecanoides urinatrix</i> and <i>Pelecanoides georgicus</i> and <i>Procellaria westlandica</i> and <i>Pachyptila turtur</i> and <i>Pachyptila vittata</i> and <i>Pelagodroma marina</i> and <i>Pterodroma cookii</i> and <i>Pterodroma inexpectata</i>
Tititipounamu	South Island rifleman	<i>Acanthisitta chloris chloris</i>
Tokoeka	South Island brown kiwi	<i>Apteryx australis</i>
Toroa	Albatross and Mollymawks	<i>Diomedea spp.</i>
Toutouwai	Stewart Island Stewart Island robin	<i>Petroica australis rakiura</i>
Tūi	Tui	<i>Prothemadera novaeseelandiae</i>
Tutukiwi	Snares Island snipe	<i>Coenocorypha aucklandica huegeli</i>
Weka	Western weka	<i>Gallirallus australis australis</i>
Weka	Stewart Island weka	<i>Gallirallus australis scotti</i>
Weka	Buff weka	<i>Gallirallus australis hectori</i>

Plants

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Akatorotoro	White Rata	<i>Metrosideros perforata</i>
Aruhe	Fernroot (bracken)	<i>Pteridium aquilinum var. esculentum</i>
Harakeke	Flax	<i>Phormium tenax</i>
Horoeka	Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Houhi	Mountain ribbonwood	<i>Hoheria lyalli and H glabata</i>
Kahikatea	Kahikatea	<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>
Kāmahi	Kamahi	<i>Weinmannia racemosa</i>
Kānuka	Kanuka	<i>Kunzia ericoides</i>
Kāpuka	Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Karaeopirita	Supplejack	<i>Ripogonum scandens</i>
Karaka	New Zealand laurel/Karaka	<i>Corynocarpus laevigata</i>
Karamu	Coprosma	<i>Coprosma robusta, coprosma lucida, coprosma foetidissima</i>
Kātote	Tree fern	<i>Cyathea smithii</i>
Kiekie	Kiekie	<i>Freycinetia baueriana subsp. banksii</i>
Kōhia	NZ Passionfruit	<i>Passiflora tetrandra</i>
Korokio	Korokio Wire-netting bush	<i>Corokia cotoneaster</i>
Koromiko/Kōkōmuka	Koromiko	<i>Hebe salicifolia</i>
Kōtukutuku	Tree fuchsia	<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>
Kōwahi Kōhai	Kowhai	<i>Sophora microphylla</i>
Mamaku	Tree fern	<i>Cyathea medullaris</i>
Mānia	Sedge	<i>Carex flagellifera</i>
Mānuka Kahikātoa	Tea-tree	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>
Māpou	Red Matipo	<i>Myrsine australis</i>
Mataī	Matai/Black pine	<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>
Miro	Miro/Brown pine	<i>Podocarpus ferrugineus</i>
Ngāio	Ngāio	<i>Myoporum laetum</i>
Nīkau	New Zealand palm	<i>Rhopalostylis sapida</i>
Pānako	(Species of fern)	<i>Asplenium obtusatum</i>
Pānako	(Species of fern)	<i>Botrychium australe and B. biforme</i>
Pātōtara	Dwarf mingimingi	<i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>
Pingao	Pingao	<i>Desmoschoenus spiralis</i>
Pōkākā	Pōkākā	<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>
Ponga/Poka	Tree fern	<i>Cyathea dealbata</i>
Rātā	Southern rātā	<i>Metrosideros umbellata</i>
Raupō	Bulrush	<i>Typha angustifolia</i>

Rautāwhiri/Kōhūhū	Black matipo/Mapou	<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>
Rimu	Rimu/Red pine	<i>Dacrydium cypressinum</i>
Rimurapa	Bull kelp	<i>Durvillaea antarctica</i>
Taramea	Speargrass, spaniard	<i>Aciphylla</i> spp.
Tarata	Lemonwood	<i>Pittosporum eugenioides</i>
Tawai	Beech	<i>Nothofagus</i> spp.
Tētēaweke	Muttonbird scrub	<i>Olearia angustifolia</i>
Ti rākau/Ti Kōuka	Cabbage tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
Tikumu	Mountain daisy	<i>Celmisia spectabilis</i> and <i>C. semicordata</i>
Titoki	New Zealand ash	<i>Alectryon excelsus</i>
Toatoa	Mountain Toatoa, Celery pine	<i>Phyllocladus alpinus</i>
Toetoe	Toetoe	<i>Cortaderia richardii</i>
Tōtara	Totara	<i>Podocarpus totara</i>
Tutu	Tutu	<i>Coriaria</i> spp.
Wharariki	Mountain flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>
Whinau	Hinau	<i>Elaeocarpus dentatus</i>
Wī	Silver tussock	<i>Poa cita</i>
Wīwī	Rushes	<i>Juncus</i> all indigenous <i>Juncus</i> spp. and <i>J. maritimus</i>

Marine Mammals

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Ihupuku	Southern elephant seal	<i>Mirounga leonine</i>
Kekeno	New Zealand fur seals	<i>Arctocephalus forsteri</i>
Paikea	Humpback whales	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>
Parāoa	Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>
Rāpoka/Whakahao	New Zealand sea lion/Hooker's sea lion	<i>Phocarctos hookeri</i>
Tohorā	Southern right whale	<i>Balaene australis</i>

Schedule 98 – Customary fisheries

Section 297

Part A—Taonga Fish Species

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Kāeo	Sea tulip	<i>Pyura pachydermatum</i>
Koeke	Common shrimp	<i>Palaemon affinis</i>
Kōkopu/Hawai	Giant bully	<i>Gobiomorphus gobioides</i>
Kōwaro	Canterbury mudfish	<i>Neochanna burrowsius</i>
Paraki/Ngāiore	Common smelt	<i>Retropinna retropinna</i>
Piripiripōhatu	Torrentfish	<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>
Taiwharu	Giant kōkopu	<i>Galaxias argenteus</i>

Part B—Shellfish Species

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Pipi/Kākahi	Pipi	<i>Paphies australe</i>
Tuaki	Cockle	<i>Austrovenus stutchburgi</i>
Tuaki/Hākiari, Kuhakuha/Pūrimu	Surfclam	<i>Dosinia anus,</i> <i>Paphies donacina,</i> <i>Mactra discor,</i> <i>Mactra murchsoni,</i> <i>Spisula aequilateralis,</i> <i>Basina yatei,</i> <i>Dosinia subrosa</i>
Tuatua	Tuatua	<i>Paphies subtriangulata,</i> <i>Paphies donacina</i>
Waikaka/Pūpū	Mudsnail	<i>Amphibola crenata,</i> <i>Turbo smaragdus,</i> <i>Zedilom spp.</i>

Appendix C: Bylaws within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area

Excerpt 1: Bylaws for the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve

Glory Cove Scenic Reserve Bylaws 2005 (SR 2005/95)

Note: These bylaws are administered in the Department of Conservation.

Pursuant to section 106(3) of the Reserves Act 1977, the Minister of Conservation makes the following bylaws.

Contents

- 1 Title
- 2 Commencement
- 3 Interpretation
- 4 Access to reserve
- 5 Camping
- 6 Bylaws not to limit or affect other enactments
- 7 Offences

1 Title

These bylaws are the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve Bylaws 2005.

2 Commencement

These bylaws come into force on the 28th day after the date of their notification in the Gazette.

3 Interpretation

In these bylaws, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Commissioner means an officer designated by the Director-General of Conservation as a commissioner for the Southland Conservancy of the Department of Conservation;

Kiwi protection area means that part of the reserve containing 62.7263 hectares, being sections 20 and 24, Block XI, Paterson Survey District;

Permit includes a concession granted under the Reserves Act 1977.

The reserve —

- (a) means the Glory Cove Scenic Reserve as classified and named in the Gazette (2002, p 3857); and
- (b) includes any other land that becomes part of the reserve under the Reserves Act 1977.

4 Access to reserve

- (1) Members of the public have access to the reserve at any time.
- (2) However, no person—
 - (a) has access to the reserve while it is closed by a commissioner in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977; or
 - (b) may enter, remain in, or camp in the kiwi protection area between 6 pm and 6 am unless authorised by, and in accordance with any conditions in, a permit issued by a commissioner.

5 Camping

No person —

- (a) may camp within 200 metres of a track in the kiwi protection area; or
- (b) in the kiwi protection area may camp within 200 metres of Ocean Beach.

6 Bylaws not to limit or affect other enactments

These bylaws do not limit or affect the requirements in or under any other enactment.

7 Offences

Every person who contravenes these bylaws commits an offence and is liable to the penalty specified in section 104 of the Reserves Act 1977.

Dated at Wellington this 11th day of April 2005.

Hon Chris Carter,

Minister of Conservation.

Appendix D: Ngāi Tahu Claims Act 1998 settlement protocols

PROTOCOLS issued by the CROWN through the MINISTER OF CONSERVATION regarding THE DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION'S INTERACTION WITH NGĀI TAHU ON SPECIFIED ISSUES

1 Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of the Conservation Act 1987 is to manage natural and historic resources under that Act and the Acts in the First Schedule of the Conservation Act. Section 4 of the Conservation Act requires that the Act be so interpreted and administered as to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
- 1.2 The Director-General has certain management responsibilities in terms of legislation and can only delegate or share responsibility for decisions s/he makes within the limits of his/her legislation. However, in making such decisions, the Director-General will provide Te Rūnanga the opportunity for input, consistent with section 4, in its policy, planning and decision-making processes on the matters set out in these Protocols.
- 1.3 These Protocols apply across the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā, which spans five conservancies, and the Southern and Central Regional Offices of the Department.
- 1.4 Both the Department and Te Rūnanga are seeking a relationship consistent with the Treaty principle of partnership that achieves, over time, the conservation policies, actions and outcomes sought by both Te Rūnanga and the Department, as set out in this document.

2 Purpose of protocols

- 2.1 These protocols are issued pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and clause 12.12 of the 1997 Deed of Settlement between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu, which specifies the following:

2.1.1 Definitions

Protocol means a statement in writing, issued by the Crown through the Minister of Conservation to Te Rūnanga, which sets out:

- (a) How the Department of Conservation will exercise its functions, powers, and duties in relation to specified matters within the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area; and
- (b) How the Department of Conservation will, on a continuing basis, interact with Te Rūnanga and provide for Te Rūnanga's input into its decision-making process.

2.1.2 Authority to Issue, Amend or Cancel Protocols

Pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Minister of Conservation may, from time to time, issue, amend, and cancel Protocols.

2.1.3 Issue of Protocols

On Settlement Date (as defined in section 8 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) the Crown has agreed through the Minister of Conservation to issue Protocols in this form on the following matters:

- (a) Cultural materials;

- (b) Freshwater fisheries;
- (c) Culling of species of interest to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Historic resources;
- (e) Resource Management Act 1991 involvement; and
- (f) Visitor and public information.

2.1.4 Protocols subject to Crown Obligations

Pursuant to Section 283 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Protocols are issued and amended, subject to, and without restriction upon:

- (a) The obligations of the Minister of Conservation and the Department of Conservation to discharge their respective functions, powers, and duties in accordance with existing law and government policy from time to time; and
- (b) The Crown's powers to amend policy, and introduce legislation amending existing law.

This clause is not intended to indicate, and should not be interpreted as indicating, any agreement by Te Rūnanga to any amendment to policy which would adversely affect the redress provided by the Crown pursuant to the Settlement Deed or the ability of either party to fulfil its obligations expressed in the Settlement Deed.

2.1.5 Noting of Protocols on CMS

Pursuant to section 284 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998:

- (a) The existence of Protocols, once issued, and as amended from time to time, including a definition of Protocols as set out in section 281 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and a summary of the terms of issue of Protocols, must be noted in conservation management strategies, conservation management plans and national park management plans affecting the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area; and
- (b) Noting of Protocols pursuant to section 284(1) of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 is for the purpose of public notice only and is not an amendment to the relevant strategies or plans for the purposes of section 17I of the Conservation Act 1987 or section 46 of the National Parks Act 1980.

2.1.6 Enforceability of Protocols

Pursuant to section 285 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998:

- (a) The Minister of Conservation must comply with a Protocol as long as it remains in force;
- (b) If the Minister of Conservation fails unreasonably to comply with a Protocol, Te Rūnanga may, subject to the Crown Proceedings Act 1950, enforce the Protocol by way of public law action against the Minister of Conservation;
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b), damages are not available as a remedy for a failure to comply with a Protocol; and
- (d) This clause does not apply to any guidelines which are developed pursuant to a Protocol.

2.1.7 Limitation of Rights

Pursuant to section 286 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, except as expressly provided in the Deed of Settlement, the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, or in a Protocol, a Protocol does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, land held, managed, or administered under the Conservation Act 1987 or a statute listed in the First Schedule of that Act.

3 Implementation and communication

- 3.1 The Department will seek to establish and maintain communication with Te Rūnanga and its papatipu rūnanga on a continuing basis by:
 - (a) Maintaining at the conservancy level, with the assistance of Te Rūnanga, information provided on papatipu rūnanga, their office holders and addresses; and
 - (b) Providing reasonable opportunities for Te Rūnanga and papatipu rūnanga to meet with Department managers and staff.
- 3.2 The protocols provide for ongoing implementation of a range of matters, as well as Specific Projects which will require resourcing. It is not intended that all of the Specific Projects listed in these Protocols will be implemented in any one year. Implementation will be over time. Where these Protocols refer to Specific Projects that require resourcing, their implementation will be subject to provision being made in the relevant conservancy business plan. The process for the Department implementing any particular Specific Project in a business year will be as follows:
 - (a) The Department will meet with Te Rūnanga in each conservancy and at regional level annually to identify priorities for undertaking Specific Projects as listed in these protocols for the upcoming business year;
 - (b) The identified priorities will be taken forward by the Department into its business planning process at the conservancy and regional levels and considered along with other priorities;
 - (c) The decision on whether any Specific Projects will be funded in any business year will be made by the Conservator and the Regional General Manager;
 - (d) The Department will advise Te Rūnanga of the outcome of this process; and
 - (e) Te Rūnanga and the Department will then meet again, if required, to finalise a work plan for implementation of the Specific Projects in that business year, in accordance with the resources which have been allocated in the business plan. The Department will apply the allocated resources to give effect to that work plan, subject to unforeseen management requirements which may arise from time to time, such as emergencies, adverse weather, staff shortages or reallocation of resources directed by the Minister.
- 3.3 The Department will:
 - (a) Meet with Te Rūnanga to review implementation of these Protocols and to deal with the matters in clause 3.2; four times per annum, unless otherwise agreed, in each conservancy, twice per annum at regional level, and at least once per annum at Chief Executive level;
 - (b) As far as reasonably practicable, train relevant staff on these Protocols and provide ongoing training as required; and
 - (c) As far as reasonably practicable, brief Conservation Board and NZCA members on these Protocols and the Ngāi Tahu Settlement, and provide ongoing information as required.

4 Cultural materials

- 4.1 For the purpose of these Protocols, cultural materials are defined as:
- (i) Plants, plant materials; and
 - (ii) Materials derived from animals, marine mammals or birds, to the extent to which the Department holds and is responsible for them, and which are important to Ngāi Tahu in maintaining their culture.
- 4.2 Current legislation means that generally some form of concession or permit is required for any gathering of cultural materials.
- 4.3 The Department will:
- (a) Have particular regard to Te Rūnanga's cultural use policy (Kawa Hua Taiao) as it relates to the Department's activities, and other relevant Te Rūnanga statements of policy produced from time to time.
 - (b) Consider requests from members of Ngāi Tahu Whānui for the customary use of cultural materials in accordance with the appropriate legislation.
 - (c) Agree, where reasonably practicable, for Ngāi Tahu to have access to cultural materials which become available as a result of Departmental operations such as track maintenance or clearance or culling of species.
 - (d) Consult with Te Rūnanga in circumstances where there are competing requests from non-Ngāi Tahu persons or entities for the use of cultural materials, for example for scientific research purposes, to see if the cultural and scientific or other needs can be reconciled before the Department makes a decision in respect of those requests.
- 4.4 Specific projects
- The Department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:
- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for each conservancy within the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā that help define levels of customary use of cultural materials, and set conditions, after consideration of tikanga, to be met for gathering;
 - (b) Identify local sources of plants and provide advice to Te Rūnanga with respect to the establishment by Te Rūnanga of cultivation sites; and
 - (c) Establish Departmental cultural materials banks for cultural materials which have come into the Department's possession, and guidelines for their use.

5 Freshwater fisheries

- 5.1 The Department has a statutory role in advocating the conservation of aquatic life and freshwater fisheries generally. Its advocacy for freshwater biota, aquatic habitats and fish passage in all areas is primarily taken via statutory planning processes provided by the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 5.2 Section 48B of the Conservation Act 1987 (inserted by section 305 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) provides the power to promulgate regulations providing for customary Māori fishing rights with respect to freshwater fisheries within South Island Fisheries Waters. Pursuant to clause 12.14.11(e) of the Deed of Settlement such regulations are to be promulgated as soon as practicable, and in any event no later than two years after Settlement Date. Besides generally consulting with Te Rūnanga and providing for its participation in the conservation and management of customary freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats, the Department will consult with, and have particular regard to the advice of, Te Rūnanga in its capacity as an Advisory Committee appointed under section 56 of the Conservation Act in all matters concerning the management and conservation by the Department of Conservation of Taonga Fish

Species (as defined in section 297 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) within the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area. This obligation does not derogate from the obligations of the Department under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1998 to give effect to the Treaty of Waitangi.

5.3 Advisory Committee

The Department will, in relation to the Taonga Fish Species and as far as reasonably practicable, provide the Advisory Committee with all relevant information to enable it to give informed advice, and will meet with the Advisory Committee at conservancy level as necessary to give effect to the Deed of Settlement and the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

5.4 Customary freshwater fisheries regulations

The Department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Provide for Te Rūnanga participation in the development and promulgation of customary freshwater fishing regulations by:
 - (i) Establishing a joint working group;
 - (ii) Setting terms of reference for that working group;
 - (iii) Setting timelines for progress; and
 - (iv) Providing information to Te Rūnanga in a timely manner and allowing Te Rūnanga an opportunity to comment.

5.5 Specific

The Department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for the Department with respect to the promotion of compliance with customary freshwater fisheries regulations;
- (b) Develop and implement guidelines for the Department with respect to monitoring the efficacy of the customary freshwater fisheries regulations at regular intervals; and
- (c) Develop and implement guidelines for the Department with respect to sharing accumulated management information and research data on customary freshwater fisheries with Te Rūnanga.

5.6 Other Matters

The Department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to provide for active participation by Te Rūnanga in the conservation, management and research of customary freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats by:

- (a) Seeking to identify areas for co-operation in advocacy, consistent with clause 9, focussing on fish passage, minimum flows, protection of riparian vegetation and habitats, water quality improvement and in the restoration, rehabilitation or enhancement of customary freshwater fisheries and their freshwater habitats; and
- (b) Consulting with Te Rūnanga in developing or contributing to research programmes that aim to improve the understanding of the biology of customary freshwater fisheries and their environmental and habitat requirements. The Department confirms that it regards Te Rūnanga as a possible science provider or collaborator for research projects funded or promoted by the Department in the same manner as other potential providers or collaborators.

5.7 Specific Projects

The Department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Conduct research to establish and address ecosystem threats to specified customary freshwater fisheries including barriers to migration, habitat loss and exotic species interaction;

- (b) Contribute to the resolution of eel management issues, in particular, the administration of the fish passage regulations in the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations, the promotion of the installation of effective fish passages where necessary and monitoring of their effects, by participating in discussions with Te Rūnanga and Te Waka a Māui me ona Toka Mahi Tuna; and
- (c) Identify the need for, and where necessary prepare, management plans for freshwater fisheries management.

6 Culling of species of interest to Ngāi Tahu

- 6.1 As part of an integrated management regime, or because a species population has risen to become an ecological pest, it may from time to time be necessary for the Department to carry out a cull of a protected species under the Wildlife Act 1953. The Department recognises that Te Rūnanga is interested in such operations in the following ways:
- (a) The carrying out of such a cull where the species to be culled is causing or is likely to cause ecological damage to species or habitats of particular significance to Ngāi Tahu;
 - (b) The methods to be used in such culls; and
 - (c) Cultural materials arising from the cull.
- 6.2 The Department will:
- (a) Have regard to any requests initiated by Te Rūnanga for the carrying out of culling operations;
 - (b) Consult with, and have particular regard to the views of, Te Rūnanga before deciding to carry out a cull of protected species on land administered by the Department, in respect of the reasons for the cull and the method proposed to be used; and
 - (c) In situations where either a Fish and Game Council or a Regional Council intend to carry out a cull of protected species or a game bird and the Department has a statutory role in the process, request the relevant body to consult with Te Rūnanga before carrying out any such cull.

7 Historic resources

- 7.1 The Minister acknowledges the importance to Ngāi Tahu of their wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to them. Liaison with Te Rūnanga is important in the management of those places containing sites of historic and cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu, including places of settlement, horticulture, natural resource harvesting, warfare, communication, and places of cultural and spiritual connection.
- 7.2 The Department notes that non-disclosure of locations of places known to Ngāi Tahu is a practice used by Ngāi Tahu to preserve the sanctity of a place. Respecting the principle of confidentiality brings management difficulties of a particular kind. Where information is not available, management practices which (unintentionally) contravene the cultural value associated with a specific site, may be put in place. Where reasonably practicable, the Department will respect the principle of confidentiality that applies to wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu. The primary responsibility for identifying and assessing Ngāi Tahu heritage values rests with Te Rūnanga.
- 7.3 The Department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:
- (a) Ensure, as far as reasonably practicable, that Ngāi Tahu values attaching to identified wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu managed by the Department are respected by the Department, for example, by the

Department giving consideration to impacts from visitor numbers, facilities and services;

- (b) Manage, as far as reasonably practicable, wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu according to the standards of conservation practice outlined in the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 1993;
- (c) Ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable that, when issuing concessions giving authority for other groups to manage land administered by the Department, those groups manage the land according to the standards of conservation practice outlined in the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 1993;
- (d) Have particular regard to relevant Te Rūnanga policies, including those relating to Koiwi Tāngata (unidentified human remains) and Archaeological and Rock Art Sites;
- (e) Ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that it uses Ngāi Tahu's cultural information only with the consent of Te Rūnanga; and
- (f) When issuing concessions to carry out activities on the land administered by the Department, request that the concessionaire consult with Te Rūnanga before using Ngāi Tahu's cultural information.

7.4 Specific Projects

The Department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for the identification, inventory and management by the Department of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu that take into consideration the traditional uses and practices of Ngāi Tahu and are, where reasonably practicable, consistent with Ngāi Tahu tikanga;
- (b) Identify and actively protect specified wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu on land administered by the Department;
- (c) Develop and implement guidelines for the active protection of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Identify co-operative projects covering a range of options for the protection and management of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (e) Consult with and seek participation from Te Rūnanga with respect to research, survey or inventory projects that relate specifically to wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to them.

8 Visitor and public information

- 8.1 In providing public information and interpretation services and facilities for visitors on the land it manages, the Department recognises the importance to Ngāi Tahu of their cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic values.
- 8.2 The Department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to encourage respect for Ngāi Tahu values by:
 - (a) As far as is reasonably practicable, seeking to raise public awareness of the positive conservation partnerships developed between Te Rūnanga, the Department and other stakeholders, for example, by way of publications, presentations and seminars;
 - (b) Consulting on the provision of interpretation and visitor facilities (if any) at wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic or cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu;
 - (c) Ensuring, as far as is reasonably practicable, that Department information on new panels, signs, and visitor publications includes Te Rūnanga perspectives and references to the significance of the sites to Ngāi Tahu, where appropriate, including the use of traditional Ngāi Tahu place names; and
 - (d) Encouraging Te Rūnanga participation in the Department's volunteer and conservation events programmes.

8.3 Specific Projects

The Department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines on the provision of information and interpretation facilities and services for visitors, so as to identify and consider issues of concern to Te Rūnanga;
- (b) Consider possibilities for Te Rūnanga to contribute to visitor appreciation of the cultural values of sites of cultural and historic significance to Ngāi Tahu managed by the Department; and
- (c) Provide information to education providers, including kohanga reo and kura kaupapa Māori, for the development of educational resources on conservation issues and associated Ngāi Tahu values.

9 Resource Management Act

- 9.1 Te Rūnanga and the Department both have concerns with the effects of activities controlled and managed under the Resource Management Act. These include effects on:
 - (a) Wetlands;
 - (b) Riparian management;
 - (c) Effects on freshwater fish habitat;
 - (d) Water quality management
 - (e) Protection of historic resources; and
 - (f) Protection of indigenous vegetation and habitats.
- 9.2 From time to time, Te Rūnanga and the Department will seek to identify further issues of mutual interest for discussion. It is recognised that their concerns in relation to any particular resource management issue may diverge and that each of them will continue to make separate submissions.
- 9.3 The Department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to discuss the general approach that will be taken by each of Te Rūnanga and the Department in respect of advocacy under the Resource Management Act, and seek to identify their respective priorities and issues of mutual concern.

9.4 The Department will:

- (a) Have regard to the priorities and issues of mutual concern identified in clause 9.3 in making decisions in respect of advocacy under the Resource Management Act.
- (b) Make non-confidential resource information available to Te Rūnanga to assist in improving the effectiveness of Resource Management Act advocacy work at the Papatipu Rūnanga level.

10 Amendment and review provisions from the Deed

10.1 Pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998

- (a) Protocols may be amended or cancelled by the Minister of Conservation, from time to time at the initiative of either the Crown or Te Rūnanga;
- (b) The Minister of Conservation may amend or cancel Protocols only after consulting Te Rūnanga and having regard to its views; and
- (c) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the amendment, or cancellation of a Protocol, the Minister of Conservation must notify such amendment, or cancellation in the Gazette.

Appendix E: The Treaty of Waitangi

(The Text in Māori)

Preamble

Ko Wikitoria, te Kuini o Ingarani, i tana mahara atawai ki nga Rangatira me nga Hapu o Nu Tirani i tana hiahia hoki kia tohungia ki a ratou o ratou rangatiratanga, me to ratou wenua, a kia mau tonu hoki te Rongo ki a ratou me te Atanoho hoki kua wakaaro ia he mea tika kia tukua mai tetahi Rangatira hei kai wakarite ki nga Tangata māori o Nu Tirani-kia wakaaetia e nga Rangatira māori te Kawanatanga o te Kuini ki nga wahikatoa o te Wenua nei me nga Motu-na te mea hoki he tokomaha ke nga tangata o tona Iwi Kua noho ki tenei wenua, a e haere mai nei.

Na ko te Kuini e hiahia ana kia wakaritea te Kawanatanga kia kua ai nga kino e puta mai ki te tangata Māori ki te Pakeha e noho ture kore ana.

Na, kua pai te Kuini kia tukua a hau a Wiremu Hopihona he Kapitana i te Roiara Nawi hei Kawana mo nga wahi katoa o Nu Tirani e tukua aianeī, amua atu ki te Kuini e mea atu ana ia ki nga Rangatira o te wakaminenga o nga hapu o Nu Tirani me era Rangatira atu enei ture ka korerotia nei.

Ko te Tuatahi

Ko nga Rangatira o te Wakaminenga me nga Rangatira katoa hoki ki hai i uru ki taua wakaminenga ka tuku rawa atu ki te Kuini o Ingarani ake tonu atu-te Kawanatanga katoa o o ratou wenua.

Ko te Tuarua

Ko te Kuini o Ingarani ka wakarite ka wakaae ki nga Rangatira ki nga hapu-ki nga tangata katoa o Nu Tirani te tino rangatiratanga o o ratou wenua o ratou kainga me o ratou taonga katoa. Otiia ko nga Rangatira o te Wakaminenga me nga Rangatira katoa atu ka tuku ki te Kuini te hokonga o era wahi wenua e pai ai te tangata nona te Wenua-ki te ritenga o te utu e wakaritea ai e ratou ko te kai hoko e meatia nei e te Kuini hei kai hoko mona.

Ko te Tuatoru

Hei wakaritenga mai hoki tenei mo te wakaaetanga ki te Kawanatanga o te Kuini-Ka tiakina e te Kuini o Ingarani nga tangata māori katoa o Nu Tirani ka tukua ki a ratou nga tikanga katoa rite tahi ki ana mea ki nga tangata o Ingarani.

(The Text in English)

Preamble

HER MAJESTY VICTORIA Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland regarding with Her Royal Favour the Native Chiefs and Tribes of New Zealand and anxious to protect their just Rights and Property and to secure to them the enjoyment of Peace and Good Order has deemed it necessary in consequence of the great number of Her Majesty's Subjects who have already settled in New Zealand and the rapid extension of Emigration both from Europe and Australia which is still in progress to constitute and appoint a functionary properly authorised to treat with the Aborigines of New Zealand for the recognition of Her Majesty's Sovereign authority over the whole or any part of those islands—Her Majesty therefore being desirous to establish a settled form of Civil Government with a view to avert the evil consequences which must result from the absence of the necessary Laws and Institutions alike to the native population and to Her subjects has been graciously pleased to empower and to authorise me William Hobson a Captain in Her Majesty's Royal Navy Consul and Lieutenant Governor of such parts of New Zealand as may be or hereafter shall be ceded to her Majesty to invite the confederated and independent Chiefs of New Zealand to concur in the following Articles and Conditions.

Article the First

The Chiefs of the Confederation of the United Tribes of New Zealand and the separate and independent Chiefs who have not become members of the Confederation cede to Her Majesty the Queen of England absolutely and without reservation all the rights and powers of Sovereignty which the said Confederation or Individual Chiefs respectively exercise or possess, or may be supposed to exercise or to possess over their respective Territories as the sole Sovereigns thereof.

Article the Second

Her Majesty the Queen of England confirms and guarantees to the Chiefs and Tribes of New Zealand and to the respective families and individuals thereof the full exclusive and undisturbed possession of their Lands and Estates Forests Fisheries and other properties which they may collectively or individually possess so long as it is their wish and desire to retain the same in their possession; but the Chiefs of the United Tribes and the individual Chiefs yield to Her Majesty the exclusive right of Preemption over such lands as the proprietors thereof may be disposed to alienate at such prices as may be agreed upon between the respective Proprietors and persons appointed by Her Majesty to treat with them in that behalf.

Article the Third

In consideration thereof Her Majesty the Queen of England extends to the Natives of New Zealand Her royal protection and imparts to them all the Rights and Privileges of British Subjects.

W. HOBSON Lieutenant Governor.

Now therefore We the Chiefs of the Confederation of the United Tribes of New Zealand being assembled in Congress at Victoria in Waitangi and We the Separate and Independent Chiefs

of New Zealand claiming authority over the Tribes and Territories which are specified after our respective names, having been made fully to understand the Provisions of the foregoing Treaty, accept and enter into the same in the full spirit and meaning thereof: in witness of which we have attached our signatures or marks at the places and the dates respectively specified.

Done at Waitangi this Sixth day of February in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and forty.

[Here follow signatures, dates, etc]

(Signed) WILLIAM HOBSON,

Consul and Lieutenant-Governor.

Na ko matou ko nga Rangatira o te Wakaminenga o nga hapu o Nu Tirani ka huihui nei ki Waitangi ko matou hoki ko nga Rangatira o Nu Tirani ka kite nei i te ritenga o enei kupu, ka tangohia ka wakaetia katoatia e matou, koia ka tohungia ai o matou ingoa o matou tohu.

Ka meatia tenei ki Waitangi i te ono o nga ra o Pepueri i te tau kotahi mano, e waru rau e wa te kau o to tatou Ariki.

Ko nga Rangatira o te wakaminenga.

Appendix F: Recreational opportunity settings

SETTING	FRONTCOUNTRY	BACKCOUNTRY	REMOTE	WILDERNESS
1. General description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Where the majority of visitation occurs. Typically small areas, scattered within or on the periphery of large relatively natural areas. ii) Often focused on a particular attraction. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Natural settings generally accessed first through frontcountry. ii) Includes popular walks and tramps set within the body of a large-scale natural setting, and/or that accesses other settings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Large-scale natural settings that are generally well beyond the front- country zones and relatively inaccessible with basic low-use tracks, marked routes and huts. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Gazetted wilderness; or ii) Large natural areas with no facilities; and iii) Generally surrounded by remote zones but can be coastal.
2. Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Readily accessible areas, usually via roads and/or accessible by water taxis. ii) Tour buses and guided parties. iii) Enabled for people of most ages and abilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) People will have travelled some distance to reach these settings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Typically four or more hours of travel over land from the front- country. ii) Access supported by aircraft and water craft to some areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Generally requires passing through backcountry and/ or remote to reach boundary, however some areas are accessible by the coast.
3. Facility setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Good quality facilities and services with easy access. ii) Sometimes the origin for tramping tracks and routes, with signs and information to make this transition clear. iii) High degree of control via information and direction signs, and barriers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) A range of facility standards, including popular walks and tramping tracks. ii) Evidence of control limited to essential directional signs and barriers on Great Walks and where there are significant hazards. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Basic huts, bridges, low-use tracks and marked routes. ii) Evidence of control limited to essential direction signs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) No facilities.
4. Desired visitor experience and interactions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Varying, from activities with large groups, some time with small groups/ family, some time away from other groups, and solitude in some cases. ii) Expectation of few to many others depending on location/popularity. iii) Small groups typical and larger groups at popular tourist destinations. iv) Day and overnight visitors. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Generally time away from other groups and, in some cases, solitude. ii) Occasional encounters with organised groups. iii) Generally accepting of occasional intrusion of noise. iv) Back- country seekers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Reasonable expectation of isolation from sights, sounds and activities of other people. ii) Interaction with few other groups. iii) Considerable self-reliance on backcountry skills. iv) Backcountry and remoteness seekers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Complete isolation from sights, sounds and activities of other people. ii) Maximum interaction with only one other group is generally acceptable. iii) Remoteness seekers.
5. Preferred maximum party size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 15 (including guides) generally and for guided parties; 30 for periodic tour parties ¹ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 15 (including guides) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 9 (including guides) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) 6 (including guides)

6. Typical visitor interaction levels	i) Fewer than 30 or less people seen per visit duration.	i) 15 or less people seen per day for BCA tracks. ii) 40 or less people seen per day for BCC tracks.	i) 10 or less people seen per day.	i) 6 or less people seen per visit duration.
7. Concessions operations	i) Concessionaire activity may be permitted in frontcountry, backcountry, and remote settings, subject to conditions to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects including compliance with criteria within this table and the outcomes, objectives and policies for places within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area. Concessions should not be granted for a gazetted wilderness area unless the activity is necessary or desirable for the preservation of the area's indigenous resources and is in conformity with this strategy and (where applicable) the Rakiura National Park Management Plan. ii) Concessionaire client activities should be managed in a similar manner, unless there is a specified reason for different management. The outcomes, objectives, and policies for places within the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area apply.			
8. Concessions effects management	i) Avoid, remedy, or mitigate effects by setting conditions.	i) Avoid and mitigate effects as far as possible. ii) Apply hut occupancy criteria.	i) Concessions activity to be indistinguishable from other approved activities.	i) Concessions activity to be indistinguishable from other recreational activities. ii) Avoid adverse effects.
9. Aircraft management	i) Aircraft access should not be approved other than in accordance with section 1.5.2 Vehicles (including aircraft).			

¹ Periodic tour parties are granted at the discretion of the area manager for concessionaires who are undertaking a visit of a one-off or very limited nature and seeking to bring more than 100 clients through the Stewart Island/Rakiura CMS area in a single day. A party size of 30 is considered appropriate because of the limited nature of the visits. The adverse effects of the visit are going to be limited due to the infrequent nature of the trips in comparison with the constant nature of a party of, for example, 15.

Frontcountry

Frontcountry refers to places that are accessible by vehicles or within easy reach of such access. In the case of Rakiura National Park the vehicle access also refers to boat access to the parts of the Park readily accessible by water. Front country places have a substantial infrastructure and may include the following facilities: car parks, picnic and camping areas, toilets, water supplies, signs, interpretation panels, viewpoints, shelters, bridges and walking tracks. This is where the majority of the visitors to Rakiura National Park are found and this is reflected in the well-developed facilities.

The provision of facilities in the frontcountry encourages use by all and allows an instant immersion-in-nature experience. Facilities are also used to protect the natural values from the impact of large numbers of people. While most visitors to these areas expect large numbers of people, they may be sensitive to overcrowding. In some situations it may still be necessary for management to control visitor numbers or patterns of use, but the frontcountry zones within Rakiura National Park should be expected to absorb the bulk of the visitor load. As such, party sizes can be large and visitors should expect numerous interactions with other groups during their visit.

Backcountry

Backcountry opportunities are in large-scale natural settings, generally accessed first through frontcountry settings. People will usually have travelled some distance to reach the backcountry setting, and will tend to be expecting time away from other groups, and in some cases, solitude. Group sizes tend to range from 2 - 5 people, although larger groups do occur. A range of facilities standards are available and are used by different types of visitors, such as individuals, schools,

clubs, and commercial groups. The periodic intrusion of some unnatural noise in these areas is to be expected. Trip duration can range from a day to several days using huts or camping sites.

The backcountry category is divided into backcountry-accessible and backcountry-walk-in. Backcountry-accessible sites have motorised access. In the case of Rakiura National Park, the motorised access mostly refers to boats. The walk-in category begins beyond the immediate influence of motorised access.

For planning simplicity in Rakiura National Park the overall category of backcountry is used, with the recognition that backcountry areas adjacent to accessible and sheltered bodies of water are essentially backcountry-accessible areas.

Remote

Remote settings are composed of the untracked catchments beyond the backcountry zone and the wild lands associated with less accessible low-use tracks in the interior of large protected areas. It is typical to have travelled up to five hours to reach this zone from the frontcountry. Typical users travel in groups of 2-5 people, are self-reliant, and have good backcountry skills and enjoy a closeness to nature. Five or less encounters with other groups during a trip are generally considered to be acceptable.

People appreciate that they will visit or use few, if any, facilities in these remote settings and have a reasonable expectation of experiencing isolation from the sights, sounds and activities of humans. They may interact with few other groups. Many of these people appreciate the basic huts and marked routes where these are provided, and others may use but not rely on these facilities. Solitude and natural quiet are easily found.

ROS (Recreational Opportunity Spectrum) wilderness

These are large natural areas with no facilities. They are composed within and surrounded by remote zones, typically requiring two days foot travel to traverse (over 2000 hectares in size). ROS wilderness areas are not legally protected as gazetted wilderness under section 14 of the National Parks Act 1980, but they are managed for their wilderness characteristics under the recreational opportunity spectrum. People using these areas require strong backcountry skills and fitness and will realise their expectations of complete isolation from the sights, sounds and activities of humans. Interaction with only one other group during a trip is generally acceptable.

Appendix G: Definitions for visitor facilities management

Management classifications

Decisions for facilities in Southland Conservancy have been made as an outcome a consultation process resulting from the Southland Conservancy Recreation Opportunities Review; the submissions analysis and decisions of which were published in October 2004. The options for future management of visitor facilities are grouped under the 11 headings defined below with the 'maintain by community' option being broken into a further three sub-classifications.

1. **Maintain**

The facility will continue to be maintained to the appropriate standard, providing recreation opportunities the same as, or similar to, those currently available. If it is a building or a structure it will be replaced with a similar facility at the end of its useful life.

The Department of Conservation will bring the asset up to the required standard for the visitor group if it is not currently to the required standard.

2. **Proposed (new)**

A new facility will be developed in a place where there has not previously been one.

3. **Replace**

A new facility will be built replacing an existing facility that will soon reach the end of its useful life.

4. **Upgrade to higher standard**

The facility requires upgrading to a higher standard or to a larger size to meet the needs of the main visitor and/or mitigate against visitor impacts.

5. **Maintain to lower standard**

The facility will be maintained to a lower standard than has previously been the case. Often this will mean continuing to manage to a lower standard because the original standard intended for the facility was too high and never achieved.

6. **Remove**

Remove the facility (if a structure, sign, hut or building). If a track, remove markers, plant out track entrances and leave the track to revert to a natural state, or assist this process if necessary.

7. **Minimal maintenance**

Used for huts and other buildings. The building will be inspected by the Department of Conservation on a regular cycle. Inspectors will travel with basic tools and equipment and some minor maintenance (that can be done during the regular inspections) will be undertaken. When the building is no longer weatherproof or becomes dangerous or insanitary, it will be removed, unless there is a community group willing and able to bring it up to standard and maintain it to standard (see Seeking community maintenance).

8. Cease maintenance

For tracks, markers will be left until they naturally disappear, but the track will be left to revert to a natural state. Roads are closed to motor vehicles. Car parks, amenity areas and campsites are left to revert to a natural state and any associated buildings or signs will be removed. Signs will be placed at track entrances stating that the track is no longer maintained.

9. Close site/remove all assets

Remove all assets (structures, signs, huts, track markers, etc.), plant out track entrances and leave the site to revert to a natural state. Closed sites will be removed from all visitor information. Where necessary the site or part of it will be rehabilitated.

10. Non-visitor Department of Conservation management

For facilities receiving very little or no visitor use, the facility will be managed by the Department of Conservation for other purposes, such as to accommodate pest control staff, to access a biodiversity conservation area or for historic conservation purposes. The facilities will not normally be available for visitor use.

11. Maintain by Community classifications:

Owned by Department of Conservation but maintained by community

The facility is one the Department of Conservation believes should be retained. It is one that could realistically be maintained by a club, community group or local authority. The facility may already be maintained by the community. A management agreement should be established if one is not already in place. The funding assumption is that the Department of Conservation will not cover maintenance costs, but will fund inspections and replacement.

Owned and maintained by the community

The Department of Conservation currently has a formal agreement in place with a club, community group or local authority to maintain the asset. If, in the future, that agreement falls over, the future of that asset will be determined following consultation with the community.

Seeking community maintenance

The asset currently has no formal agreement in place and is not one that the Department of Conservation believes it should maintain at all. The facility should only be retained long-term if the community agrees to take it on. It is one that realistically could be maintained by a club, community group or local authority. The Department of Conservation will discuss ongoing maintenance and replacement of the facility with such groups and should establish a management agreement for that maintenance.

Appendix H: Islands within Rakiura National Park

The table below outlines the named islands within Rakiura National Park (sourced from topographical information). There are also approximately 190 unnamed islands within Rakiura National Park.

NAMED ISLANDS	HECTARES
Ulva Island	261.3974532
Pearl Island	511.4546703
Noble Island	161.42215
Anchorage Island	140.1935477
Native Island	62.25612833
Goat Island	10.1665469
Tommy Island	13.30279105
Groper Island	7.371260899
Nelly Island	1.603950282
Dryad Island	1.291755911
Rosa Island	3.33088132
Burnt Island	0.993426336
Pillar Rock	0.392361483
Tamihau Island	1.055623666
Crayfish Island	7.82348758
Iona Island	6.509434105
Hebe Island	0.573538927
Mudflat Island	1.797759567
Refuge Island	0.995502679
Burial Island	0.83721556
Dirty Island	0.40721322
Manawahei Nugget	0.357162769
One Tree Rock	0.051486272

ISLAND GROUPS CONTAINING UN-NAMED ISLANDS	HECTARES
Ernest Islands	94.48270757
Faith Hope and Charity Group	0.640722996
Faith Hope and Charity Group	0.555735092
Faith Hope and Charity Group	0.85686056
Rugged Islands	30.86492652
Rugged Islands	0.183608686
Rugged Islands	0.280800534
Rugged Islands	0.07330443
Rugged Islands	0.110602617
Rugged Islands	8.957910811
Rugged Islands	0.263769284
Rugged Islands	0.551101607
Rugged Islands	0.350118574
Rugged Islands	0.129709769
Rugged Islands	0.333765198
Rugged Islands	0.070078609
Rugged Islands	0.002250106
Rugged Islands	0.00214999
Rugged Islands	0.001249879

SECTION FOUR

Glossary

Glossary

Active management	Used with reference to a planned programme of work that is required to maintain the values of specific places or objects.
Aircraft	Any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air otherwise than by the reactions of the air against the surface of the earth (Civil Aviation Act 1990).
Amenities area	Any area of a national park set aside for the development and operation of recreational and public amenities and related services appropriate for the public use and enjoyment of the national park (section 15, National Parks Act 1980).
Animal	<p>Any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect, crustacean, or organism of every kind; but does not include a human being (section 2, Reserves Act 1977 and section 2, National Parks Act 1980).</p> <p>Any member of the animal kingdom other than a human being (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).</p>
Authorisation	Collective term for all types of approvals by the Minister and the Director-General of Conservation provided for in a statutory process.
Biodiversity	The variability among living organisms from all sources including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and ecological complexes of which they are part. This includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.
Biosecurity	The exclusion, eradication or effective management of risks posed by pests and diseases to the economy, environment and human health.
Building	Has the same meaning as given to it by sections 8 and 9 of the Building Act 2004.
Commercial hunting	Means hunting undertaken by professional hunters for their livelihood and intended to maximise the take or kill of animals. It does not include guided recreational hunting, transportation of recreational hunters, or other means of assistance for recreational hunting for which a consideration is paid (General Policy for National Parks 2005).
Concession	A lease, licence, permit or easement, granted under Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987, to enable the carrying out of a trade, occupation or business on areas managed by the Department of Conservation.
Conservation	The preservation and protection of natural and historic resources for the purpose of maintaining their intrinsic values, providing for their appreciation and recreational enjoyment by the public, and safeguarding the options of future generations (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Conservation plan	A conservation plan is a standard management document prepared to guide conservation work on historical and cultural heritage.

Conservation Boards	Conservation boards are established under section 6L of the Conservation Act 1987. The primary functions and powers of conservation boards are set out in the Conservation Act 1987 and the National Parks Act 1980 (sections 6M and 6N, Conservation Act 1987 and section 30, National Parks Act 1980).
Conservation Management Strategy (CMS)	A strategy which implements general policies and establishes objectives for the integrated management of natural and historic resources and for recreation, tourism and other conservation purposes. A CMS is reviewed every ten years (section 17D, Conservation Act 1987).
Consultation	An invitation to give advice, and the consideration of that advice. To achieve consultation, sufficient information must be supplied and sufficient time allowed by the consulting party to those consulted to enable them to tender helpful advice. It involves an ongoing dialogue. It does not necessarily mean acceptance of the other party's view, but enables informed decision-making by having regard to those views.
Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)	An international agreement on biological diversity that came into force in December 1993 following a meeting of governments in Rio de Janeiro. The objectives of the Convention are: the conservation of biological diversity; the sustainable use of its components; and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilisation of genetic resources.
Cultural materials	For the purpose of this CMS, cultural materials are defined as: i) plants, plant materials; ii) materials derived from animals, marine mammals or birds, to the extent to which the Department holds and is responsible for them, and which are important to Ngāi Tahu in maintaining their culture.
Cumulative effect	An effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects (section 3, Resource Management Act 1991).
Customary use	Gathering and use of natural resources by Tāngata whenua according to tikanga.
Ecological integrity	The full potential of indigenous biotic and abiotic factors, and natural processes, functioning in sustainable habitats, ecosystems, and landscapes.
Ecosystem	A biological system comprising a community of living organisms and its associated non-living environment, interacting as an ecological unit.
Ecosystem services	A wide range of conditions and processes through which natural ecosystems, and the species that are part of them, help sustain and fulfill life.
Effect	Any positive or adverse effect; and any temporary or permanent effect; and any past, present or future effect; and any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects regardless of the scale, intensity, duration, or frequency of the effect and also includes any potential effect of high probability; and any potential effect of low probability which has high potential impact (section 3, Resource Management Act 1991).

Encampment	Non-designated sites used for the purpose of shelter or camping on either: (a) a permanent or semi-permanent basis by private individuals or groups; or (b) for more than short-term use by individuals or groups.
Environment	Includes (a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and (b) all natural and physical resources; and (c) amenity values; and (d) the social, economic, aesthetic and cultural conditions that affect those matters (Resource Management Act 1991).
Eradicate	To remove completely.
Facilities	Facilities that enable people to enjoy a range of recreational opportunities including (but not limited to): visitor and information centres, camping areas, tracks and walkways, bridges, backcountry huts, roads, car-parking areas, toilets, picnic areas, signs and interpretation panels, viewing platforms, wharves and boat ramps.
Fire Officer	Person appointed as a Rural Fire Officer pursuant to the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977.
Fish and Game Council	Statutory body with functions pertaining to the management, maintenance and enhancement of the sports fish and game resource in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters (section 26P, Conservation Act 1987).
Fishery	One or more stocks or parts of stocks or one or more species of freshwater fish or aquatic life that can be treated as a unit for the purposes of conservation or management (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Freshwater fish	Includes finfish of the Classes Agnatha and Osteichthytes, and shellfish of the Classes Mollusca and Crustacea, that must at any time in the life history of the species, inhabit freshwater; and includes finfish and shellfish that seasonally migrate into and out of freshwater (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Game birds	The wildlife declared to be game specified in the First Schedule to the Wildlife Act 1953. As at the date of the adoption of these planning documents they are all birds, viz: black swan, Canada goose, chukar, grey duck, mallard duck, paradise shelduck, Australasian shoveler, partridge, red-legged partridge, pheasant, pukeko, Australian quail, Californian quail and Virginian quail.
Habitat	The environment within which a particular species or group of species lives. It includes the physical and biotic characteristics that are relevant to the species concerned.
Historical and cultural heritage	Any building or other structure, archaeological site, natural feature, wāhi tapu, or object, associated with people, traditions, events or ideas, which contribute to an understanding of New Zealand's history and cultures.
Historic place	An "historic place" is defined in the Historic Places Act 1993 as "any land, site, building, or structure, or combination thereof, that forms part of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand, including anything fixed to such land".

Historic resource	Means a historic place within the meaning of the Historic Places Act 1993; and includes any interest in a historic resource (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Indigenous species	Refers to plants and animals that have established in New Zealand without the assistance of human beings and without the assistance of vehicles or aircraft. This includes species that are unique to New Zealand as well as those that may be found elsewhere in the world. Use of the words ‘indigenous’ and ‘native’ have the same meaning in this General Policy.
Information	Includes interpretation.
Integrated conservation management	The management of natural resources, and historical and cultural heritage, and existing or potential activities in a manner which ensures that priorities are clear and that the effects of each activity on others are considered and managed accordingly.
Intellectual property rights	Ownership of knowledge or vested interest in the ownership of knowledge.
Intrinsic value	A concept which regards the subject under consideration as having value or worth in its own right independent of any value placed on it by humans.
Introduced animals	Any member of the animal kingdom that is not a human being and that is not an “indigenous species” as defined by the Conservation General Policy.
Introduced plant	Any member of the plant kingdom that is not an “indigenous species” as defined by the Conservation General Policy.
Introduced species	Species other than indigenous species (General Policy for National Parks 2005).
Iwi	A Māori tribe or people. A group of several hapū with common ancestral links. Ngāi Tahu is the iwi in the Southland Conservancy Area.
Kaitiakitanga	The exercise of guardianship by the Tāngata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga. In relation to a resource this includes the ethic of stewardship based upon the nature of the resource itself.
Kaitiaki	Guardian.
Kaitiaki Rōpū	A committee comprising the four Papatipu Rūnanga (Te Rūnanga o Awarua, Te Rūnanga o Ōraka Aparima, Hokonui Rūnaka and Waihōpai Rūnaka) with which the Southland Conservancy meets with and consults with on a regular basis.
Mana	Prestige; authority.
Marine protected area	An area of sea especially dedicated to or achieving the protection and maintenance of biodiversity at the habitat or ecosystem level, and managed through legal or other effective means.
Marine reserve	A marine area constituted as a marine reserve under the Marine Reserves Act.

Mataitai	An identified traditional fishing ground established under regulation 23 of the Fisheries (Kaimoana Customary Fishing) Regulations 1998.
Mātauranga Māori	Māori traditional knowledge.
Mauri	Essential life force, the spiritual power and distinctiveness that enables each thing to exist as itself.
Mining	Means to take, win or extract by whatever means, a mineral existing in its natural state in land, or a chemical substance from that mineral, for the purpose of obtaining the mineral or chemical substance; but does not include prospecting or exploration; and “to mine” has a corresponding meaning (Crown Minerals Act 1991).
National Park Management Plan	A national park management plan provides for the management of a national park in accordance with the National Parks Act 1980 (section 45(2), National Parks Act 1980).
National park values	The values outlined in section 4 of the National Parks Act 1980.
Natural	Existing in or produced by nature.
Natural character	The qualities of an area that are the result of natural processes and taken together give it a particular recognisable character. These qualities may be ecological, physical, spiritual or aesthetic in nature.
Natural quiet	Natural ambient conditions in a natural area; the sounds of nature.
Natural resources	Plants and animals of all kinds, and the air, water, and soil in or on which any plant or animal lives or may live, and landscape and landform, and geological features, and systems of interacting living organisms, and their environment, and includes any interest in a natural resource (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Natural state	Unmodified by human activity or introduced plants or animals.
New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy	A government-approved national strategy (2000) providing an integrated response to New Zealand’s declining indigenous biodiversity, prepared in part to meet a commitment under the Convention on Biological Diversity.
New Zealand Conservation Authority	A national body of 13 appointed members established under section 6A of the Conservation Act 1987. Amongst other functions, it has the statutory responsibility for approving General Policy for national parks, conservation management strategies and plans and national park management plans (section 6B, Conservation Act 1987 and section 18, National Parks Act 1980).
Objective	A clear and specific end result sought in terms of its nature, extent, or scale.
Outcome	A goal or end result of a conservation action or series of actions. The outcome sets the foundation for how a place should be managed.
Papatipu Rūnanga	Papatipu Rūnanga are the modern day administrative councils and representations of Ngāi Tahu hapu and whanau who hold manawhenua over a particular area and its resources. The Rakiura CMS area lies within the rohe of Te Rūnanga o Awarua, Ōraka Aparima Rūnaka, Hokonui Rūnaka and Waihōpai Rūnaka.

Participation	The contribution of effort, information and ideas towards the work of the Department of Conservation.
Partnership	The relationship between individuals or groups that is characterised by mutual cooperation and responsibility for the achievement of a specific goal.
People and organisations	An inclusive phrase used to refer to all individuals, clubs, companies, councils and other organisations and groups, both public and private, with an interest in the policies of and actions undertaken by the Department of Conservation in relation to public conservation land and waters and species management.
Personal mobility device	A device designed to transport one person, that is propelled by hand or a propulsion system with a maximum speed of 15 km per hour, and is ridden by a disabled person.
Personal water craft (including, but not limited to, jet skis)	Power-driven vessel that has a fully enclosed hull, does not retain water on board if it capsizes, and is designed to be operated by a person standing, sitting or kneeling on the vessel, but not seated within the vessel; and may include space for one or more passengers.
Pest	Any organism, including an animal, plant, pathogen or disease, capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm or posing significant risks to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems or freshwater fisheries.
Place	An area identified in a CMS or plan for the purposes of integrated conservation management. It may include any combination of terrestrial, freshwater and marine areas and may be determined by a range of criteria including but not limited to: ecological districts, geological features, catchments, internal, regional or district council or rohe/takiwā boundaries, land status, major recreation or tourism destinations, commonality of management considerations, unique management needs.
Pounamu	New Zealand greenstone, as defined in the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997.
Prescribed burning	The controlled application of fire, under specified conditions, to achieve a fire of required intensity and rate of spread to attain planned management objectives.
Policy	A statement of the way things will be done and in some situations what will be done; or the general approach to be take in future decision-making.
Pou whenua	Marker pole or post.
Preservation	In relation to a resource, means the maintenance, so far as is practicable, of its intrinsic values (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi	The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi identified from time to time by the Government of New Zealand.

Private accommodation	Place to live or lodge which is not available to the general public on an open basis.
Protected areas	Terrestrial, freshwater and marine areas that are protected primarily for the purpose of the conservation of natural resources and historical and cultural heritage, using a range of legal mechanisms that provide long-term security of tenure, status or land use purpose, either privately or publicly owned.
Protection	In relation to a resource, means its maintenance, so far as is practicable, in its current state; but includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) its restoration to some former state; and (b) its augmentation, enhancement, or expansion (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Public conservation lands and waters	Lands and water areas administered by the Department of Conservation for whatever purpose, including the natural and historic resources of those areas covered by this CMS. Reserves administered by other agencies are not included in this definition.
Recreational freshwater fisheries	Means any freshwater fisheries where the fishing of sports fish and indigenous freshwater fish is lawfully carried out for recreational purposes.
Reserve	Reserve has the meaning given to that term in the Reserves Act 1977 and includes the following reserves: recreation, historic, scenic, nature, scientific, government purpose, local purpose (section 2, Reserves Act 1977).
Restoration	The active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to restore indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes and their cultural and visual qualities; or for historic heritage, to return a place as nearly as possible to a known earlier state.
Road	Means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a road that is formed and maintained for vehicle use by the public; (b) a route that is marked by the Department of Conservation for vehicle use by the public or identified in a CMS, conservation management plan, or a national park management plan for use by vehicles generally or for a particular type of vehicle (for example a bicycle) or as a vehicle parking area.
Rohe	Geographical territory of an iwi or hapū. Rakiura is within the rohe of the four Southland Papatipu Rūnanga: Te Rūnanga o Awarua, Te Rūnanga o Ōraka Aparima, Hokonui Rūnaka and Waihōpai Rūnaka.
Site	A defined area within a wider place.
Southland Regional Council	The regional council for Southland operating under the brand name 'Environment Southland'.
Species	A group of organisms which has evolved distinct common inheritable features and occupies a particular geographical range, and which is capable of interbreeding freely but not with members of other species.

Sports fish	Every species of freshwater fish that the Governor-General may declare to be sports fish for the purposes of the Conservation Act 1987; examples are trout and salmon.
Sports Fish and Game Management Plan	Plan approved by the Minister of Conservation under section 17M of the Conservation Act 1987.
Takiwā	Place or territory used by or associated with an iwi, hapū or whanau. The Southland Conservancy where Rakiura is located falls entirely within the takiwā of Ngāi Tahu.
Tāngata whenua	Iwi or hapū that has customary authority in a place. In the context of Southland Conservancy, Ngāi Tahu Whānui is the name given to the collective of people who are recognised as being the Tāngata whenua of and as exercising rangatiratanga within the Ngāi Tahu takiwā (tribal area).
Taonga	Valued resources or prized possessions held by Māori, both material and non-material. It is a broad concept that includes tangible and intangible aspects of natural and historic resources of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu and intellectual property.
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	The tribal council. The 18 papatipu rūnanga each have a member elected on to the tribal council. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is recognised in legislation as a corporate body with the authority to act on behalf of the iwi.
The Crown	Her Majesty the Queen acting through ministers and departments of state.
Tikanga	Māori custom, obligations and conditions.
Utilities	Includes but not limited to: structures and infrastructure for telecommunications; energy generation and transmission; sewerage; water supply and flood control; oil and gas; roads and airstrips; hydrological and weather stations.
Vehicle	Means any device that is powered by any propulsion system and moves on rollers, skids, tracks, wheels, or other means; and includes any device referred to previously from which the propulsion system has been removed; or the rollers, skids, tracks, wheels, or other means of movement have been removed; and does not include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a pushchair or pram; (b) a child's toy; (c) a personal mobility device used by a disabled person.
Viability	The ability of a species or a community to persist over time.
Wāhi tapu	Place sacred to Māori in the traditional, spiritual, religious, ritual or mythological sense (Historic Places Act 1993).
Wetlands	Permanent or intermittently wet areas, shallow water or land-water margins. They include swamps, bogs, estuaries, braided rivers, and lake margins.
Whakapapa	Recounting of genealogical lineage; genealogy.
Whanau	Family groups.

Wild animal	Has the meaning set out in the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and includes: possums, deer, wallabies, thar, wild goats, wild pigs, and chamois (section 2, Wild Animal Control Act 1977).
Wilderness Area	Any area set aside as a Wilderness Area under the National Parks Act 1980, the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977.
Wildlife	Any animal (as defined as in the Wildlife Act 1953) that is living in a wild state; and includes any such animal or egg or offspring of any such animal held or hatched or born in captivity, whether pursuant to an authority granted under the Wildlife Act 1953 or otherwise; but does not include wild animals subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (section 2, Wildlife Act 1953).
World Heritage Site	A site designated under the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) World Heritage Convention as being of outstanding universal value as a site of cultural or natural heritage.

Index

Accommodation	60, 66, 75, 76, 77, 94, 110, 178, 180, 182, 196, 204, 205, 206, 216, 226, 227, 228, 229, 240, 243, 300
Active Management	55, 147, 151, 167, 171, 172, 173, 294
Adverse Effects	17, 48, 64, 66, 67, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 86, 96, 97, 110, 167, 175, 180, 182, 183, 186, 189, 191, 192, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 206, 222, 229, 236, 240, 241, 243, 244, 287
Advocacy	17, 29, 44, 85, 88, 104, 152, 154, 237, 277, 278, 281, 282
Aircraft	63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 73, 86, 139, 169, 178, 189, 190, 191, 192, 196, 206, 209, 220, 221, 223, 225, 227, 235, 236, 243, 286, 287, 294, 297
Bald Cone	49, 167, 242, 243
Biosecurity	29, 30, 31, 37, 38, 42, 44, 46, 82, 86, 101, 113, 155, 159, 160, 215, 216
Broad Bay	238, 239, 242, 243
Buffer	88, 89, 90, 92, 95, 96, 103, 104, 109, 115, 116, 117, 121, 234, 235
Bylaws	43, 66, 74, 75, 82, 97, 105, 139, 168, 181, 193, 209, 216, 220, 223, 229, 266, 272, 273
Camping	60, 66, 204, 216, 240, 272, 273, 287, 288, 296
Conservation Management Strategy (CMS)	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 93, 96, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 132, 135, 137, 142, 143, 150, 154, 157, 170, 187, 191, 197, 199, 205, 212, 214, 217, 218, 220, 222, 226, 227, 229, 234, 235, 240, 250, 255, 272, 275, 287, 295, 298, 299, 300
Coast	19, 21, 25, 32, 33, 35, 36, 39, 44, 46, 49, 53, 59, 63, 67, 68, 92, 98, 105, 106, 119, 147, 149, 157, 165, 166, 175, 185, 189, 217, 219, 220, 221, 224, 225, 232, 233, 234, 238, 262, 263, 264, 265, 286
Codfish Island/Whenua Hou Place	98, 99
Community	7, 18, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 42, 43, 45, 47, 48, 50, 54, 57, 58, 72, 73, 75, 78, 79, 81, 85, 86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 99, 106, 112, 113, 117, 121, 135, 140, 144, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 164, 165, 168, 174, 184, 213, 215, 216, 228, 230, 232, 238, 245, 289, 290, 295, 301
Compliance	55, 64, 152, 171, 196, 278, 287
Concessionaire	58, 96, 108, 109, 110, 135, 174, 182, 191, 196, 197, 201, 215, 221, 222, 227, 229, 242, 280
Conservation Act 1987	3, 7, 12, 14, 16, 30, 44, 54, 67, 71, 72, 78, 79, 90, 91, 114, 115, 135, 140, 142, 145, 147, 189, 191, 195, 251, 256, 274, 275, 277, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302
Conservation General Policy 2005	12, 30, 78, 80, 113
Consultation	3, 4, 7, 13, 18, 30, 31, 33, 34, 36, 57, 75, 82, 97, 101, 108, 113, 135, 141, 144, 146, 156, 158, 174, 189, 201, 209, 227, 229, 289, 290, 295
Cook Arm	238, 239, 242, 243
Crown Minerals	79, 199, 298
Crown Material	16, 17, 202, 203, 274, 277, 279
Cultural Heritage	14, 17, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 66, 70, 76, 78, 85, 92, 93, 95, 96, 100, 101, 106, 109, 135, 170, 171, 173, 174, 182, 189, 195, 213, 215, 216, 219, 221, 226, 228, 230, 232, 235, 236, 238, 241, 243, 294, 296, 297, 300
Cultural Use	277

Cultural Values	21, 72, 169, 184, 191, 201, 240, 241, 243, 281
Customary Use	14, 16, 17, 18, 31, 38, 64, 80, 88, 96, 120, 145, 200, 202, 203, 277, 287, 290, 295
Deceit Peaks	231
Deed of Settlement	14, 16, 17, 101, 135, 141, 145, 202, 203, 249, 251, 254, 255, 256, 274, 275, 277, 278
Deer	19, 20, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 38, 95, 103, 105, 109, 140, 147, 148, 150, 156, 157, 158, 160, 161, 162, 189, 198, 213, 226, 233, 302
District Council	13, 43, 72, 90, 94, 97, 120, 121, 141, 144, 168, 212
District Plan	13, 144
Dogs	32, 71, 72, 97, 153, 188
Domestic Animals	72, 188
Dune System	21, 85, 149, 154, 155, 166, 225, 226, 228
East Cape/Koromere	15, 116
Ecological	19, 20, 29, 39, 42, 45, 46, 47, 60, 92, 96, 100, 101, 106, 108, 139, 147, 155, 163, 165, 169, 182, 213, 232, 279, 294, 295, 298, 299, 300
Ecology	21, 42, 92, 105, 113, 160, 166, 219, 224, 225, 226
Ecosystem	17, 19, 20, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45, 48, 51, 78, 80, 85, 86, 97, 101, 108, 109, 113, 115, 147, 148, 149, 150, 152, 154, 155, 156, 158, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 168, 203, 215, 217, 218, 219, 221, 228, 232, 235, 241, 242, 294, 295, 296, 299, 300
Education	48, 51, 57, 95, 107, 140, 147, 152, 174, 175, 216, 281
Eels	17, 27, 80, 163, 200, 203, 219, 264
Endangered	15, 22, 24, 26, 28, 51, 81, 99, 100, 115, 149, 151, 197, 213, 219, 226
Eradication	31, 36, 38, 39, 99, 100, 101, 153, 154, 155, 156, 159, 160, 161, 164, 213, 294
European	7, 53, 93, 100, 147, 213, 214, 226, 233, 259
Exploration	53, 170, 233, 262, 298
Facilities	57, 59, 60, 61, 63, 66, 75, 76, 77, 79, 95, 107, 110, 155, 156, 167, 169, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 184, 185, 186, 189, 191, 196, 201, 204, 205, 206, 214, 215, 216, 218, 220, 229, 232, 233, 235, 236, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 280, 281, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 296
Fire	19, 43, 82, 113, 147, 148, 152, 168, 209, 238, 296, 299
Fish	16, 17, 20, 27, 28, 29, 31, 38, 45, 80, 92, 93, 140, 149, 150, 163, 164, 187, 200, 202, 203, 208, 219, 264, 271, 277, 278, 279, 281, 294, 296, 300, 301
Fishing	7, 28, 31, 44, 46, 47, 53, 60, 69, 92, 94, 108, 152, 175, 187, 200, 201, 203, 220, 227, 237, 239, 240, 243, 264, 265, 277, 278, 298, 300
Foreshore	54, 102, 208, 224
Foveaux Strait	14, 22, 28, 45, 46, 49, 53, 119, 218, 259, 262, 263, 264, 265
Fraser Peaks	231, 233, 238
Freshwater	17, 19, 20, 27, 28, 29, 30, 48, 49, 53, 54, 59, 67, 69, 70, 71, 75, 80, 85, 93, 106, 113, 137, 140, 148, 149, 150, 163, 164, 166, 167, 175, 178, 180, 185, 193, 200, 203, 208, 217, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 239, 264, 275, 277, 278, 279, 281, 296, 298, 299, 300, 301
Freshwater Landing	180, 220, 222, 224
Freshwater River	166, 220, 224

Game Birds	28, 29, 187
General Policy For National Parks 2005	78, 80, 90, 111, 135, 137, 140, 142, 143, 184, 200, 202, 208, 213, 218, 225, 232, 237, 294, 297
Geology	147, 241
Gold	28, 53, 93, 170, 296
Guiding	145, 155, 239
Helicopter	34, 67, 156, 189, 190, 191, 201, 220, 223, 229
Historic Places Act 1993	55, 80, 171, 296, 297, 301
Historic Places Trust	55, 57, 58, 86, 94, 97, 174, 253, 257, 260, 265
History	7, 39, 49, 53, 54, 55, 92, 93, 101, 136, 156, 167, 170, 171, 184, 213, 225, 226, 227, 228, 233, 238, 239, 240, 259, 263, 264, 296
Hunting	4, 28, 31, 33, 34, 38, 53, 59, 60, 62, 67, 68, 75, 94, 105, 108, 110, 158, 160, 161, 175, 176, 178, 180, 187, 189, 198, 204, 218, 220, 221, 222, 227, 235, 237, 239, 240, 294
Huts	4, 36, 60, 63, 66, 69, 75, 77, 79, 97, 108, 146, 171, 176, 177, 178, 180, 182, 183, 196, 204, 205, 220, 233, 235, 240, 250, 286, 288, 289, 290, 296
Indigenous Species	13, 16, 17, 22, 28, 29, 36, 40, 78, 80, 142, 144, 147, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 182, 198, 200, 202, 203, 215, 297, 299
Integrated Management	3, 12, 13, 46, 50, 57, 58, 86, 88, 96, 101, 103, 105, 109, 110, 137, 142, 144, 228, 279, 295
Introduced Animals	7, 21, 30, 31, 32, 35, 37, 38, 39, 54, 71, 82, 86, 95, 96, 101, 113, 147, 148, 151, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 165, 212, 213, 214, 215, 226, 297
Introduced Plants	21, 30, 31, 36, 38, 101, 139, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 215, 241, 298
Island Hill	19, 56, 74, 148, 149, 163, 166, 172, 220, 224, 226, 227, 229
Islands	15, 16, 19, 21, 26, 28, 30, 32, 33, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 46, 49, 53, 59, 69, 82, 86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94, 96, 98, 105, 106, 107, 108, 113, 116, 119, 137, 147, 149, 150, 151, 153, 155, 158, 161, 162, 165, 166, 167, 208, 209, 216, 219, 224, 226, 233, 237, 238, 241, 243, 259, 262, 264, 265, 284, 291, 292
Iwi	7, 14, 16, 17, 39, 53, 55, 93, 109, 141, 145, 165, 171, 201, 202, 203, 226, 229, 238, 240, 250, 252, 259, 260, 262, 263, 283, 297, 300, 301
Kaitiaki	16, 17, 58, 107, 146, 174, 202, 203, 264, 297
Kaitiakitanga	
Kamahi	19, 35, 115, 147, 156, 269
Kayaking	59, 69, 92, 175, 237, 240
Kiwi	15, 23, 26, 32, 72, 73, 74, 92, 105, 116, 148, 150, 151, 165, 188, 219, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 238, 264, 268, 272, 273
Landings	54, 67, 68, 70, 71, 86, 106, 156, 189, 191, 220, 221, 223, 225, 227, 229, 235, 236
Landowners	31, 38, 42, 67, 71, 86, 92, 96, 97, 156, 159, 165, 182, 213, 214, 215, 216
Landscapes and Landform	15, 20, 45, 48, 49, 50, 58, 76, 80, 85, 86, 92, 95, 96, 97, 105, 106, 109, 116, 147, 149, 150, 155, 161, 162, 166, 167, 169, 183, 184, 201, 204, 205, 221, 228, 232, 235, 237, 240, 241, 263, 295, 298, 300
Lizards	27, 28, 32, 39, 151
Local Authorities	12, 13, 29, 30, 31, 38, 42, 47, 48, 50, 57, 58, 70, 79, 81, 85, 86, 94, 96, 97, 113, 144, 152, 154, 155, 156, 159, 164, 167, 192, 215, 216, 219, 230, 236, 243, 244, 290

Local Government Act 1974	193
Lords River/Taekawetoweto	15
Mana	17, 135, 249, 250, 252, 254, 259, 260, 297
Marine Farming	7, 45, 48, 75, 77, 92, 95, 178
Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978	16, 44, 73, 140, 142
MARine Reserve	44, 46, 47, 48, 69, 88, 89, 91, 92, 96, 115, 119, 212, 297
Marram	21, 27, 36, 149, 154, 155, 219, 226
Mason Bay	4, 21, 22, 28, 32, 33, 35, 36, 49, 54, 59, 67, 74, 76, 85, 149, 151, 154, 156, 158, 165, 166, 167, 170, 175, 178, 180, 191, 196, 204, 210, 217, 218, 220, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 265
Mason Bay Place	76, 217, 222, 223, 227, 228, 229
Mataitai	47, 88, 92, 96, 298
Milestones	11, 112, 113, 136
Minerals	53, 141, 199, 202, 236, 244, 298
Mining	47, 49, 53, 56, 93, 147, 167, 170, 172, 199, 233, 236, 237, 239, 240, 243, 298
Minister of Conservation	12, 14, 15, 17, 44, 79, 137, 139, 140, 143, 144, 187, 199, 202, 208, 209, 249, 254, 272, 273, 274, 275, 282, 301
Monitoring	11, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 45, 47, 55, 66, 71, 73, 74, 78, 79, 110, 112, 136, 152, 154, 155, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 171, 180, 189, 195, 196, 200, 216, 221, 223, 227, 229, 236, 241, 242, 243, 245, 278, 279
Moorings	45, 48, 54, 243
Mountain Biking	69, 96
Mount Anglem/Hananui	14, 15, 219
Multi-day	59, 180, 218, 220, 221, 222
National Parks Act 1980	3, 16, 31, 42, 71, 90, 111, 115, 135, 137, 139, 140, 142, 143, 144, 145, 147, 154, 157, 171, 188, 193, 195, 199, 200, 202, 203, 208, 209, 231, 275, 288, 294, 295, 298, 302
Natural Quiet	59, 66, 67, 68, 70, 78, 177, 189, 192, 220, 117, 228, 235, 240, 288, 298
Natural Resources	14, 19, 53, 64, 66, 70, 76, 78, 91, 96, 99, 105, 147, 182, 213, 219, 226, 232, 238, 295, 297, 298, 300
Natural State	48, 49, 80, 101, 139, 170, 201, 213, 219, 234, 289, 290, 298
New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy	81, 147, 298
Ngāi Tahu	13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 42, 53, 55, 79, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 106, 115, 116, 132, 135, 136, 141, 144, 145, 146, 152, 153, 197, 202, 203, 207, 219, 221, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 296, 298, 299, 300, 302, 307
Noise	49, 63, 67, 71, 189, 216, 223, 286, 288
North Arm	88, 89, 90, 93, 97, 148, 180, 208, 217, 224, 238, 239, 242, 243
Northern Place	71, 76, 90, 191, 193, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 227, 231
Northwest Circuit	59, 69, 175, 180, 189, 196, 217, 220, 221, 222, 225, 227, 228
Oban/Paterson Place	69, 78, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 103, 113, 217, 218, 222
Objectives	3, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 29, 30, 37, 42, 43, 47, 50, 52, 57, 64, 66, 70, 72, 73, 74, 76, 78, 79, 82, 83, 85, 95, 96, 101, 103, 109, 112, 135, 136, 142, 143, 145, 152, 155, 159, 160, 161, 163, 164, 165, 167, 168, 169, 173, 177, 180, 181, 184, 186, 187, 188, 191, 193, 195, 196, 199, 203, 204, 205, 208, 210, 214, 215, 220, 221, 227, 228, 235, 240, 241, 245, 287, 295, 299

Outcomes	11, 12, 18, 32, 35, 37, 38, 42, 57, 64, 66, 69, 70, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 83, 85, 91, 95, 96, 101, 102, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 136, 142, 143, 174, 175, 177, 181, 182, 184, 186, 189, 191, 195, 196, 198, 199, 204, 205, 206, 210, 215, 216, 221, 222, 227, 228, 229, 235, 240, 241, 242, 243, 245, 274, 276, 287, 289, 298
Overcrowding	227, 287
Partnership	203, 274, 299
Party Size	63, 64, 96, 97, 196, 222, 229, 235, 239, 241, 242, 243, 286, 287
Paterson Inlet/Whaka A Te Wera	15, 33, 39, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 54, 56, 59, 60, 85, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 97, 107, 117, 119, 137, 149, 165, 166, 172, 180, 212, 213, 217, 218, 220, 222, 231, 233, 234, 235
Permit	16, 40, 70, 71, 72, 73, 78, 99, 100, 108, 119, 155, 157, 188, 191, 193, 194, 196, 199, 200, 203, 207, 229, 232, 236, 242, 243, 272, 273, 277, 294
Policies	3, 11, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 29, 31, 38, 42, 43, 47, 50, 57, 60, 64, 66, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 82, 83, 85, 86, 95, 96, 101, 109, 110, 112, 135, 136, 142, 143, 145, 146, 152, 153, 155, 159, 160, 161, 163, 164, 165, 167, 168, 169, 174, 177, 180, 181, 182, 184, 186, 187, 188, 191, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 199, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 210, 214, 215, 220, 221, 227, 228, 235, 240, 241, 245, 274, 280, 287, 295, 299
Pollution	47
Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti	4, 19, 33, 39, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 53, 60, 67, 69, 85, 93, 137, 149, 150, 165, 166, 210, 231, 232, 233, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 264
Port Pegasus/Pikihatiti Place	239, 243
Port William/Potirepo	15, 48, 53, 91, 93, 94, 97, 106, 180, 217, 222
Possums	31, 33, 35, 38, 95, 99, 105, 147, 148, 154, 156, 157, 158, 160, 213, 226, 302
Private Accommodation	75, 204
Private Land	33, 59, 92, 94, 107, 213, 216, 237, 243
Protected Areas	46, 48, 226, 288, 300
Public Access	40, 73, 75, 76, 78, 99, 100, 101, 109, 110, 178, 181, 182, 201, 205, 206
Public Benefit	59, 94, 95, 96, 100, 108, 165, 175, 183, 214, 220, 227, 233, 239, 240
Radio	90, 118, 236
Rakeahua River	137, 149
Rakiura National Park	1, 3, 4, 7, 15, 30, 31, 32, 64, 67, 71, 76, 89, 90, 103, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 135, 136, 137, 143, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 154, 156, 158, 159, 160, 163, 165, 167, 170, 174, 176, 178, 180, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, 193, 195, 198, 201, 202, 204, 206, 208, 212, 213, 216, 217, 225, 231, 287, 291
Rata	19, 35, 115, 147, 148, 156, 269
Rats	20, 28, 31, 32, 35, 39, 95, 99, 105, 119, 148, 150, 154, 156, 157, 158, 160, 161, 213, 214, 226, 238
Recovery	13, 14, 15, 29, 32, 33, 34, 40, 42, 45, 47, 67, 70, 98, 99, 100, 101, 121, 144, 151, 152, 161, 164, 169, 188, 189, 191, 198, 213
Recreation	12, 51, 59, 62, 66, 70, 79, 88, 90, 91, 95, 99, 105, 108, 109, 115, 117, 118, 120, 139, 140, 142, 169, 171, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 185, 189, 195, 196, 213, 214, 215, 218, 220, 225, 232, 233, 235, 238, 239, 289, 295, 299, 300
Recreational	18, 27, 28, 29, 31, 33, 34, 38, 43, 47, 48, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 70, 71, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 86, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 103, 108, 109, 110, 135, 140, 141, 155, 156, 158, 159, 161, 168, 175, 176, 177, 180, 181, 182, 184, 186, 189, 192, 193, 195, 196, 198, 200, 201, 213, 214, 215, 216, 218, 220, 221, 222, 224, 225, 227, 228, 229, 232, 235, 236, 237, 239, 240, 241, 242, 244, 286, 287, 288, 294, 296, 300
Regional Council	13, 30, 46, 48, 69, 72, 92, 102, 110, 141, 144, 164, 189, 193, 208, 212, 220, 223, 224, 243, 279, 300

Regulations	16, 73, 80, 82, 92, 140, 200, 203, 253, 257, 260, 265, 277, 278, 279, 298
Rehabilitation	278
Remote	59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 78, 109, 177, 180, 189, 192, 196, 215, 217, 218, 220, 221, 222, 223, 227, 228, 237, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 286, 287, 288
Research	17, 30, 31, 35, 38, 48, 51, 52, 55, 80, 101, 110, 152, 155, 156, 171, 200, 215, 216, 227, 229, 233, 242, 277, 278, 280
Reserves Act 1977	16, 17, 42, 44, 79, 80, 82, 90, 99, 100, 103, 108, 115, 120, 142, 250, 272, 273, 294, 297, 300, 302
Resource Consents	141
Resource Management Act 1991	12, 13, 44, 79, 97, 104, 106, 141, 144, 169, 199, 224, 275, 277, 295, 296
Restoration	27, 29, 39, 40, 41, 42, 73, 96, 100, 109, 158, 165, 215, 221, 228, 230, 235, 241, 278, 300
Riparian	20, 36, 37, 147, 219, 278, 281
Rakiura Maori Land Trust Incorporated (RMLT)	16, 41, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108, 109, 110, 115, 116, 135, 155, 156, 159, 216
Rohe	14, 298, 299, 300
Rubbish	183, 204
Sanctuary	40, 41, 54, 59, 99, 100, 101, 151, 165, 212, 213, 215, 216
Sand and Shingle	79
Sand Dune	21, 99, 154, 226
Sand Dunes	26, 119, 221, 225, 226, 227
Scott Burn	224, 226, 227
Seals	46, 147, 150, 233, 270
Search And Rescue	67, 70, 71, 72, 188, 189, 236
Sewage	121, 204
Shag Lake	226
Shelters	75, 287
Signage	184, 205, 216, 229, 233, 235, 241
South Arm	238, 242
South Cape/Whiore	15, 137, 201, 231, 233
Southern Place	231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236
Southland Conservation Board	3, 7, 15, 81, 98, 112, 113, 135, 140, 144, 197, 245
Stakeholders	7, 30, 48, 66, 86, 135, 158, 215, 281
Structures	45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 54, 75, 76, 77, 79, 106, 141, 146, 167, 169, 171, 183, 185, 186, 195, 196, 201, 204, 214, 235, 236, 250, 255, 290, 301
Sustainability	47, 80, 85, 157, 158, 203
Sustainable	16, 52, 81, 141, 160, 254, 257, 295
Tangata Whenua	249, 254
Taonga	4, 14, 15, 16, 17, 57, 100, 145, 146, 153, 174, 254, 257, 265, 267, 271, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 283, 301
Telecommunications	190, 201, 301
Tin Range	19, 21, 49, 56, 85, 148, 149, 163, 166, 167, 172, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 242
Titi	15, 16, 268

Toilets	287, 296
Tourism	7, 12, 51, 54, 56, 59, 79, 91, 93, 95, 99, 105, 108, 109, 140, 142, 152, 169, 170, 178, 184, 189, 196, 212, 213, 214, 218, 225, 232, 235, 238, 295, 299
Tracks	50, 51, 59, 63, 64, 67, 69, 70, 74, 77, 89, 90, 92, 95, 97, 108, 117, 146, 149, 155, 167, 171, 175, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 185, 186, 189, 194, 204, 205, 213, 215, 217, 218, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228, 233, 235, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 250, 263, 273, 277, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 296, 301
Trampers	67, 69, 149, 176, 178, 180, 233, 238
Tramping	31, 59, 60, 63, 95, 108, 175, 176, 178, 180, 204, 218, 220, 221, 222, 227, 235, 237, 240, 242, 286
Treaty Of Waitangi	14, 16, 80, 96, 136, 140, 145, 202, 263, 274, 278, 283, 299
Ulva Island	4, 18, 39, 41, 47, 48, 54, 56, 59, 82, 88, 89, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 113, 119, 148, 150, 151, 165, 166, 170, 172, 175, 196, 209, 210, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 291
Ulva Island Place	209, 213
Urupa	100, 260, 263, 265
Utilities	67, 70, 167, 169, 189, 190, 191, 201, 236, 301
Vehicles	64, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 139, 156, 169, 191, 194, 206, 209, 229, 287, 290, 297, 300
Visitors	7, 31, 38, 42, 43, 46, 53, 57, 59, 60, 63, 64, 71, 74, 75, 78, 88, 93, 94, 95, 101, 109, 135, 167, 168, 174, 175, 176, 178, 180, 182, 184, 185, 186, 191, 195, 196, 204, 206, 213, 214, 215, 217, 227, 228, 229, 232, 233, 235, 240, 242, 243, 281, 286, 287
Volunteer	18, 157, 182, 204, 281
Vulnerable	22, 23, 24, 28, 45, 108
Walking	31, 69, 97, 117, 175, 178, 195, 222, 229, 287
Walks	59, 63, 96, 175, 176, 180, 214, 240, 286
Water	21, 43, 44, 45, 46, 51, 53, 59, 63, 67, 69, 70, 71, 73, 79, 90, 92, 95, 98, 108, 137, 139, 141, 149, 168, 175, 180, 183, 185, 189, 193, 195, 201, 205, 206, 209, 212, 214, 220, 222, 224, 225, 227, 228, 229, 233, 237, 243, 278, 281, 286, 287, 288, 298, 299, 300, 301
Watercraft	67, 69, 70, 94
Water Taxis	193, 220
Weeds	31, 72, 106, 164
Wharf	208, 212, 214
Whitebait	140, 200, 203, 264
White tailed Deer	33, 35, 156, 157, 158
Wild Animal Control Act 1977	302
Wilderness	59, 62, 63, 64, 66, 69, 70, 71, 86, 87, 113, 176, 177, 192, 218, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 286, 287, 288, 302
Wildlife	16, 30, 31, 32, 44, 71, 73, 74, 75, 81, 82, 86, 99, 103, 105, 106, 109, 110, 113, 140, 142, 146, 150, 151, 154, 156, 163, 169, 188, 189, 197, 209, 213, 221, 227, 229, 233, 250, 255, 279, 294, 296, 302
Wildlife Act 1953	16, 302
Zoning	110, 184, 222, 239

